

## **Disclaimer**

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

## **Copyright**

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





# EQV

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



## Front passenger airbag warning



**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

## Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read these Operating Instructions carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in these Operating Instructions. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in personal injury.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in these Operating Instructions show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Therefore, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- printed Operating Instructions
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.



|  |           |   |            |
|--|-----------|---|------------|
| <b>Symbols</b> .....                       | <b>4</b>  | Tailgate .....                            | 61         |
| <b>At a glance</b> .....                   | <b>6</b>  | Side window .....                         | 64         |
| Cockpit .....                              | 6         | Panorama sliding sunroof .....            | 66         |
| Indicator and warning lamps .....          | 7         | Anti-theft prevention .....               | 69         |
| Steering wheel with buttons .....          | 8         | <b>Seats and stowage</b> .....            | <b>72</b>  |
| Centre console .....                       | 9         | Correct driver's seat position .....      | 72         |
| Overhead control panel .....               | 13        | Seats .....                               | 72         |
| Door control panel .....                   | 14        | Stowage areas .....                       | 93         |
| <b>Digital Owner's Manual</b> .....        | <b>15</b> | Folding table .....                       | 95         |
| Calling up the Digital Operating           |           | Information about the bottle holder ..... | 97         |
| Instructions .....                         | 15        | Cup holders .....                         | 97         |
| <b>General notes</b> .....                 | <b>16</b> | Ashtray and cigarette lighter .....       | 98         |
| Environmental protection .....             | 16        | Sockets .....                             | 99         |
| Take-back of end-of-life vehicles .....    | 16        | Switching the refrigerator box in the     |            |
| Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts .....           | 16        | centre console on and off .....           | 100        |
| Information about attachments, add-        |           | <b>Light and vision</b> .....             | <b>102</b> |
| on equipment, installations and con-       |           | Exterior lighting .....                   | 102        |
| versions .....                             | 17        | Adjusting the interior lighting .....     | 107        |
| Operating Instructions .....               | 17        | Changing bulbs .....                      | 107        |
| Operating safety .....                     | 18        | Windscreen wipers .....                   | 112        |
| Declarations of conformity .....           | 19        | Mirrors .....                             | 114        |
| Diagnostics connection .....               | 21        | Operating sun visors .....                | 116        |
| Qualified specialist workshop .....        | 21        | <b>Climate control</b> .....              | <b>117</b> |
| Vehicle registration .....                 | 22        | Overview of climate control systems ..... | 117        |
| Correct use of the vehicle .....           | 22        | Operating climate control systems .....   | 118        |
| Information on the REACH regulation .....  | 22        | Operating air vents .....                 | 122        |
| Notes for persons with electronic med-     |           | Notes on pre-entry climate control .....  | 123        |
| ical aids .....                            | 22        | Using pre-entry climate control via the   |            |
| Implied warranty .....                     | 23        | key .....                                 | 123        |
| QR codes for rescue card .....             | 23        | Using pre-entry climate control for       |            |
| Data storage .....                         | 23        | departure time .....                      | 124        |
| Copyright .....                            | 26        | Activating/deactivating pre-entry cli-    |            |
| <b>Occupant safety</b> .....               | <b>27</b> | mate control using the button .....       | 125        |
| Restraint system .....                     | 27        | <b>Driving and parking</b> .....          | <b>126</b> |
| Seat belts .....                           | 28        | Driving .....                             | 126        |
| Airbags .....                              | 31        | Transmission .....                        | 133        |
| PRE-SAFE® System .....                     | 36        | AIRMATIC .....                            | 134        |
| Automatic measures after an accident ..... | 36        | Charging the high-voltage battery .....   | 135        |
| Safely transporting children in the        |           | Parking .....                             | 143        |
| vehicle .....                              | 36        | Driving and driving safety systems .....  | 145        |
| Notes on pets in the vehicle .....         | 49        | <b>Instrument cluster and on-board</b>    |            |
| <b>Opening and closing</b> .....           | <b>51</b> | <b>computer</b> .....                     | <b>169</b> |
| Key .....                                  | 51        | Notes on the instrument cluster and       |            |
| Doors .....                                | 54        | on-board computer .....                   | 169        |
| Sliding door .....                         | 56        | Overview of the instrument cluster .....  | 169        |
| Electric sliding door .....                | 57        |   |            |

|   |            |   |            |
|---|------------|---|------------|
| Function of the power availability display .....                                  | 169        | <b>Maintenance and care</b> .....   | <b>275</b> |
| Overview and operation of the on-board computer .....                             | 170        | Notes on maintenance .....  | 275        |
| Overview of what is shown on the multifunction display .....                      | 171        | Service interval display .....  | 275        |
| Function of the charge level display .....  | 172        | Engine compartment .....  | 276        |
| Display of the available power .....  | 172        | Cleaning and care .....   | 279        |
| Setting the instrument lighting .....   | 173        | <b>Breakdown assistance</b> .....   | <b>285</b> |
| Overview of menus on the on-board computer .....                                  | 173        | Emergency .....   | 285        |
| Menus and submenus .....  | 173        | Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ...   | 286        |
| <b>LINGUATRONIC</b> .....   | <b>181</b> | Flat tyre .....   | 288        |
| Notes on operating safety .....   | 181        | Battery .....   | 288        |
| Operation .....   | 181        | Towing or tow-starting .....  | 290        |
| Using LINGUATRONIC effectively .....  | 183        | Electrical fuses .....  | 294        |
| Basic voice commands .....  | 184        | Vehicle tool kit .....  | 294        |
| <b>Mercedes me</b> .....  | <b>192</b> | <b>Wheels and tyres</b> .....   | <b>296</b> |
| Information about Mercedes me .....   | 192        | Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics .....                             | 296        |
| Information about Mercedes me connect .....                                       | 192        | Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres .....                                      | 296        |
| Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system .....       | 192        | Information on driving with summer tyres .....  | 296        |
| Making a call via the overhead control panel .....                                | 193        | Information on M+S tyres .....  | 296        |
| Information on the breakdown assistance call via the overhead control panel ..... | 193        | Notes on snow chains .....  | 297        |
| Giving permission for data transfer .....   | 193        | Tyre pressure .....   | 297        |
| Transmitted data during a service call .....                                      | 193        | Changing a wheel .....  | 301        |
| <b>MBUX multimedia system</b> .....   | <b>195</b> | Information on wheel and tyre combinations .....  | 306        |
| Overview and operation .....  | 195        | Spare wheel .....   | 308        |
| System settings .....   | 207        | <b>Technical data</b> .....   | <b>311</b> |
| Vehicle information .....   | 214        | Information on the technical data .....   | 311        |
| Navigation .....  | 214        | On-board electronics .....  | 311        |
| Telephone .....   | 243        | Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number ..... | 312        |
| Online and Internet functions .....   | 254        | Operating fluids and capacities .....   | 313        |
| Media .....   | 260        | Vehicle data .....  | 315        |
| Radio .....   | 263        | Lashing points and carrier systems .....  | 316        |
| Sound .....   | 265        | <b>Display messages and warning and indicator lamps</b> .....                             | <b>318</b> |
| <b>Transporting</b> .....   | <b>267</b> | Display messages .....  | 318        |
| Notes on loading guidelines .....   | 267        | Warning and indicator lamps .....   | 338        |
| Load distribution .....   | 268        | <b>Index</b> .....  | <b>346</b> |
| Securing loads .....  | 269        |   |            |
| Load securing aid .....   | 271        |   |            |
| Carrier systems .....   | 274        |   |            |

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

 **DANGER** Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

 **NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

► Instructions

(→ Further information on a topic page)

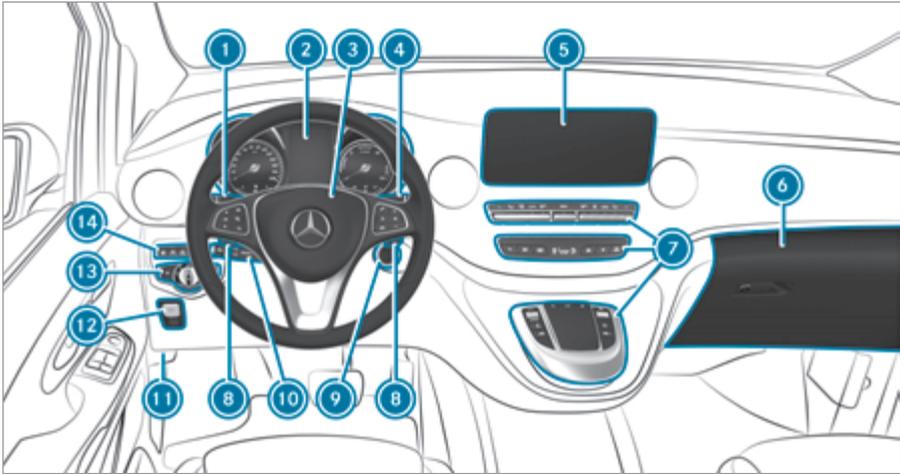
Display Display in the multifunction display/media display

 Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia system

 Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia system

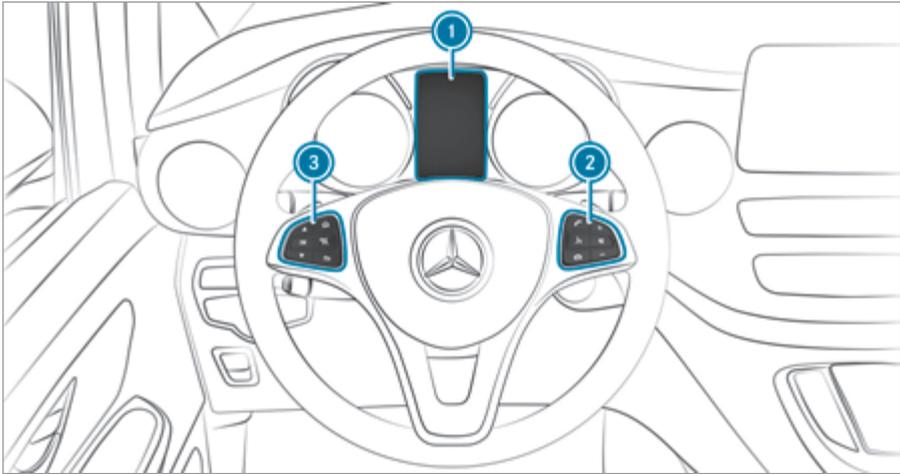
\* Indicates a cause





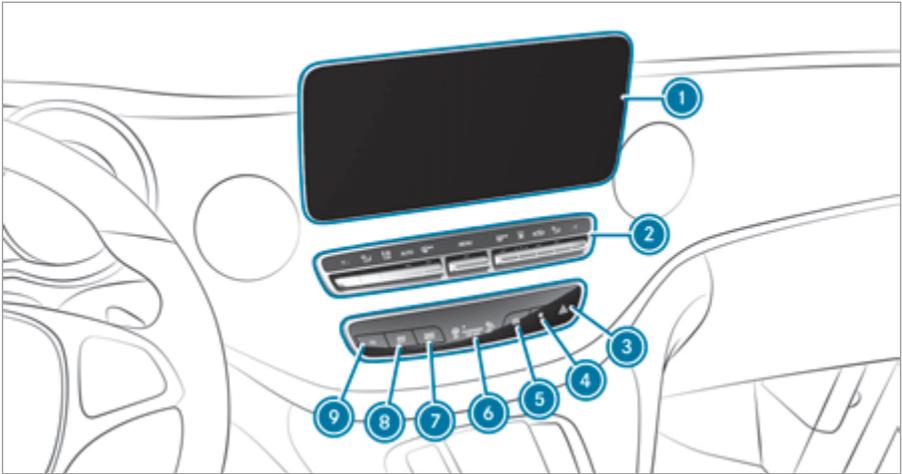
|                                      |   |     |   |   |     |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----|---|---|-----|
| ① Combination switch                 | → | 103 | ⑨ Ignition lock   | → | 128 |
| ② Instrument cluster                 | → | 169 | ⑩ Cruise control lever  | → | 150 |
| ③ Adjusts the steering wheel<br>Horn |   |     | ⑪ Diagnostics connection  | → | 21  |
| ④ DIRECT SELECT lever                | → | 133 | Opens the bonnet  | → | 276 |
| ⑤ Multimedia system display          |   |     | ⑫ Parking brake   | → | 143 |
| ⑥ Glove compartment                  | → | 94  | ⑬ Light switch  | → | 102 |
| ⑦ Centre console operating units     |   |     | ⑭ Driving systems control panel:  |   |     |
| ⑧ Steering wheel gearshift paddles   | → | 127 |  Lane Keeping Assist | → | 167 |
|                                      |   |     |  360° camera         | → | 159 |





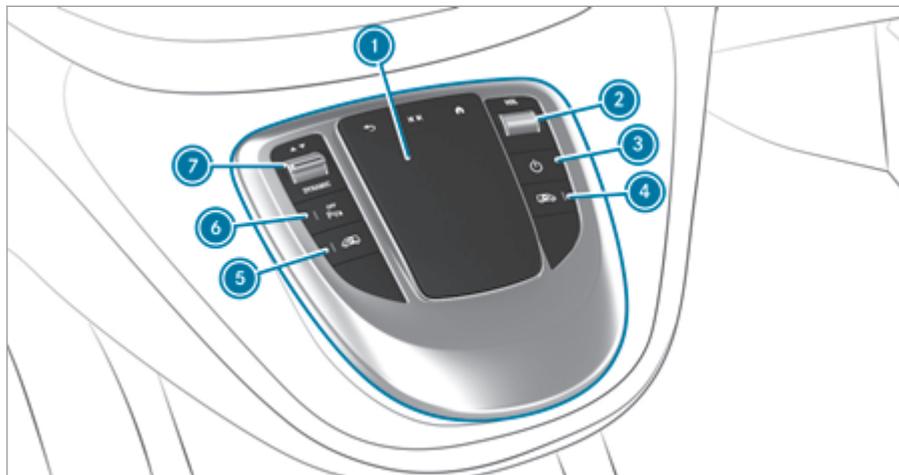
|  |  |
|--|--|
| ① Multifunction display → 171  | ③  Calls up the main menu → 170                    |
| ②  Ends or declines calls/ exits the phone book or redial memory → 177 | Selects a menu or submenu or scrolls through lists |
| Makes or accepts calls/ switches to the redial memory                  | Confirms a selection/ hides display messages       |
| Adjusts the volume   | Back   |
| Mutes  | Deactivates LINGUA-TRONIC → 181                    |
| Activates LINGUATRONIC → 181   |  |

## Centre console, upper section



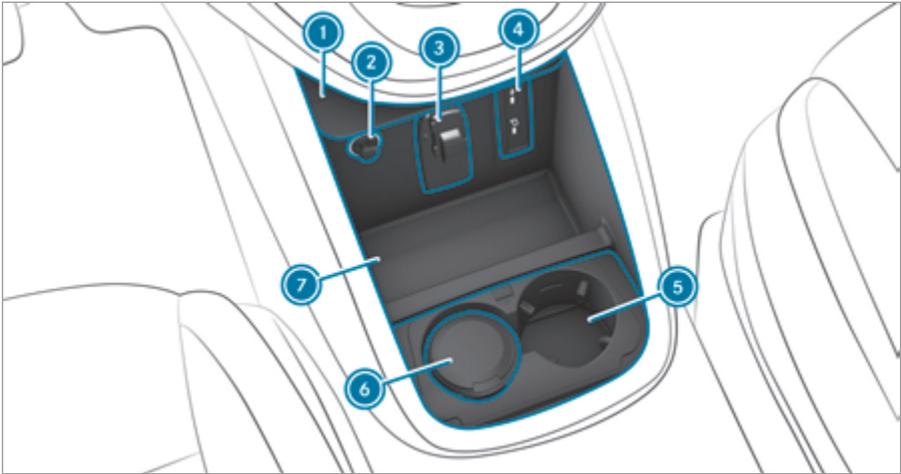
|   |   |   |     |
|---|---|---|-----|
| ① | Multimedia system display   |   |     |
| ② | Climate control system operating unit   | → | 117 |
| ③ |  Switches the hazard warning light system on/off | → | 103 |
| ④ |  Calls up favourites                             | → | 202 |
| ⑤ |  Calls up vehicle functions                      |   |     |
| ⑥ | PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps   | → | 34  |
| ⑦ |  Calls up radio or media                         | → | 261 |
| ⑧ |  Calls up navigation                             | → | 214 |
| ⑨ |  Calls up the telephone                          | → | 243 |

Centre console, middle section



|   |   |     |  |   |     |
|---|---|-----|--|---|-----|
| ① Touchpad  | → | 195 | ⑤  Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the left side of the vehicle | → | 58  |
| ② Adjusts and mutes the volume  | → | 200 | ⑥  Activates and deactivates PARKTRONIC                                       | → | 158 |
| ③ Switches the multimedia system on and off   | → | 195 | ⑦ DYNAMIC SELECT switch  | → | 134 |
| ④  Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the right side of the vehicle | → | 58  |  |   |     |

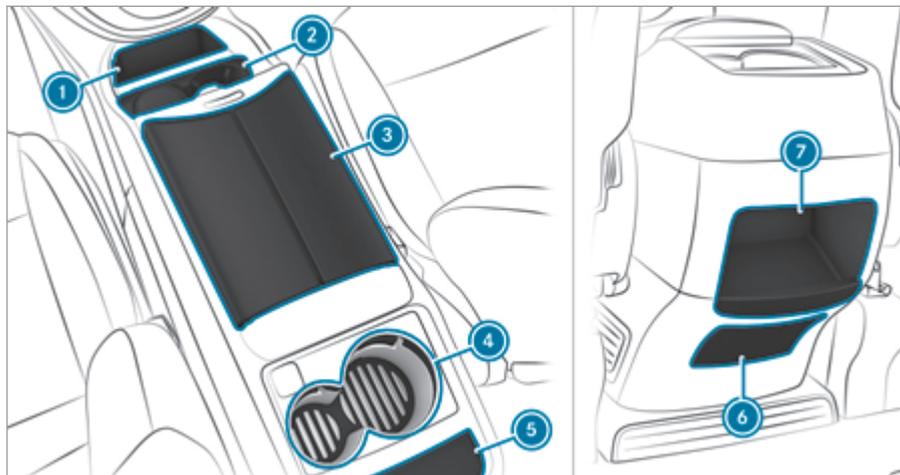
## Centre console, lower section



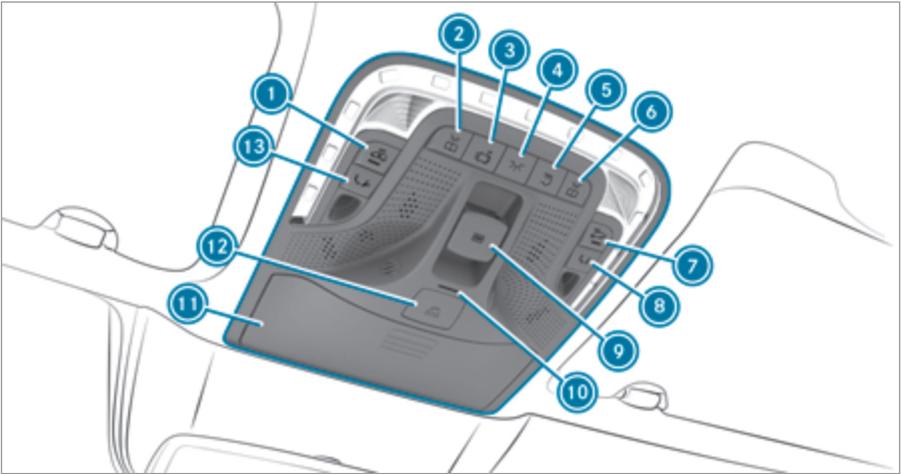
## Stowage compartment with cover

|   |   |    |  |      |
|---|---|----|--|------|
| ① Cover   | → | 93 | ⑤ Cup holders  |      |
| ② 12 V socket   | → | 99 | ⑥ Ashtray  | → 98 |
| Cigarette lighter   | → | 98 | ⑦ Stowage compartment  |      |
| ③ Holder for the mobile phone bracket   |   |    | Device installation frame for auxiliary equipment, e.g. a tachograph |      |
| ④ Media Interface with two USB ports or with two USB ports and one SD card slot |   |    |  |      |

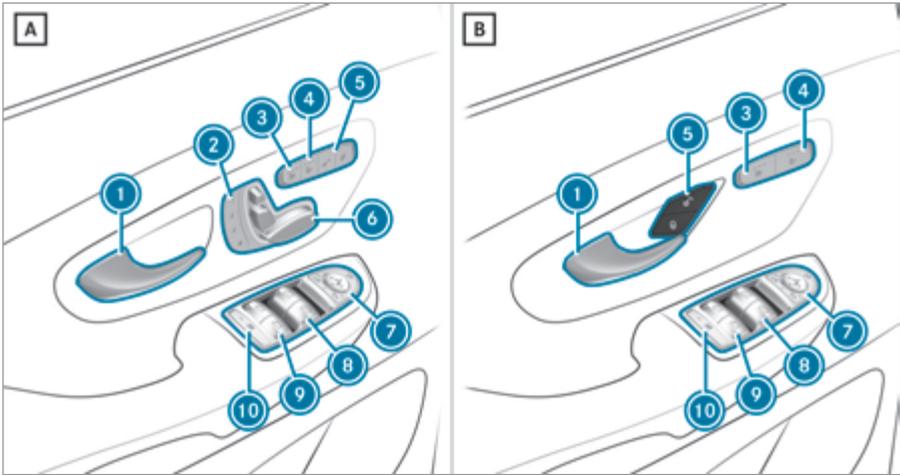
Centre console between the driver's and front passenger seats



|  |                       |   |    |
|--|-----------------------|---|----|
| ① Stowage compartment                                  | ⑤ Stowage compartment |   |    |
| ② Cup holders  | ⑥ Cigarette lighter   | → | 98 |
| ③ Stowage compartment                                  | Ashtray               | → | 98 |
| Media Interface with two USB ports and an SD card slot | 12 V socket           | → | 99 |
| Refrigerator box                                       | 230 V socket          | → | 99 |
| ④ Temperature-controlled cup holder                    | ⑦ Stowage compartment |   |    |



|   |   |   |     |    |   |   |     |
|---|---|---|-----|----|---|---|-----|
| 1 |  Deactivates interior protection                     | → | 71  | 8  |  Button for Info call                      | → | 193 |
| 2 |  Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off          | → | 107 | 9  |  Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof | → | 67  |
| 3 |  Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off | → | 107 |    | Opens/closes the roller sunblinds   | → | 67  |
| 4 |  Switches the front interior lighting on/off         | → | 107 | 10 |  ATA indicator lamp                        | → | 69  |
| 5 |  Switches the rear/load compartment lighting on/off  | → | 107 | 11 |  Glasses compartment                       | → | 94  |
| 6 |  Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off         | → | 107 | 12 |  SOS button                                | → | 193 |
| 7 |  Deactivates tow-away protection                   | → | 70  | 13 |  Breakdown assistance call button          | → | 193 |



**A** Vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats

**B** Vehicles with manually adjustable front seats

- ① Opens a door → 54
- ② **M** ① ② ③ Saves the seat and exterior mirror settings → 75
- ③ Seat heating → 92
- ④ Seat ventilation → 93
- ⑤ Unlocks/locks the vehicle → 54

- ⑥ Adjusts the seat electrically → 74
- ⑦ Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically → 114
- ⑧ Opens/closes the front side windows → 64
- ⑨ Opens/closes rear hinged windows → 65
- ⑩ Disables/enables rear-compartment hinged window controls (override feature) → 49

## Calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

Multimedia system:

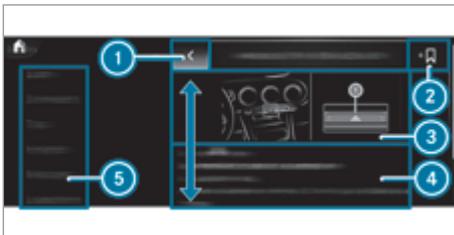
➤ Info ➤ Owner's Manual ➤ ⓘ



The Digital Operating Instructions describe the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

➤ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operating Instructions:

- **Search:** here you can use keywords to quickly locate answers to questions concerning vehicle operation.
- **Quick start:** the first steps towards setting up your driver's seat can be found here.
- **Tips:** provides you with information on specific everyday situations for your vehicle.
- **Animations:** here you can watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- **Messages:** here you can receive additional information about the messages in the Instrument Display.
- **Bookmarks:** you can access your saved personal bookmarks here.
- **Language:** you can set the language for the Digital Operating Instructions here.



- ① Back
- ② Add bookmarks
- ③ Picture
- ④ Content area
- ⑤ Menu

Some sections of the Digital Operating Instructions, e.g. warnings, can be expanded and collapsed.

### Additional options for calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

**Direct access:** pressing and holding down an entry in the tab bar of the multimedia system opens the corresponding content in the Digital Operating Instructions.



**Instrument Display:** calls up brief information on display messages in the instrument cluster

**LINGUATRONIC:** calls up via the voice control system

The Digital Operating Instructions are deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

ⓘ The Operating Instructions can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common app stores.

## Environmental protection



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

### Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Monitor the energy consumption.
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Personal driving style:

- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Drive in a style which saves energy. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

### EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return

your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

## Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.



**NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
  - door pillars
  - door sills
  - seats
  - cockpit
  - instrument cluster
  - centre console
  - lateral roof frame
- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
  - ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
  - ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant accessories which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-relevant systems,

e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessories that are approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been approved officially or independently by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the registration requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- the vehicle type changes from that stated in the general operating permit.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the noise level increases.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (→ page 312).

### Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

#### Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured. Manufacturers of attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the following procedure for safety reasons:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Comply with the information about Mercedes-Benz genuine parts (→ page 16).

You will find the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives online at the <https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com/en/GLOBAL>.

You will also find information about the PIN assignment and changing the fuse there.

 You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury in the event of improper conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or jeopardise the vehicle's operational safety.

 Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.

#### Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grille in winter, are not permitted. Do not cover the radiator. Do not use any thermal mats, insect protection covers etc.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle's diagnostic system will be distorted. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostics data is prescribed by law and must be verifiable and correct at all times.

### Operating Instructions

These Operating Instructions describe all models, as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Operating Instructions and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

### Note on vehicles which are equipped by body manufacturers

Always observe the body manufacturer's Operating Instructions. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

## Operating safety

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions or system failure

In order to avoid malfunctions or system failures:

- ▶ Always have the specified service/maintenance work as well as any necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "Vehicle electronics" section in "Technical data".

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody and suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres and high-voltage battery components may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The electric motor's voltage supply is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

The component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never carry out changes on the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Never touch component parts in the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The components of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less noise than vehicles with combustion engines. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users in certain situations. This can occur, for example, when you are parking and your vehicle cannot be seen by other road users. This requires you to adopt a particularly anticipatory driving style, because you must allow for the possibility that other road users may behave unpredictably.

## Declarations of conformity

### Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

### Wireless vehicle components

#### EU and EFTA countries only:

The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

This vehicle's wireless components meet the basic requirements and other relevant regulations

stipulated in Directive 2014/53/EU. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

#### Brazil only:

Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected from harmful interference and must not cause interference in duly approved systems.

#### Ukraine only:

The manufacturer hereby declares that the vehicle components that receive and/or transmit radio waves fulfil the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

#### Manufacturer addresses:

Below you will find the addresses of the manufacturers of wireless components. The addresses cannot be displayed on the equipment due to its size or nature.

#### Convenience central locking system

Marquardt GmbH, Schlossstrasse 16, 78604 Rietheim, Germany

Huf Hülbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Strasse 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

#### Tyre pressure monitoring sensors

Schrader Electronics Ltd, 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim, BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland

#### Heater booster function remote control

Digades GmbH, Äussere Weberstrasse 20, 02763 Zittau, Germany

#### Radar sensors

Autoliv Electronics ASP Inc., 26545 American Drive, Southfield, MI 48034, USA

Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstrasse 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany

#### Mobile communication and telematics

Alpine Electronics Inc., 20-1 Yoshima-Kogyodan-cho, Iwaki-Shi Fukushima-Ken, Japan

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Postfach 2260, 76303 Karlsbad, Germany

#### Type of wireless applications in the vehicle

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communications, Mercedes-Benz vehicles use the following wireless applications:

**Type of wireless applications in the vehicle**

| Frequency range                    | Technology  | Transmission output/<br>magnetic field strength               |
|------------------------------------|---|---|
| 433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)        | Convenience central locking system, tire pressure monitoring system, heater booster function remote control | ≤ 10 mW e.r.p.  |
| 2.4 GHz ISM Band (2400–2483.5 MHz) | Bluetooth®, R-LAN   | ≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.   |
| 24.05–24.25 GHz                    | 24 GHz ISM radar  | ≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.   |
| 24.25–26.65 GHz                    | 24 GHz UWB radar  | ≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. mean<br>≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak |
| 76–77 GHz                          | 76 GHz radar  | ≤ 55 dBm peak e.i.r.p.  |

**Information on specific absorption rate**

Only for France:

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with Décret n° 2019-1186 regarding

the indication of the specific absorption rate of radio-based vehicle components.

| Vehicle components (designation in accordance with EU DoC) | SAR value in W/kg |
|--|-------------------|
| Telephone system radio data transmission                   | < 0.4 W/kg        |
| Hermes 2.1   | < 0.4 W/kg        |
| Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE 004                         | < 0.4 W/kg        |
| Tablet PC SM-T230NZ  | < 0.82 W/kg       |
| DAI RSE  | < 1.8 W/kg        |

**Jack**

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

**EC declaration of conformity**

1.

The signatory, as a representative

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID no.: 64-387-5933

VAT ID no.: CZ64-387-5933

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Designation:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

Fulfills all relevant conditions

Directive no. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and intended use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

Technical documentation for the product is held by the manufacturer. Representative for compiling technical documentation: director of the technical department at Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by:

Director of Quality

### Diagnosics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, within the scope of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data by a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected by a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- ▶ For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by your Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

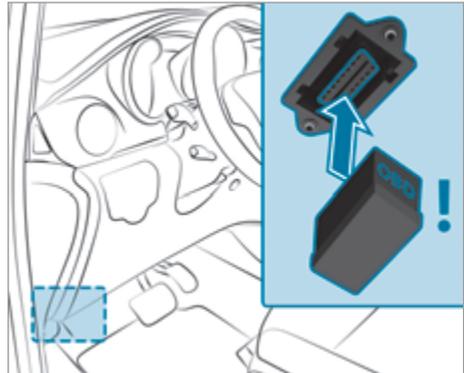
This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**!** **NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery.



The connection and use of another device on the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- malfunctions in the vehicle system
- permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions regarding this.

### Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work on the vehicle carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

### Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

In the following cases your vehicle may not be registered to you yet:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this, for example, at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, you or others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when operating the vehicle:

- safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and accident when transporting substances which are hazardous to health or react aggressively

Gases and fluids can even escape from containers which are fully closed.

This can adversely affect your concentration during the journey and your health. Electronic component parts may also experience malfunctions, short circuits or system failures.

▶ Do not stow or transport any substances which are hazardous to health and/or aggressively reactive in the vehicle interior.

Substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively include, for example:

- solvents
- fuel
- oil and grease
- cleaning agents
- acid

### Information on the REACH regulation

#### EU and EFTA countries only:

the REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/>

### Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Despite careful development, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia or sound system or also in the seating area, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- medical aids malfunctioning
- adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor.

Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only a few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining an appropriate distance from the components if there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning.

When charging the high-voltage battery, keep a distance of at least an arm's length between the medical aid and the following components:

- the power supply equipment  
This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage  
This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Implied warranty

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

▶ Observe the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

### QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and co-driver's side. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in compact form, the most important information about your vehicle e.g. the routing of electric cables.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code>.

### Data storage

#### Electronic control units

##### Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable comfort or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

##### Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to

a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

### **Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data**

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

### **Operational data in the vehicle**

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, these are volatile data and will not be stored beyond the period of operation but will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units often contain data memories for vehicle keys, for example. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data are stored:

- operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- system reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events in which the vehicle is damaged

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been temporary. This

may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data along with the vehicle identification number can be read out and used, where required. They can be read out by service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, or third parties such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

### **Convenience and infotainment functions**

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system

- entered navigation destinations
- data on the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

### **Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay)**

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Simultaneously, specific items of information are transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type and integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the vehicle Operating Instructions/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no additional interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle, particularly active access to vehicle data. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

## **Online services**

### **Wireless network connection**

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

### **Manufacturer's own services**

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operating Instructions or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

### **Services of third parties**

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

## **Data protection rights**

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There, you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officer.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

### Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:  
<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>.

## Restraint system

### Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

### Limited protection provided by the restraint system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

### Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

### Restraint system malfunction

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system in the following cases:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately.

## Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- frontal impact
- rear impact
- side impact
- overturn

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, overturn
- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, overturn, frontal impact

The co-driver airbag can only be deployed in the event of an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (→ page 34).

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

## Seat belts

### Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 72).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 267).

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 37).

### Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.

- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

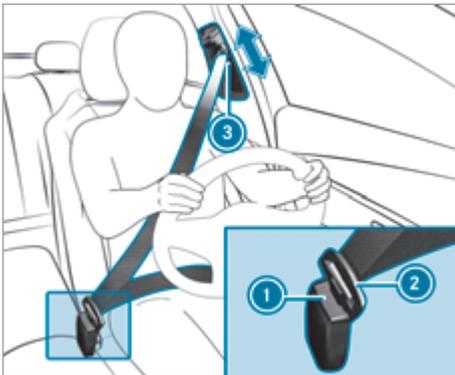
**! NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

### Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue **2** of the seat belt into seat belt buckle **1** of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet **3** into the desired position.

- ▶ Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet **3** locks into position.

### Vehicles with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff:

**! NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

### Vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff:

**! NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

### Seat belt adjustment function

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** if the front seat belt is not pulled tightly across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold onto the seat belt while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 31).

### Releasing the seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

## Activating or deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

## Function of the seat belt warning system for driver and co-driver

The  seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

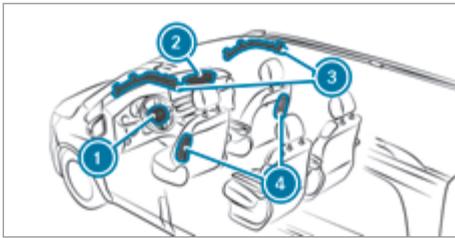
A warning tone may also sound.

The seat belt warning goes out when the driver and co-driver fasten their seat belts.

Only for certain countries: regardless of whether the driver and co-driver's seat belts are already fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp comes on for six seconds every time after switching on the ignition. After the vehicle is started, it goes out as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

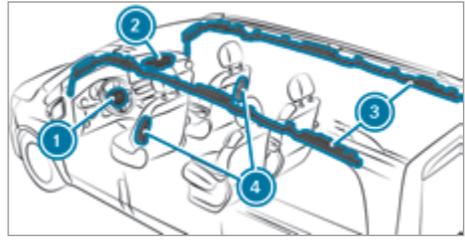
## Airbags

### Overview of airbags



Example: vehicles with window airbag above front door

- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Co-driver airbag
- ③ Window airbag
- ④ Side airbag



Example: vehicles with window airbag for all rows of seats

- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Co-driver airbag
- ③ Window airbag
- ④ Side airbag

An airbag's installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Possible protection per airbag:

- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 47). Also be sure to observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat.

### Information on the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

The co-driver airbag can only be deployed in the event of an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (→ page 34).

**!** **NOTE** Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
  - The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

### Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
  - Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
  - Observe the following information.
- ▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; both the driver's and co-driver seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 72).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 37).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

## Limited protection provided by airbags

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

An airbag's installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG (→ page 31).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- ▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

## Vehicles with window airbags in all rows of seats:

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

## Status of the co-driver airbag

### Function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

The automatic co-driver airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the co-driver seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The co-driver airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- ▶ When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 41).
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.

- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the co-driver seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 28).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The co-driver airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The co-driver transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The co-driver sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

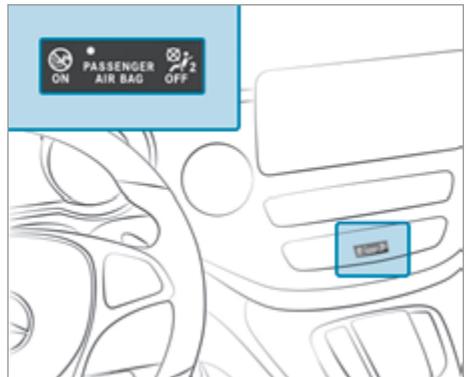
If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
  - the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
  - the person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the co-driver seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the co-driver seat takes place after the co-driver airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the co-driver airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (→ page 34).

**Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps**



The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is inoperative. When the ignition is switched on, it lights up briefly and then goes out again. Only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the co-driver airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

Vehicles without an automatic co-driver airbag shutoff system have a special sticker on the co-driver's side of the dashboard (→ page 47).

**Self-test of automatic co-driver airbag shutoff**

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up for approximately six seconds during the self-test when the ignition is switched on.

The status of the co-driver airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is not lit: the co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the co-driver airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the co-driver seat may not be

used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat. Have the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Status indicator

If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation.

**After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 47).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

**After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat:** depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 47).

### If a person is sitting on the co-driver seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the co-driver seat must always observe the following information:

- If the co-driver seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the co-driver airbag is enabled.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the co-driver seat.

Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the co-driver seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or

remains off, depending on the result of the classification.

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the co-driver seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the co-driver seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the co-driver airbag is disabled.

If the co-driver seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the co-driver seat is correct, and the co-driver airbag is enabled or disabled as is appropriate for the person in the co-driver seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the co-driver seat (→ page 47).
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 41).

## PRE-SAFE® System

### Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® can detect certain hazardous situations and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and co-driver seat.
- Closing the side windows.

- **Vehicles with a sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** adjusting the co-driver seat to a more favourable seat position.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

## Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to make certain adjustments yourself.

- ▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

## Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 286)
- switching off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the front side windows
- switching on the interior lighting

## Safely transporting children in the vehicle

### Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

- ① Always observe the safety notes relevant to the situation. In doing so, you will be able to identify possible risks and avoid dangers when children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 37).

**Be consistent**

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be consistent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old and under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you always observe the following notes:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 41).

Always fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children secured on the co-driver seat.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

**The generic term child restraint system**

The generic term child restraint system is used in this set of Operating Instructions. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

**Observe laws and regulations**

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

**Only use approved child restraint systems**

Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 41).

**Detecting risks, avoiding danger****Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle**

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the seat belt system of the vehicle
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 43).

**Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system**

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

**Always secure a child restraint system correctly**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.

- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can come loose.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fitting the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 43).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 46).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat (→ page 48). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 47).

If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 34).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

### Do not modify the child restraint system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

### Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

### Avoid direct sunlight

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system, e.g. with a blanket.

- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child in it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

### Observe when stopping or parking

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

### Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

## Securing with ISOFIX

| Weight category<br>Size categories   | Type <sup>1</sup><br>Type approval number | Order number <sup>2</sup> |
|--|---|---------------------------|
|  | 1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.             | 2 With colour code 9H95.  |
| <b>Category 0+:</b><br>up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months<br><b>Size category E</b> | BABY SAFE plus<br>E1 04 301 146           | B6 6 86 8224              |
| <b>Category I:</b><br>9 to 18 kg<br><b>Size category B1</b>                                    | DUO plus<br>E1 04 301 133                 | A 000 970 43 02           |

## Securing with the seat belt on the vehicle seat

| Weight category   | Type <sup>1</sup><br>Type approval number | Order number <sup>2</sup> |
|---|---|---------------------------|
|   | 1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.             | 2 With colour code 9H95.  |
| <b>Category 0:</b><br>up to 10 kg and up to approximately 6 months              | BABY SAFE plus II<br>E1 04 301 146        | A 000 970 38 02           |
| <b>Category 0+:</b><br>up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months            | BABY SAFE plus II<br>E1 04 301 146        | A 000 970 38 02           |
| <b>Category I:</b><br>9 to 18 kg and between approximately 9 months and 4 years | DUO plus<br>E1 04 301 133                 | A 000 970 43 02           |
| <b>Category II/III:</b><br>15 to 36 kg and between approximately 4 and 12 years | KIDFIX XP<br>E1 04 301 304                | A 000 970 49 02           |
| <b>Category II/III:</b><br>15 to 36 kg and between approximately 4 and 12 years | AMG KIDFIX XP<br>E1 04 301 304            | A 000 970 33 02           |

## Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

### Securing systems for child restraint systems

| Vehicle seat  |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <b>Left/right rear seat (second and third seat row)</b> | Preferred securing system:<br> ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 42)<br> Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 44) | Alternative securing system:<br> Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 45)  |
| <b>Co-driver seat</b>                                   | Securing system:<br> Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 45)  | Always observe the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Centre rear seat (second and third seat row)</b>     | Securing system:<br> Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 45)<br> Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 44)                   |  |

### Approval categories for child restraint systems

#### Only use approved child restraint systems

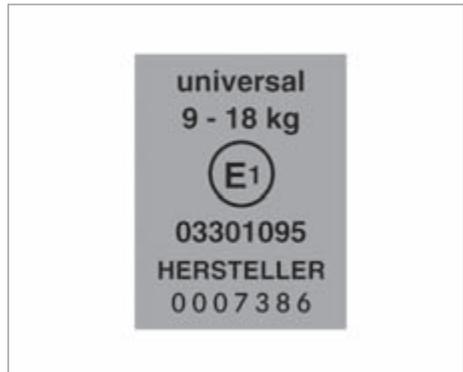
Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

#### Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

### Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



Example of an approval label

- Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The IUF label refers to an ISOFIX child restraint system in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

### Please note the suitability of the vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use may be restricted for certain vehicle seats.

- Suitability of seats for anchorage of ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 42).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 45).

## Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

### Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

| ISOFIX designation  |   |
|---|---|
|  | <p>ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special restraint systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 41).</li> <li>• Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.</li> </ul> |

| Size class:  | Device: | Rear seat / rear bench seat |                                     |
|--|---------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Carry cot</b>   |         |                             |                                     |
| F  | ISO/L1  | X (rear seat)               | IL <sup>1</sup> (rear bench seat)   |
| G  | ISO/L2  | X (rear seat)               | IL <sup>2,3</sup> (rear bench seat) |
| <b>Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)</b>   |         |                             |                                     |
| E  | ISO/R1  | IL <sup>2,3</sup>           |                                     |
| <b>Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)</b> |         |                             |                                     |
| E  | ISO/R1  | IL <sup>2,3</sup>           |                                     |

| Size class:   | Device: | Rear seat / rear bench seat |
|---|---------|-----------------------------|
| D   | ISO/R2  | IL <sup>2, 3</sup>          |
| C   | ISO/R3  | IL <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>       |
| <b>Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)</b>   |         |                             |
| D   | ISO/R2  | IL <sup>2, 3</sup>          |
| C   | ISO/R3  | IL <sup>2, 3, 4</sup>       |
| B   | ISO/F2  | IUF                         |
| B1  | ISO/F2X | IUF                         |
| A   | ISO/F3  | IUF                         |
| X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.   |         |                             |
| IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.  |         |                             |
| IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.  |         |                             |
| 1 Only on the first rear seat row on a rear bench seat.   |         |                             |
| 2 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.  |         |                             |
| 3 It is permissible to use a seat on the second rear seat row only if the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows is set. To do so, the seat on the second rear seat row must be fitted in the rearmost position allowed and the seats on the first rear seat row in front must be fitted in the foremost position allowed. If you use the centre seat on the second rear seat row, all the seats on the first rear seat row must be fitted in the foremost position allowed. |         |                             |
| 4 If you are using a child restraint system in size class C (ISO/R3), make sure that the front seat backrest does not rest against the child restraint system. If possible, move the front seat to the highest position and the seat backrest to the upright position.  |         |                             |

## Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded

The ISOFIX child seat securing systems may be overloaded and the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than the permissible gross mass of 33 kg, use only an ISOFIX child restraint system that secures the child with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

Check regularly that the permissible gross mass of the child plus the child restraint system is not exceeded.

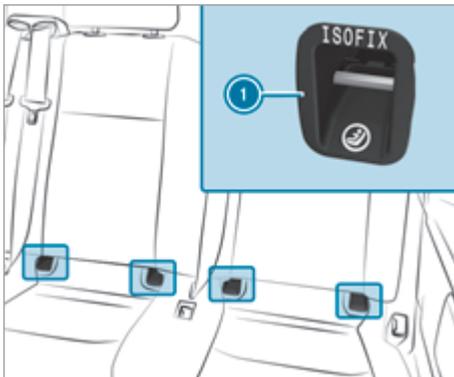
When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

- Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.  
ISOFIX child seat attachment (→ page 42)
- Always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

 When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ✓ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ Move the rear seat backrest to an upright position before you fit the child seat. Do not adjust the seat backrest when an ISOFIX child restraint system is fitted.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ Do not put the child restraint system under strain between the roof and the sitting surface and/or fit it facing the wrong direction.
- ✓ Do not put the child restraint system under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.



**1** ISOFIX mounting brackets

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets **1** in the vehicle.

### Securing Top Tether

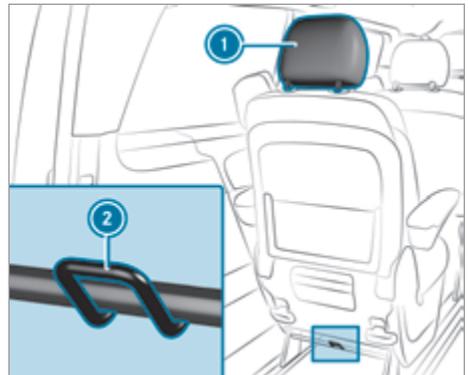
**!** **NOTE** Damage to the single rear seat when you use the EASY ENTRY easy entry and exit feature and a child restraint system secured using Top Tether

If a child restraint system is secured using Top Tether and the EASY ENTRY easy entry and exit feature is used, the single rear seat may be damaged.

▶ Before you use the EASY ENTRY easy entry and exit feature, unhook the Top Tether hook from the anchorage.

-  If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

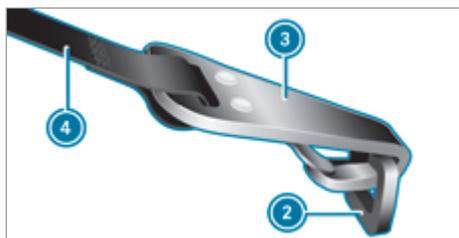
The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX and the vehicle.



**Example**

Top Tether anchorage **2** is on the lower part of the rear seat on the cross strut between the seats or bench seat legs.

- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.

- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

### Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

#### Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

### Rear seats

| Weight category                  | Rear seat                       | Rear bench seat                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Category 0:</b> up to 10 kg   | U <sup>1</sup>                  | U <sup>1</sup> , L <sup>1</sup> |
| <b>Category 0+:</b> up to 13 kg  | U <sup>1</sup>                  | U <sup>1</sup> , L <sup>1</sup> |
| <b>Category I:</b> 9 to 18 kg    | U <sup>1</sup> , L <sup>1</sup> | U <sup>1</sup> , L <sup>1</sup> |
| <b>Category II:</b> 15 to 25 kg  | U, L                            | U, L                            |
| <b>Category III:</b> 22 to 36 kg | U, L                            | U, L                            |

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.  
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

<sup>1</sup> The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

### Co-driver seat – Notes

#### Notes on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 48).

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 34).

### Co-driver seat

| Weight category                | Co-driver airbag enabled | Co-driver airbag disabled <sup>1</sup> |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Category 0:</b> up to 10 kg | X                        | U <sup>2</sup> , L                     |

| Weight category                  | Co-driver airbag enabled | Co-driver airbag disabled <sup>1</sup> |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Category 0+:</b> up to 13 kg  | X                        | U <sup>2</sup> , L                     |
| <b>Category I:</b> 9 to 18 kg    | UF <sup>2</sup> , L      | U <sup>2</sup> , L                     |
| <b>Category II:</b> 15 to 25 kg  | UF <sup>2</sup> , L      | U <sup>2</sup> , L                     |
| <b>Category III:</b> 22 to 36 kg | UF <sup>2</sup> , L      | U <sup>2</sup> , L                     |

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

2 In combination with a long seat belt buckle (police seat) not suitable for child restraint systems.

### Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.  
Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 45).
- ✓ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.  
After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on

the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
  - ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
  - ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system.  
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.
  - ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.  
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

## Instructions for vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff



The sticker is visible when the co-driver door is open:

Vehicles without an automatic co-driver airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the co-driver side.

If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps light up briefly. However, they have no function and are not an indication of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

Be sure to observe the following notes:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 45)
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 46)
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 47)

## Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ENABLED AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD may occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 48).



Warning notice on the co-driver sun visor

Always observe the status of the co-driver airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, always observe the information on automatic co-driver airbag shutoff (→ page 33).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat, the co-driver airbag must always be disabled. It is only deactivated if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 34).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag is enabled. The co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.

### Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the co-driver seat, always observe the following:

- ✔ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 47).
- ✔ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ✔ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 45).

- ✔ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.
 

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
  - ✔ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
  - ✔ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
  - ✔ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
  - ✔ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
  - ✔ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Set the co-driver seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat as appropriate.

### Child safety locks

#### Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the doors

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING** Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

- ▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

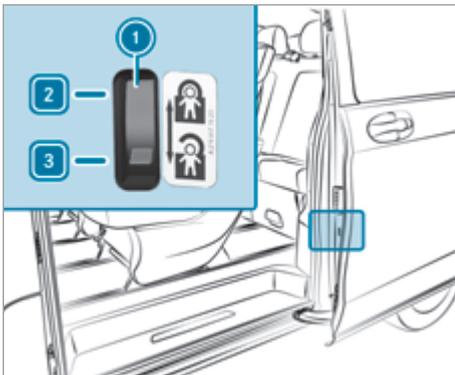
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
  - get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
  - operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
  - ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
  - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The following doors have child safety locks:

- sliding doors
- pop-out windows

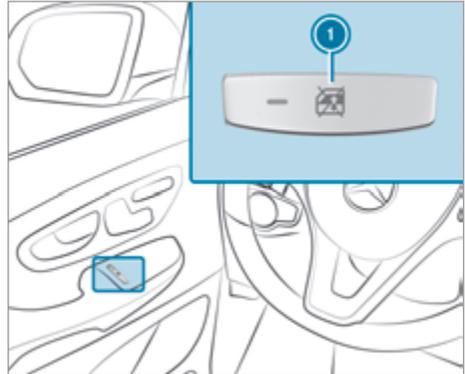
The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside (exception: electric sliding door). When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door controls in the rear are deactivated. The electric sliding door can be opened at any time using the switch in the centre console.



- ▶ Slide child safety lock bolt ① to position ② (activate) or ③ (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

**Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the pop-out windows**



- ▶ **To activate and deactivate:** press button

①.

If the indicator lamp on button ① is lit, operation of the electrical pop-out windows is disabled. Operation is then only possible using the buttons in the driver's door.

**Notes on pets in the vehicle**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.



Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

## Key

## Overview of key functions

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

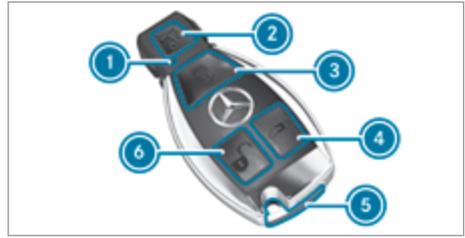
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to inadvertent turning of the key in the ignition lock

If you attach large or heavy objects to the key, the key could inadvertently turn in the ignition lock while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Do not attach any large or heavy objects to the key.
- ▶ Remove a key ring if it is cumbersome before you insert the key in the ignition lock.

**⚠ NOTE** Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Key (example: vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate and/or rear window which can be opened separately)

- 1 Battery check lamp
- 2 To open or close the EASY-PACK tailgate, or to unlock the rear window which can be opened separately
- 3 To lock the vehicle centrally
- 4 To unlock the EASY-PACK tailgate and sliding doors, or to unlock and open/close the electric sliding door
- 5 Emergency key
- 6 To unlock the vehicle centrally or only the driver's door

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following components:

- the driver's door and co-driver's door
  - the sliding doors
  - the charge socket flap
- i** If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again and anti-theft protection will be primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

- i** If the battery check lamp does not light up when you press the  or  button, the battery is discharged.

Replace the key battery (→ page 52).

### Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

  **▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Vehicle**

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Acoustic lock**.

**i Please note:**

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with § 16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

### Changing the unlocking settings

The key has the following adjustable unlocking functions:

- unlock centrally
- unlock the driver's door

▶ **To switch between the settings:** press and hold the  and  buttons at the same time for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

▶ **To unlock the vehicle centrally when the unlocking function is selected for the driver's door:** press the  button a second time.

### Removing and inserting the emergency key element



**i** The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key element (→ page 69).

▶ **To remove:** slide release catch **1** in the direction of the arrow and at the same time, remove emergency key element **2** from the key completely.

▶ **To insert:** push emergency key element **2** completely into the key until it engages and release catch **1** is back in its basic position.

### Replacing the key battery

**⚠ DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

**🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries of in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

### Requirements

#### Checking the battery



▶ Press the  or  button.

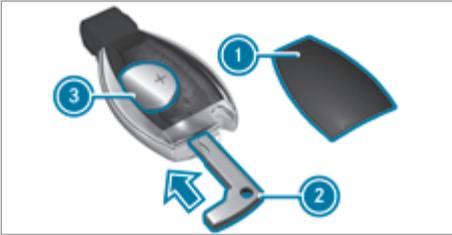
The battery is discharged if indicator lamp **1** does not light up briefly.

If the key battery is checked within the reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button locks or unlocks the vehicle accordingly.

## Changing the battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 52).



- ▶ Press emergency key ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.
- ▶ Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that battery ③ falls out of the battery compartment.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Fit battery compartment cover ① to the key casing with the front lugs first and push it closed.
- ▶ Slide emergency key ② back into the key (→ page 52).

## Problems with the key

| Problem   | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions   |
|---|--|
| It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key.           | Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The doors are not closed properly.</li> </ul> ▶ Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.   |
| The turn signal lamps do not flash when the vehicle is locked.        | Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The central locking system has malfunctioned.</li> </ul> ▶ Lock the vehicle using the emergency key (→ page 52) or press down the safety pins and then close the doors.<br>▶ Have the locking system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key. | Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The key battery is weak or discharged.</li> <li>• The key is faulty.</li> </ul>  |

| Problem                             | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|-------------------------------------|--|
|                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from very close range and press the  or  button.</li> </ul> <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Replace the key battery (→ page 52).</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Use the emergency key to unlock and lock the vehicle (→ page 52).</li> <li>► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>                                 |
| The drive system cannot be started. | <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to start the drive system again.</li> </ul> <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the 12 V on-board electrical system battery and charge it, if necessary (→ page 290).</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Jump-start the vehicle (→ page 290).</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |
| You have lost a key.                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.</li> </ul>  |
| You have lost the emergency key.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.</li> <li>► If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.</li> </ul>  |

## Doors

### Unlocking and opening the door from inside



Door handle (example: driver's door)

- Pull door handle ②.  
Locking knob ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

### Centrally locking and unlocking the door from the inside

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

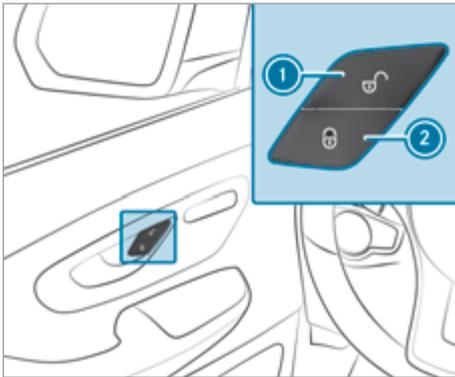
**⚠ WARNING** Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

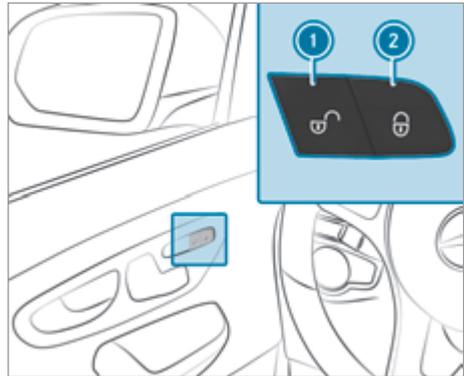
- ▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

You can use the central locking buttons to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.

The central locking buttons are located in the driver's door.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

- ▶ **To lock or unlock the entire vehicle:** press button ① (unlock) or ② (lock) when the doors are closed.

Observe the following settings when locking and unlocking from inside:

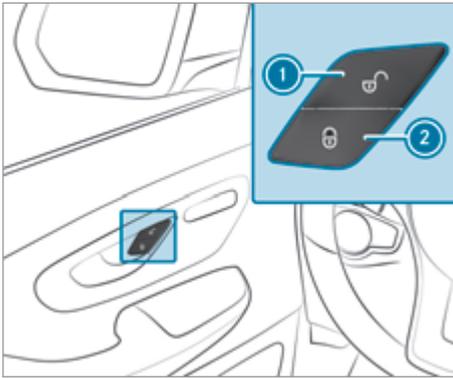
- If the driver's or co-driver's door is open, the open door is not locked.  
All other doors and the tailgate are locked.
- If a sliding door or the tailgate is open, only the driver's and co-driver's doors are locked.
- You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.
- If the vehicle has been locked using the central locking button and a door is opened from the inside, only the door that has been opened is unlocked.
- If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (→ page 70).

### Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

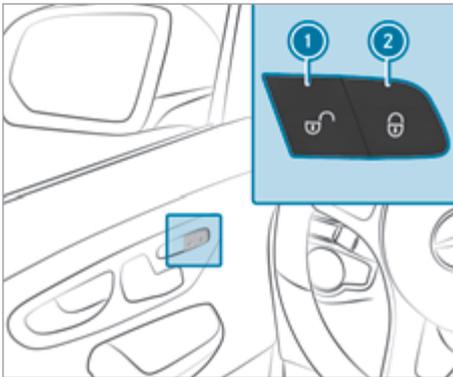
#### Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the ignition is switched on and the vehicle is driving at a speed above 15 km/h, the vehicle locks automatically.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer, there is a risk of being locked out.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds. An acoustic signal sounds.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds. An acoustic signal sounds.

### Unlocking and locking the driver's door with the emergency key

- ① To lock the vehicle fully with the emergency key, press down the locking pins of the doors. Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key.

- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise. The driver's door is unlocked.

- ▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise. The driver's door is locked.

- ① **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction for each case.

## Sliding door

### Opening/closing the sliding door from outside

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- ▶ Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

- ! **NOTE** Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

### Opening



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages when the door is opened as far as it will go.

- ▶ Pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.  
The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ① until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.

### Closing

- ▶ Pull the sliding door by door handle ①.  
The sliding door is released from its catch.
- ▶ Push the sliding door firmly forwards using door handle ① and close it.

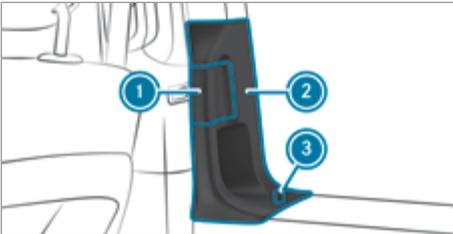
### Opening/closing the sliding door from inside

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

### Opening



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages when the door is opened as far as it will go.

- ▶ Pull back rocker switch ①. If the door is locked, locking pin ③ pops up.  
The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ② until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.

### Closing

- ▶ Push rocker switch ① forwards.  
The sliding door is released from its catch.
- ▶ Push the sliding door forwards using door handle ② and close it.

## Electric sliding door

### Function of the electric sliding door

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

The reversing feature therefore cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone becomes trapped, take the following actions:

- press the  button on the key or
- pull the exterior door handle or
- press the appropriate sliding door button in the centre console or
- press the button on the door sill or
- pull the rocker switch on the door handle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

**ⓘ NOTE** Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply (→ page 60).

Your vehicle can be equipped with an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

You can open and close the sliding door with these controls:

- Sliding door buttons on the centre console
- Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- Door handle (inside or outside)
- Key

The sliding door is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding door during the automatic closing process, the sliding door opens again automatically. If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening procedure, it moves back a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

The automatic object detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the electrical sliding door.

If an obstacle is detected, the display shows the **Left-hand electric sliding door Obstruction detected** message, for example, and five warning tones sound.

- i** In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, press and hold the appropriate sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

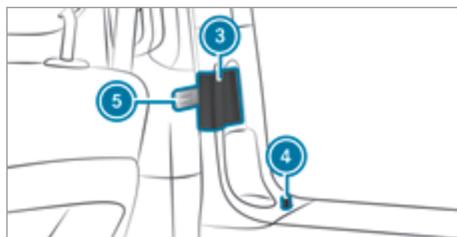
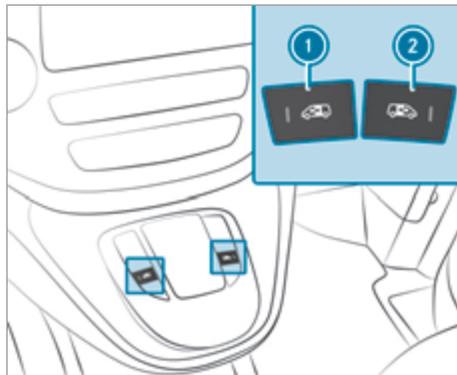
### Opening and closing the electrical sliding door from the inside

**▲ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

### Opening



- ① Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
- ② Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side
- ③ Rocker switch
- ④ Locking knob
- ⑤ Sliding door button in the door sill

You can only open a sliding door with sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill or with rocker switch ③ on the door handle if the child-proof lock has not been activated.

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- ▶ Briefly press appropriate sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console.

or

- ▶ Press sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill.

or

- ▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③. If the door is locked, locking knob ④ pops up. The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens.

If you use sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console flashes for the duration of automatic operation.

The indicator lamp in sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console is lit whenever the appropriate sliding door is open. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the display can also show the **Sliding door open** message.

### Closing

▶ Briefly press appropriate sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console.

or

▶ Press sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill.

or

▶ Briefly push rocker switch ③ forwards.  
The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

If you use sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the closing procedure.

The indicator lamp in sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console goes out whenever the corresponding sliding door is closed.

### Interrupting automatic operation

▶ Press corresponding sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console again.

or

▶ Press sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill again.

or

▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③.

### Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the key

① If the vehicle is fitted with two sliding doors, the  button on the key can only be used to open or close one of the two sliding doors (→ page 59).

▶ **To unlock:** briefly press the  button on the key.

▶ **To open:** press and hold the  button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will open automatically.

▶ **To close:** press and hold the  button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will close automatically.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button on the key. The sliding door stops moving.

① In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, press and hold the appropriate sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

### Opening/closing the electrical sliding door from the outside



▶ **To open:** pull door handle ①.  
The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens. In addition, you will hear two warning signals.

▶ **To close:** pull door handle ①.  
The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

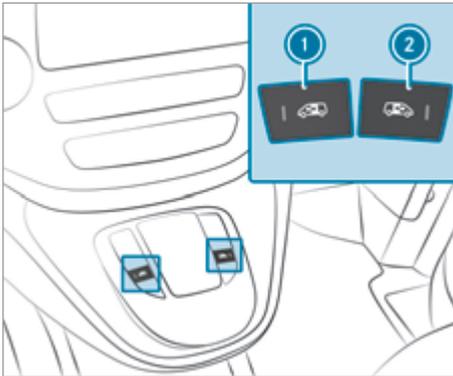
▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** pull door handle ① again.

### Programming the key button for the sliding door

#### Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors.
- The sliding door to be programmed is open.
- The ignition is switched on.

The  button on the key can be programmed. Program the  button to open the right or left sliding door.



- ① Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
- ② Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side

- ▶ Press and hold sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console for the appropriate sliding door until the sliding door is closed and four tones have sounded.

The **Left-hand electric sliding door key programmed/Right-hand electric sliding door key programmed** message appears in the display.

### Resetting the electric sliding door

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a drop in voltage.

- ▶ If the sliding door is open: close it by hand.
- ▶ Using the corresponding  or  sliding door button on the centre console, open the sliding door at least 40 cm and then close the sliding door completely.
- ▶ When the sliding door is closed, open the sliding door fully using the corresponding  or  sliding door button on the centre console.

The sliding door is reset and operational.

### Problems with the electric sliding door

| Problem                                       | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions  |
|---|---|
| The electric sliding door is locked in place. | Unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the sliding door. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---------|--|
|         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed. The sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the blockage detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.</li> <li>► Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.</li> </ul> |

## Tailgate

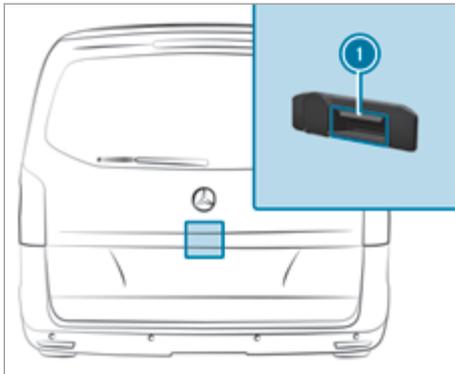
### Opening and closing the tailgate

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

► Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

**i** You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (→ page 315).



► **To open:** push button **1** on the handle and raise the tailgate.



► **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by loop **2** and close it from outside.

### Opening the tailgate in an emergency

If the battery voltage is low or the voltage supply is interrupted, the tailgate cannot be opened.

In an emergency, you can open the tailgate using the release catch for service purposes.

- Prise off the cover on the lower part of the tailgate with a suitable tool, e.g. the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- Insert the screwdriver into the opening and move the release lever until the tailgate unlocks and opens.
- Lift the tailgate upwards.

### EASY-PACK tailgate

#### Notes on the EASY-PACK tailgate

**!** **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

► Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

**i** You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (→ page 315).

### Obstruction detection with reversing function

The tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate during the automatic closing process, the tailgate opens again automatically. The automatic obstacle detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the tailgate.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

The reversing feature therefore cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

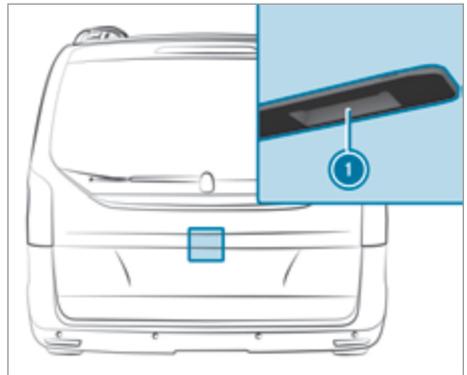
- press the  button on the key or
- press the closing button on the tailgate or
- pull the handle of the tailgate

### Opening and closing the EASY-PACK tailgate

#### Requirements:

- The rear window is closed.
- The tailgate is unlocked.
- There are no persons within the swinging range of the tailgate.
- **Vehicles with rear window which can be opened separately:** the  button of the key must be programmed to open and close the tailgate (→ page 63).

### Opening

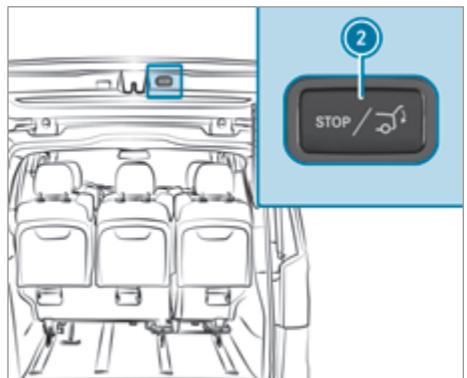


- ▶ Press button ① in the handle and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate.

or

- ▶ Press the  button of the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. Automatic operation is started. The tailgate opens and swings upwards. In addition, you will hear two warning signals.

### Closing



- ▶ Press button ② in the tailgate and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate.

or

- ▶ Press the  button of the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. Automatic operation is started and the tailgate closes. During closing, closing button ② flashes and two warning tones sound.

### Interrupting automatic operation

- ▶ Press button ❶ in the handle again.
- or
- ▶ Press closing button ❷ in the tailgate again.
- or
- ▶ Press the  button on the key again for longer than 0.5 seconds.

### Adjusting the opening angle of the tailgate

#### Setting the end position

You can set the opening angle of the tailgate by saving the desired position as the end position.

- ▶ Open the tailgate and stop automatic operation in the desired position.
  - or
  - ▶ Open the tailgate and manually swing it into the desired position.
  - ▶ Press and hold the closing button  on the tailgate until the confirmation tone sounds once.
- The current position of the tailgate has been saved as the end position.

#### Resetting to the maximum opening angle

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
  - ▶ Press and hold the closing button  on the tailgate until the confirmation tone sounds twice.
- The saved end position has been deleted and the tailgate opens again to the maximum extent.

#### Resetting the tailgate

You must reset the tailgate if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- ▶ If the tailgate is open: close the tailgate by hand.
- ▶ Briefly press the button in the handle of the tailgate, step out of the swinging range of the tailgate and open the tailgate.
- ▶ When the tailgate is fully open, press the  closing button in the tailgate and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate. The tailgate closes. When the tailgate is fully closed, it is reset and operational.

- ❶ When the  button of the key is programmed for operating the tailgate (→ page 63), you can also use the key to open and close the tailgate.

### Opening and closing the rear window

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

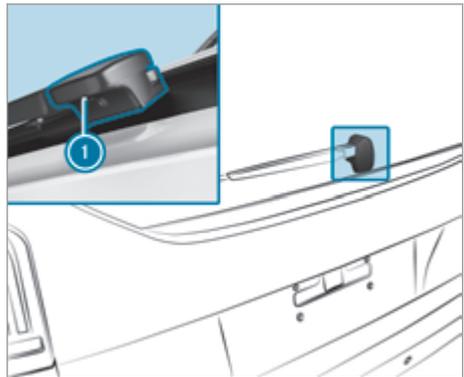
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear window is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear window.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear window open.

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle or load compartment is unlocked and the tailgate is closed.
- The  button on the key is programmed to open the rear window (→ page 63).

#### Opening



- ▶ Press the  button on the key.
- or
- ▶ Press button ❶ on the handle on the rear window.

#### Closing

- ▶ Swing the rear window down and push it closed.

#### Programming the key button for the tailgate or rear window

##### Requirements:

- The tailgate and the rear window are closed.
- The ignition is switched on.

If your vehicle is fitted with an EASY-PACK tailgate, you can program the  button on the

key either to open/close the tailgate or to open the rear window.

- ▶ Press the buttons in the handle of the tailgate and in the handle of the rear window simultaneously for approximately five seconds. After successfully changing the function, the vehicle turn signal lamps flash once.
- ▶ Check the function of the  button on the key.

## Side window

### Opening and closing the side windows

#### **▲ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

#### **▲ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

#### **▲ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

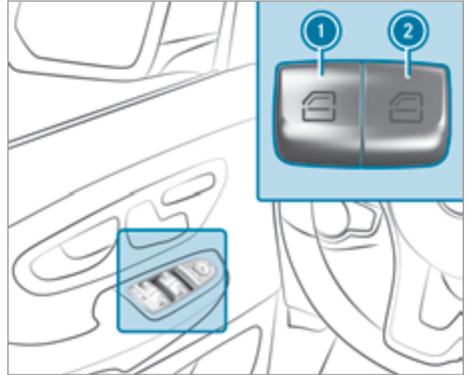
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

#### **▲ WARNING** Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

- ▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold button ① or ②.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull and hold button ① or ②.

The windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

- ▶ **To open completely:** briefly press button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- ▶ **To close completely:** briefly pull button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button ① or ② again.

#### **Automatic reversing function of the side windows**

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

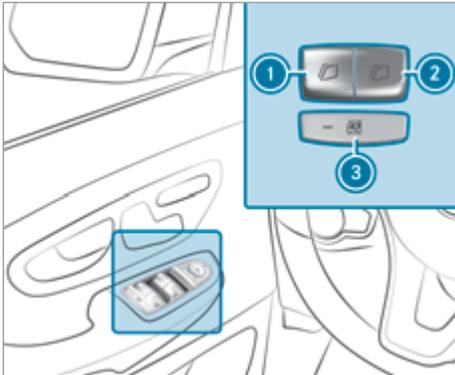
The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

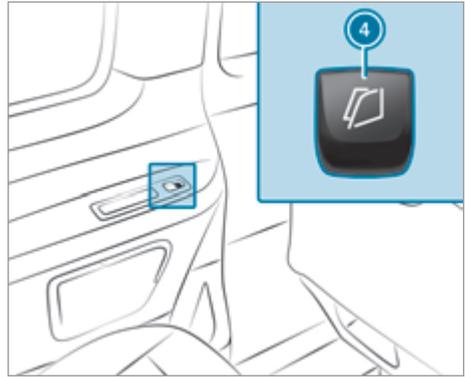
## Opening and closing the pop-out windows

### Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



Example: driver's door control panel



Button in the rear (example: left-hand side of the vehicle)

- ① Opens and closes the rear left pop-out window
- ② Opens and closes the rear right pop-out window
- ③ Child safety lock for electric rear pop-out window (→ page 49)
- ④ Opens and closes the pop-out window

You can operate the pop-out window with button ④ only if the child safety lock is not activated.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding button beyond the point of resistance.
- ▶ **To stop automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding button beyond the point of resistance again.

## Adjusting the side windows

The side windows must be readjusted after a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply (→ page 128).
- ▶ Push both buttons on the power window and hold for approximately one second after the side window has closed.
- ▶ If the side windows remain closed when you release the buttons, they have been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps described for the open side windows.

## Problems with the side windows

| Problem  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
| <p>You cannot open or close a side window all the way.</p> | <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated</p> <p>If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.</li> <li>► To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.</li> </ul> <p>If there are no objects or leaves in the window guide preventing the window from closing, there may have been a malfunction or an interruption to the on-board electrical system voltage.</p> <p>► Resetting the side windows (→ page 65).</p> |

### Panorama sliding sunroof

#### Notes on the panorama sliding sunroof

In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- i** When the sliding sunroof is open, resonance noise may also occur in addition to the usual airflow noises. This is caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. To prevent or stop these noises, alter the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly.

#### Sliding sunroof reversing function

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the sliding sunroof.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped even with the reversing feature active

In particular, the reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when you close the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

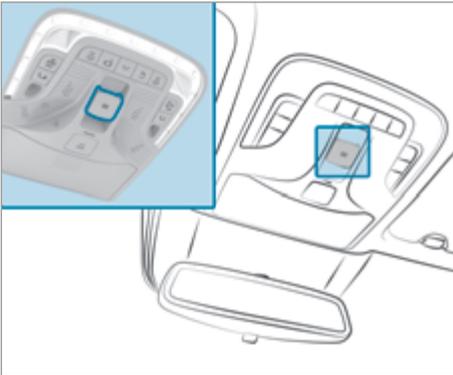
or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

## Opening and closing the panorama sliding sunroof

### Requirements

- The power supply has been switched on.



- ▶ **To raise (vent position):** press the  button.
- ▶ **To open:** pull back the  button.
- ▶ **To close and lower:** pull down the  button.
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it.
- ▶ **To stop automatic operation:** push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it.

You will still be able to operate the sliding sunroof if you switch off the drive system or remove the key. This function will remain available for 30 seconds or until you open a front door.

When the power supply is switched off, the sliding sunroof will close automatically in the following situations:

- If it starts to rain
- In the event of extreme outside temperatures
- After six hours
- If there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will remain raised at the rear to allow the vehicle interior to continue to be ventilated.

The sliding sunroof will not close in the following situations:

- If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear.
- If the sliding sunroof is obstructed.
- If it is not raining on the field of the rain sensor on the windscreen because the vehicle is underneath a bridge, for example.

If the sliding sunroof closes via the rain closing function and is obstructed in the process, it will open again slightly. The rain closing function will then be disabled.

## Opening and closing the roller sunblinds of the sliding sunroof

**▲ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

### Requirements

- The power supply has been switched on.

### Reversing function of the roller sunblind

You can open and close the roller sunblind only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

The roller sunblinds are fitted with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the roller sunblinds.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- when you close the roller sunblind again manually immediately after automatic reversing

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

### Opening and closing roller sunblinds



You can close the roller sunblinds only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

- ▶ **To open:** press the  button. The roller sunblinds will open, and the sliding sunroof will then be raised into the vent position.

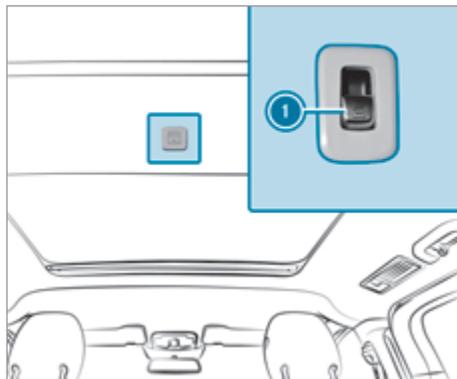
or

- ▶ Pull back the  button. The roller sunblinds will open.
- ▶ **To close:** pull down the  button. When the sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblinds will close.

If you push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it, you will start automatic operation in the direction in question.

You can stop automatic operation by pushing or pulling the button again.

### Opening and closing roller sunblinds from the rear



- ▶ Push or pull button ① to the point of resistance and hold it until the roller sunblind or the sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.
- ▶ **Automatic operation:** push or pull button ① beyond the point of resistance and release it.

With the sliding sunroof, a complete opening or closing process will always pass through "vent position", a fixed intermediate position. You will need to operate button ① twice to execute a complete opening or closing process.

## Problems with the sliding sunroof

| Problem  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| <p>The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot detect the cause.</p> | <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when closing the sliding sunroof again</p> <p>If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.</li> <li>► Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.<br/>The closing process will be stopped.</li> </ul> <p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and opens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.<br/>The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.</li> </ul> <p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.<br/>The sliding sunroof will be closed without the automatic reversing feature.</li> </ul> |

## Anti-theft prevention

### Function of immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the drive system is switched off, and deactivated when the drive system is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. If the key is left inside the vehicle, anyone can start the drive system.

- ① Starting the drive system always deactivates the immobiliser.

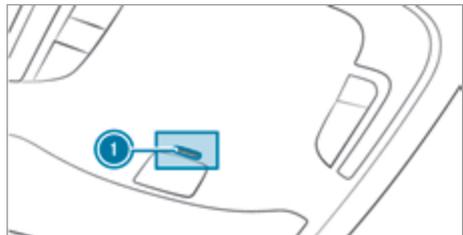
## ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

### Function of ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- a door is opened
- the vehicle is opened with the emergency key
- the bonnet is opened

After locking the vehicle with the key, the ATA system is automatically primed.



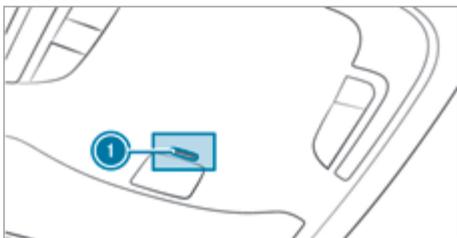
When the ATA system is primed, indicator lamp ❶ flashes in the overhead control panel.

ATA is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- ▶ After unlocking the vehicle with the key.
  - ▶ When the key is inserted into the ignition lock.
- ❶ The alarm is not deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

### Priming/deactivating ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

#### Priming



- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp ❶ in the overhead control panel flashes.

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
- or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. Indicator lamp ❶ in the overhead control panel goes out.

#### Stopping the alarm

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key.
- or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm stops.

### Function of tow-away protection

#### Function of tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when tow-away protection is primed. This can be the case if the vehicle is raised on one side, for example.

### Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

#### Requirements:

- The doors are closed.

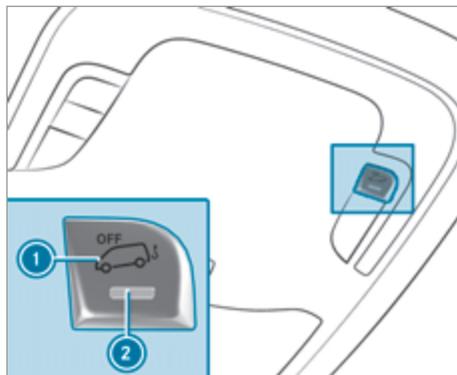
#### Priming

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 50 seconds.

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Open the vehicle with the key.
- or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. Tow-away protection is deactivated.

#### Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ❶. When the button is released, indicator lamp ❷ in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate tow-away protection when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- when loading and/or transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- when parking the vehicle on a movable surface, such as a split-level garage

This will prevent false alarms.

## Function of the interior motion sensor

### Function

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

## Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor

### Requirements:

- The side windows are closed.
- The doors are closed.

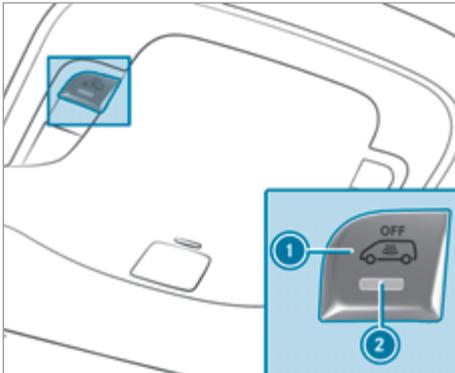
### Priming

- ▶ Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) is hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles. This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 20 seconds.

### Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
- or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

### Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①. When the button is released, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- if there are people or animals remaining inside
- when transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example

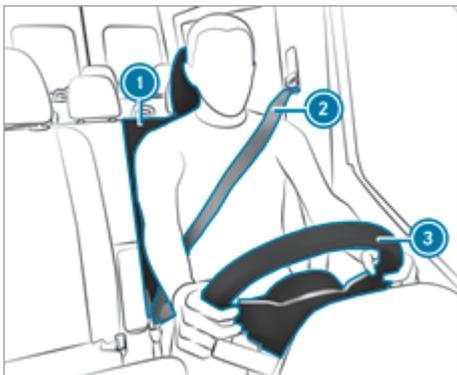
This will prevent false alarms.

### Correct driver's seat position

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
  - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ③, seat belt ② and driver's seat ①:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible.
- You are sitting in an upright position.
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can easily depress the pedals all the way.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can reach the steering wheel with your arms in a slightly bent position.
- You can move your legs freely.
- You can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly.

- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

### Seats

#### Adjusting the front seat mechanically

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury when adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
  - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle's drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- ▶ In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

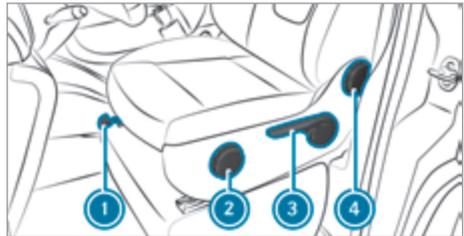
- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, sharp objects or insulating materials

To avoid damage to the seats or seat heating, take the following steps:

- ▶ Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- ▶ If the seat covers are moist or wet, do not switch the seat heating on. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- ▶ Clean the seats as recommended. See the "Cleaning and care" section.
- ▶ Do not transport any heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. Use the seats only for people if possible.
- ▶ While the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

#### Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



- ① Seat fore-and-aft position adjustment
- ② Seat angle adjustment
- ③ Seat height adjustment
- ④ Seat backrest adjustment

- ▶ Pull lever ① upwards and slide the seat forwards or back until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ Release lever ① and slide the seat forwards or back until the desired position has been reached.

**i** For front swivel seats, the lever in position ① is used to release the swivel seat. The lever to adjust the fore-and-aft position is in the form of a bar in front of the seat (→ page 76).

#### Adjusting the seat height

- ▶ Pull or push lever ③ repeatedly until the desired seat height has been reached.

### Adjusting the seat backrest

- ▶ Turn handwheel ④ forwards.  
The seat backrest will move to a vertical position.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ④ backwards.  
The seat backrest will tilt back.

### Adjusting the seat angle

- ▶ Turn handwheel ② forwards.  
The front of the seat cushion will tilt down.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ② backwards.  
The front of the seat cushion will tilt up.

### Adjusting the front seat electrically

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- ▶ In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

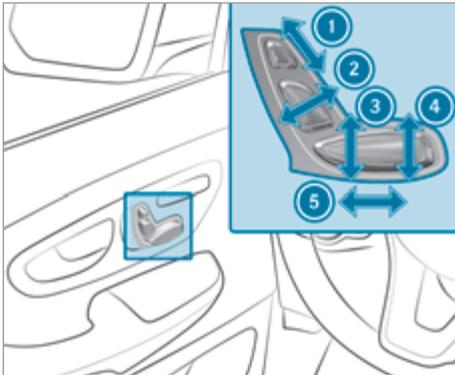
- ! **NOTE** Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, sharp objects or insulating materials

To avoid damage to the seats or seat heating, take the following steps:

- ▶ Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- ▶ If the seat covers are moist or wet, do not switch the seat heating on. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- ▶ Clean the seats as recommended. See the "Cleaning and care" section.
- ▶ Do not transport any heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. Use the seats only for people if possible.
- ▶ While the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

### Requirements

- The ignition is switched on or the door is open.



- ① Head restraint height adjustment
- ② Seat backrest inclination adjustment
- ③ Seat height adjustment
- ④ Seat angle adjustment
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position adjustment

- ▶ Adjust the seat using buttons ① to ⑤ on the door trim.

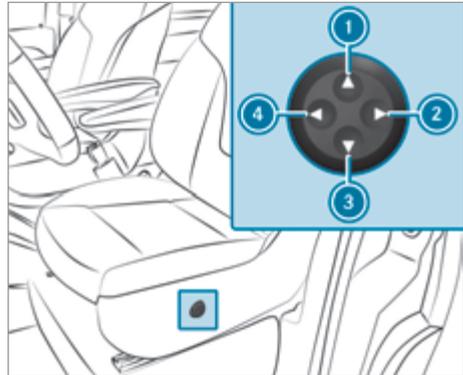
If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the seat within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

- ① **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** if PRE-SAFE® intervenes, the front passenger seat will automatically be adjusted from a less favour-

able position into one that offers better protection. The front passenger seat can be readjusted only after the hazardous situation is over. Information about the system can be found under "PRE-SAFE®" (→ page 36).

- ① You can save the settings for the seat with the memory function (→ page 75).

### Setting 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Weaker
- ③ Lower
- ④ Stronger

- ▶ Use buttons ① to ④ adjust the backrest contour individually to your spine.

### Operating the memory function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.  
The adjustment process is stopped.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seat when moving into a stored position

If the seat is moved out of the fully reclined position into a stored seat position, it can collide with other vehicle parts.

This can damage the seat.

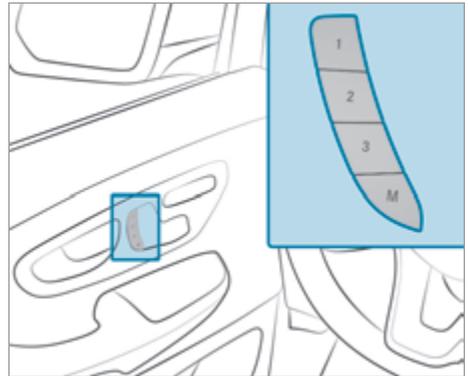
- ▶ Before moving the seat into a stored position, move the seat backrest into an upright position.

### Storing seat settings

Seat settings for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- the position of the seat, seat backrest and head restraint
- additionally for the driver's side, the position of both exterior mirrors



- ▶ Adjust the seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror to the desired position.
- ▶ Briefly press memory button **M** and then press preset position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.  
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- ▶ **To call up:** press and hold preset position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat and the exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

### Rotating the front seats

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries due to the driver's seat and front passenger seat not being engaged

In this situation, the restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function.

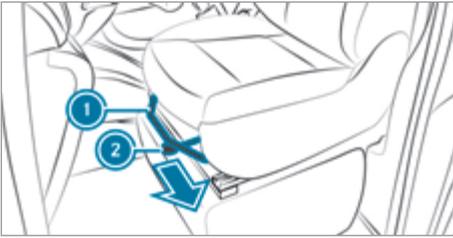
- ▶ Engage the driver's seat and front passenger seat in the direction of travel before you start the drive system.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seats due to collision with adjacent car parts

The seats can collide with adjacent car parts when they are rotated.

This can damage the seats.

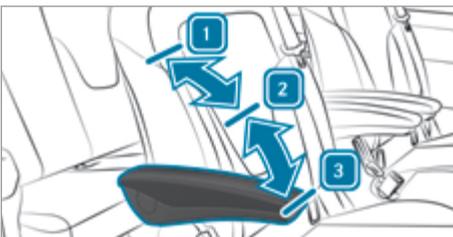
- ▶ When rotating the seats, make sure there is sufficient clearance.



You can rotate the driver's and front passenger seats by 50° and 180°. The seats engage both in and opposite to the direction of travel as well as at 50° to the exit.

- ▶ When rotating the seat, open the respective front door in order to avoid a collision with the door trim.
- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel in such a way that there is sufficient clearance to rotate and adjust the driver's seat.
- ▶ Push lever ① in the direction of the arrow. The turning device will be unlocked.
- ▶ Rotate the seat in the desired direction.
- ▶ If there is a risk of collision with the centre console or the B-pillar, pull lever ② upwards and move the front seat forwards or backwards into the desired position. Then release lever ②.
- ▶ In the desired position, make sure that the seat has engaged in the direction of rotation and the longitudinal direction.

### Adjusting armrests



- ▶ Fold the armrest upwards more than 45° in position ②. The armrest will be unlocked.
- ▶ Fold the armrest forwards ③ as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slowly fold the armrest upwards into the required position.

- ▶ **To fold the armrest upwards:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards more than 90° in position ①.

### Rear seats and rear bench seat

#### Notes on the rear seats

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following seats and bench seats in the rear compartment:

- Rear seat
- Rear bench seat
- Seat/bunk combination

#### Bench seat anchorage

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

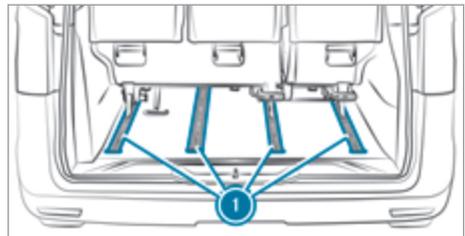
If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.



Example: seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism

Guide rails ① of the seat rail system can be used for the following purposes:

- For mounting up to two rear seat rows
- For mounting both rear seat rows facing one another
- For mounting rear seats and rear bench seats
- For moving rear seats and rear bench seats

- ⓘ When you remove a rear bench seat or a seat, the seat slider may slide into a guide rail. The seat sliders will then no longer be parallel in the guide rails. In this case, you will no longer be able to fit the respective seating. The seat sliders must be moved only using a special tool or at a qualified specialist workshop in order to prevent the risk of damage. The tool is available as a Mercedes-Benz accessory or as part of a seat/bunk combination.

### Seating variants

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrect installation of the rear bench seats

The integrated safety precautions in the rear bench seats cannot perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Always install the rear bench seats as described.
- ▶ Use only rear bench seats approved for your vehicle.

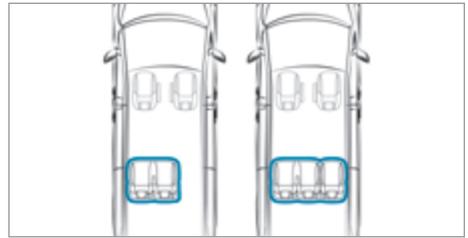
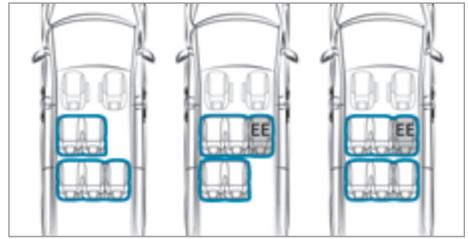
Depending on the type of seat anchorage in the vehicle floor, you can install the following seating variants:

- Rear bench seats with two or three seats
- Single rear seats
- Seat/bunk combination with three seats

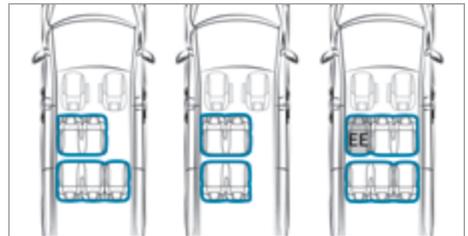
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can fit the rear bench seats and the rear seats on the first and/or second rear seat row.

The seating variants shown are permitted only if the conditions specified below for safe rear seating are met. Other seating variants are not permitted and may endanger the occupants.

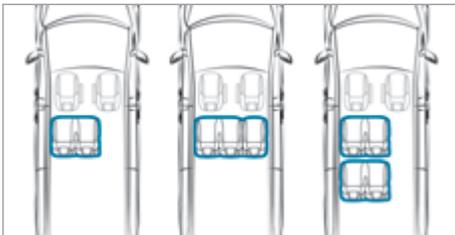
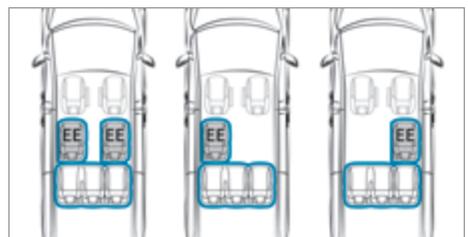
When using only the individual seats, the rear seats can be installed facing in the direction of travel in all combinations and configurations.

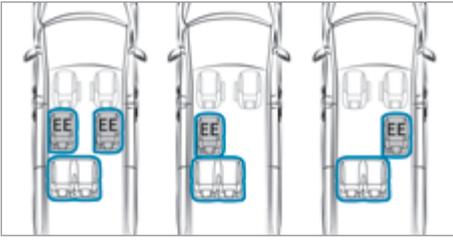


Seating variants facing in the direction of travel

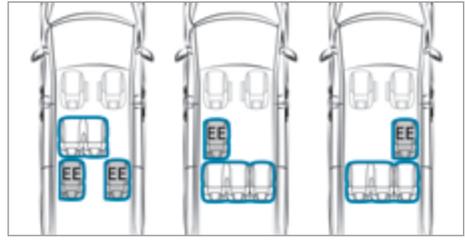


Seating variants for the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position

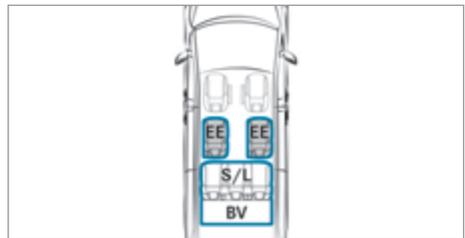
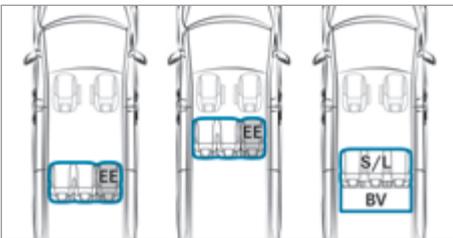
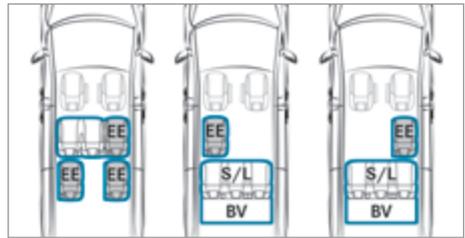
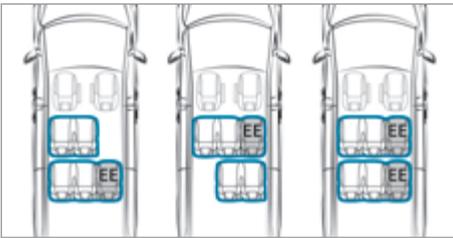
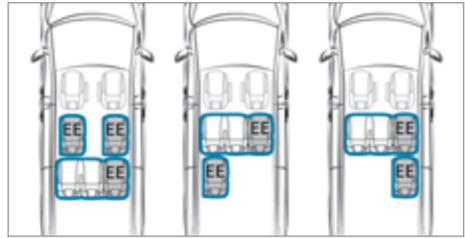
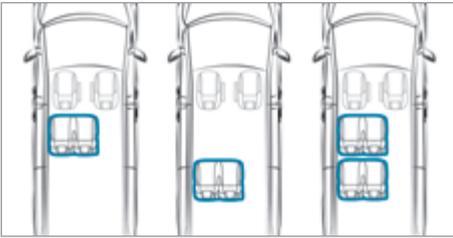




Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel

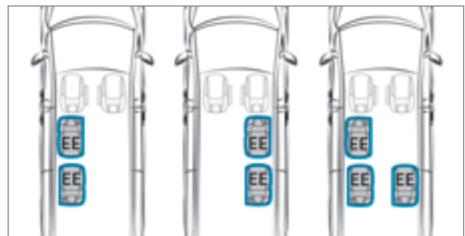


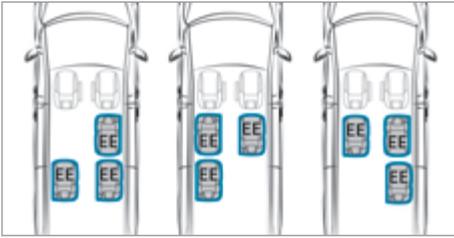
Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel, part 1



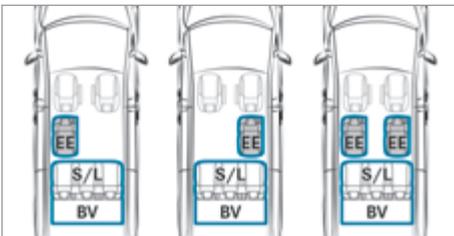
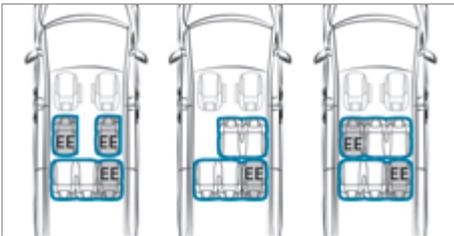
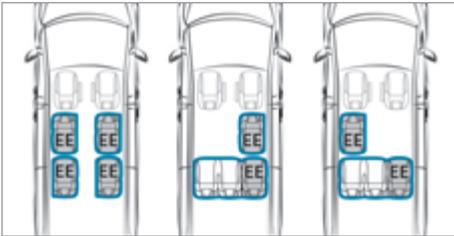
Seating variants for the rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel

Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel, part 2





Seating variants in the face-to-face position, part 1



Seating variants in the face-to-face position, part 2

EE Easy entry and exit feature – EASY-ENTRY  
 S/L Seat/bunk combination  
 BV Bed extension

Please observe the following conditions for safe rear seating:

- Use only rear seats and rear bench seats approved for your vehicle.
- A rear seat or rear bench seat may be fitted facing the rear only if each seat has a seat opposite it – face-to-face position.
- Fit luxury rear seats in the first row of passenger seats and in the direction of travel only.
- Vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor:
  - The seat/bunk combination (S/L) may not be installed in combination with bench seats.
  - Passengers may use the seats only if the rear seat and/or rear bench seat has engaged correctly (→ page 82).

#### Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature (rear bench seat)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

► Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example.

► Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

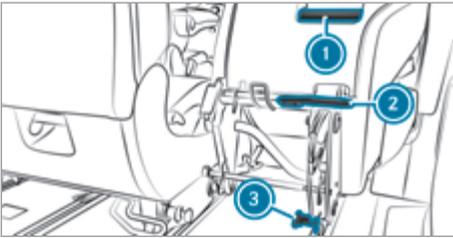
The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- ▶ Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- ▶ Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.

### Folding the EASY-ENTRY section forwards and back

If you fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat forwards, it is easier to get into or out of the second rear seat row.



Rear bench seat with EASY-ENTRY feature (example: comfort rear bench seat)

- ① Grab handle
- ② EASY-ENTRY release handle
- ③ Release handle for front seat anchorages

- ▶ Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with the aid of grab handle ①.
- ▶ **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section back:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section back until it engages in the seat anchorages. The indicator tab will no longer be visible.

ⓘ The EASY-ENTRY section is correctly engaged when the seat anchorage engages audibly and the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

### Removing the EASY-ENTRY section

- ▶ **Vehicles with comfort rear bench seat:** fold the seat backrest forward.
- ▶ Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with the aid of grab handle ①.
- ▶ Pull release handle ③ for the front seat anchorages upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section further forwards.
- ▶ Lift the EASY-ENTRY section up and out of the anchorage.

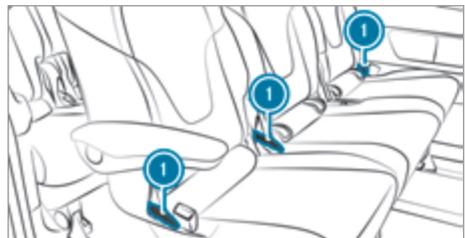
### Installing the EASY-ENTRY section

- ▶ Place and engage the front seat anchorage of the EASY-ENTRY section on the seat anchorages.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back. The rear seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section will engage audibly. The indicator tab on the seat anchorage will no longer be visible.

ⓘ The EASY-ENTRY section is correctly engaged when the seat anchorage engages audibly and the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

- ▶ **Vehicles with comfort rear bench seat:** fold the seat backrest back to the seat position.

### Adjusting the seat backrest (comfort rear bench seat)



Only the seat backrests of a comfort rear bench seat can be adjusted.

- ▶ Pull release handle ① for the seat backrest upwards and hold it in position.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Release the seat backrest release handle ① and move the seat backrest slightly. The seat backrest will engage in position.

### Moving the rear bench seat (standard and comfort rear bench seat)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat on the guide rail within the marked area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from the front seat being positioned too close to vehicle occupants

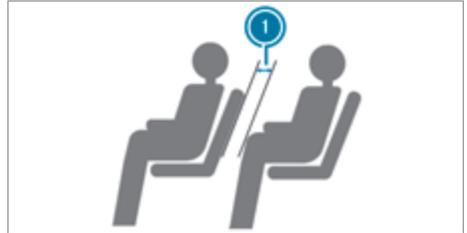
If you move the rear seats or the rear bench seat outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the seat.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective

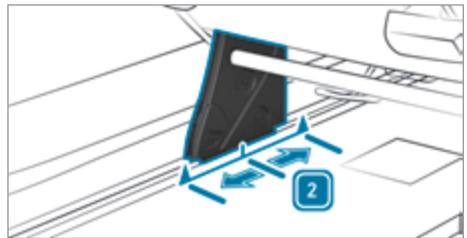
vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.

#### Requirements

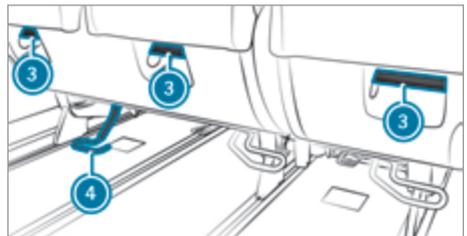
- The vehicle is equipped with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor.



Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm **①** between the knees of the vehicle occupants and the seats in front of them.



Starting from the basic setting **②**, the rear bench seat for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.



Example: rear bench seat

You can slide the rear bench seat only when it is unoccupied. If possible, slide the rear bench seat with the assistance of a second person.

- ▶ Pull up release handle **④** for seat fore-and-aft adjustment.

- ▶ Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by grab handles ③.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ④.
- ▶ Release handle ④ will fold down to its original position.
- ▶ Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. It will no longer be possible to move the rear bench seat.

### Folding the rear bench seat forwards and backwards

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

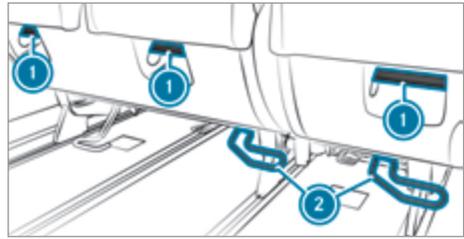
If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat anchorage, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- ▶ Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- ▶ Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.



- ▶ Remove the head restraints (→ page 91).
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 81).
- ▶ Pull the release handles for rear seat anchorage ② up and tilt the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles ① and fold the seat forwards.

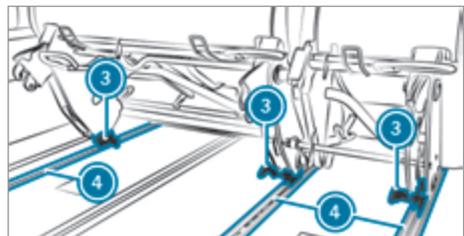
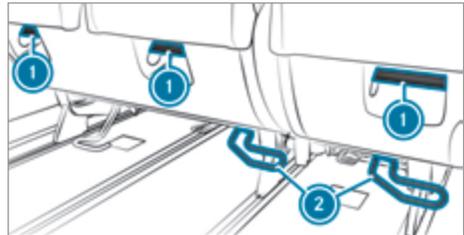
### Installing and removing the rear bench seat

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

### Removing the rear bench seat



- i** In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and subsequent reinstallation of the rear bench seats at the marked basic setting only (→ page 82).

- ▶ Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment are engaged on both sides. It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.
  - ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forwards (→ page 83).
  - ▶ Pull release handle ③ upwards.
  - ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by grab handles ① and lift it out of seat anchorages ④.
- ① If the second rear seat row is to be removed or tilted, the seat or bench seat in the first rear seat row must first be tilted forward to avoid damage to the seats.

### Installing the rear bench seat

- ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by grab handles ① and guide it into front seat anchorages ④ at an angle from above.
- ▶ Tilt the rear bench seat back and allow it to engage. Release handles ② will fold down towards the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the seat position.

The rear seat legs of the rear bench seat are correctly engaged when the seat legs engage audibly and the indicator tabs on the seat legs are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat legs.

- ▶ Slide the rear bench seat into the basic setting (→ page 82).

### Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature (rear seat)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

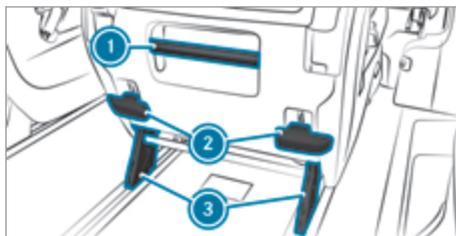
- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.



If you fold the rear seat forwards, it is easier to get into or out of the second rear seat row.

- ▶ **To fold the rear seat forwards:** pull one of the two EASY-ENTRY release handles ② upwards and fold the rear seat forwards.
- ▶ **To fold the rear seat back:** fold the rear seat back using the grab handle ① until it engages in the seat anchorages. The indicator tab ③ is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

### Adjusting the seat backrest (rear seat)



- ▶ Pull the release handle for seat backrest ① upwards and hold it in position.

- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ① for the seat backrest and move the seat backrest slightly. The seat backrest will engage in position.

### Moving the rear seat

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving the rear seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move a rear seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

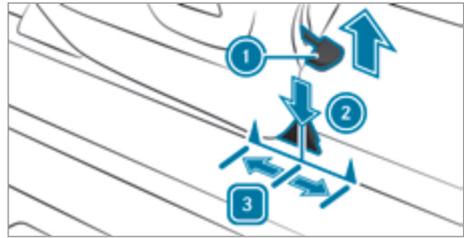
- ▶ Move a rear seat only when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear seat is engaged after it is moved.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat on the guide rail within the marked area.



① Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment

② Fore-and-aft setting marking

③ Basic setting marking

Starting from the basic setting ③, the rear seats for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ With the release handle pulled, slide the rear seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Release the release handle ①.
- ▶ Slide the rear seat forwards and backwards until the carriage is correctly engaged on both sides.  
It should not be possible to move the seat.

### Folding the rear seat forwards and backwards

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

**! NOTE** Damage to the folding table or the armrest when the rear seats are folded forwards or backwards

If the folding table is not positioned all the way back when the rear seats are folded forwards or backwards, the folding table and/or the armrest of the rear seat may be damaged.

- ▶ Slide the folding table all the way back before folding the rear seats forwards or backwards.

**! NOTE** Damage to the cup holder from the rear seat

Folding the rear seat in the third row of seats forwards can damage the cup holder.

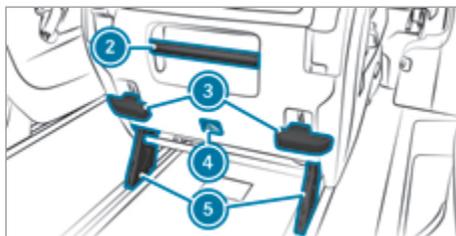
- ▶ Remove the cup holder before folding the seat.

### Folding the seat backrest forwards (table position)



- ▶ Fold up the armrests (→ page 77).
- ▶ Pull the release handle for seat backrest ① up and fold the seat backrest forwards.

### Folding the rear seat forwards



① Pictogram ④ on the seat reminds you not to travel sitting behind a seat that has been folded forwards.

- ▶ Slide the folding table to its rearmost position (→ page 95).
- ▶ Remove the head restraint (→ page 91).
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards into the table position.
- ▶ Pull release handle ③ upwards.
- ▶ Grasp the seat by grab handle ② and fold the seat forwards.
- ▶ **To fold back the rear seat:** using grab handle ②, pull the seat backwards forcefully. The rear seat anchorages will engage.

The rear seat legs of the rear bench seat are correctly engaged when the seat legs engage audibly and indicator tabs ⑤ on the seat legs are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat legs.

### Installing and removing the rear seat

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury- or fatal injury when the last row of seats is rotated 180 °

The vehicle occupants in the rear seats can be injured by unsecured loads.

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

- ▶ If loads are being transported, never install the rear seats in the last row of seats rotated by 180 °.
- ▶ Always store and secure objects and loads properly in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

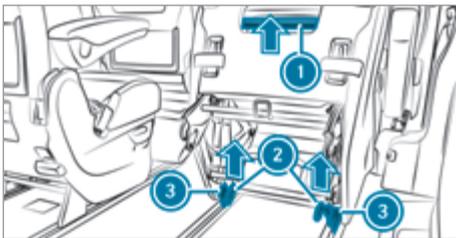
When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

### Removing

When installing and removing the rear seats with seat heating and seat ventilation or the luxury rear seats, note the routing of the cables and their original installation positions. Otherwise, you may damage the cables and the on-board computer may detect the seat position incorrectly.

Use only rear seats with seat heating and seat ventilation or luxury rear seats that were supplied with the vehicle. Due to the high-quality design and the technical equipment, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have luxury rear seats installed at a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear seat folded forward (example: standard rear seat)

- ▶ Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment are engaged on both sides. It should not be possible to move the rear seat.
- ▶ Fold the seat forwards (→ page 85).
- ▶ Grasp the seat by grab handle ① and fold two release handles ② upwards.
- ▶ Move the folded seat towards the front and lift it out.

### Fitting

- ▶ Hold the seat by grab handle ①.
- ▶ From above, guide the seat in a tilted position into front seat anchorages ③ and allow it to engage.
- ▶ Fold the seat back to the table or seat position (→ page 85) and slide into the basic setting (→ page 85).

### Notes on the seat/bunk combination

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, forexample.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the seat-/bunk combination on the guide rail within the marked area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to positioning the seat-/bunk combination outside the markings

If you move the seat-/bunk combination outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the seat.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seats in front of them.

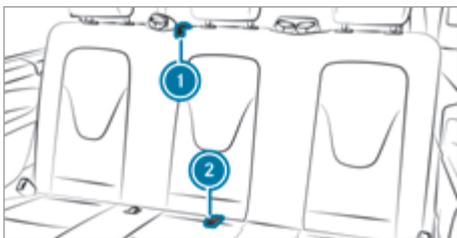
**! NOTE** Damage to the seat/bunk combination when moving

If you grasp and push the seat/bunk combination by the stowage compartment plastic cover only, the cover may break off.

If the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is not clear, objects can become trapped when moving.

The seat/bunk combination, trim or the objects may become damaged.

- ▶ To move, use the loop between the seat backrest and sitting surface.
- ▶ When moving, make sure that the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is clear.



- ① Adjusting the seat backrest grab strap
- ② Moving the seat/bunk combination grab strap

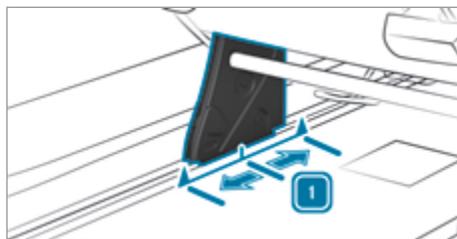
Use only the corresponding grab straps ① and ② to adjust the seat/bunk combination.

The seat/bunk combination can accommodate three persons. You can adjust the seat backrest to a vertical and horizontal position. If you adjust the seat backrest to the horizontal position, together with the bed extension, you will have a full-length bed for two people.

Passengers may use the seats of the seat/bunk combination only when the seat backrest is upright. Only then do the seat belts provide the intended degree of protection.

The seat/bunk combination is fitted with two removable stowage compartments under the sitting surface (→ page 94). You can use these stowage compartments to store bedding, for example.

### Positioning the seats in the optimum area of protection



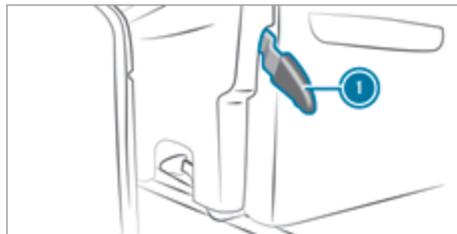
#### ① Basic setting

Starting from the basic setting ①, the seat/bunk combination for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

### Using the seat/bunk combination

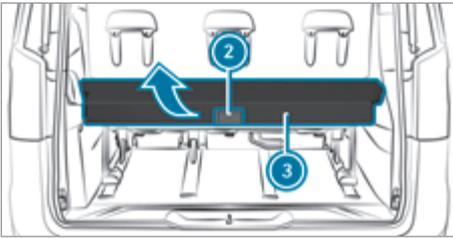
#### Moving the seat/bunk combination

You can move the seat/bunk combination only when it is unoccupied. Pull the seat/bunk combination forwards using only the loop between the sitting surface and the seat backrest.

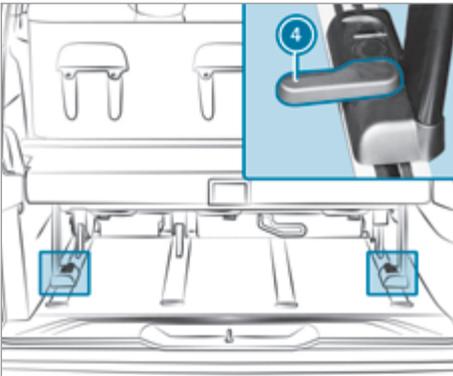


- ▶ Pull release handle ① up as far as it will go and hold it in this position.
- ▶ Grasp the loop between the sitting surface and the seat backrest and move the seat/bunk combination.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ①. The locking mechanism will engage automatically.
- ▶ Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. It should no longer be possible to move the seat/bunk combination.

### Bed extension



- ▶ **To fold up:** pull release handle ② back and move bed extension ③ into an upright position. The bed extension will engage in an upright position.



- ▶ **To remove:** fold up bed extension ③ and unscrew thumbscrews ④. The bed extension will now be loose and capable of being removed from the guide rails.
- ▶ **To install:** guide bed extension ③ into the guide rails and tighten thumbscrews ④.

### Setting up/folding away the berth

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the berth is used while the vehicle is in motion

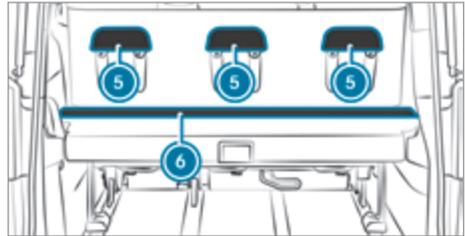
Any vehicle occupant using a bed while the vehicle is in motion cannot be restrained properly.

- ▶ Use the bed only when the vehicle is parked.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the seat backrest is folded up and down

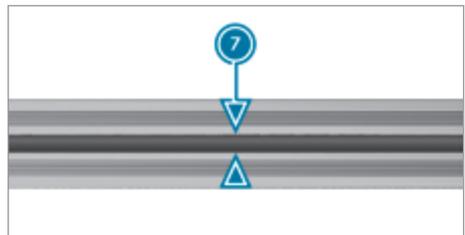
When folding the seat backrest up or down, you could cause yourself or other vehicle occupants to become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that the range of movement of the seat backrest is clear and that no one is trapped.

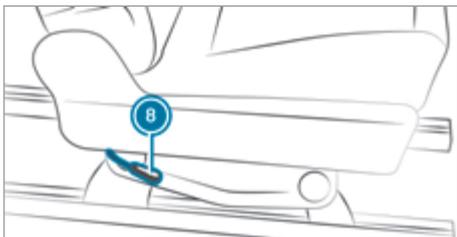


The berth can accommodate two persons.

- ▶ Fold up the short section of bed extension ⑥.



- ▶ Move the seat/bunk combination forwards to mark ⑦ on the guide rail.
- ▶ Remove the head restraints of the seat/bunk combination.
- ▶ Rotate the head restraints by 180° and insert them into brackets ⑤ on the rear side of the seat backrest.



- ▶ Pull backrest release handle 8 up and adjust the seat backrest to a horizontal position. When doing so, hold on to the seat backrest only by the grab strap.
- ▶ Fold down the short section of bed extension 6.
- ▶ **To fold away:** perform the steps to set up the berth in reverse order.

After use, finish by moving the seat/bunk combination back to the basic setting and ensure that the seat backrest is in an upright position.

### Installing and removing the seat/bunk combination

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

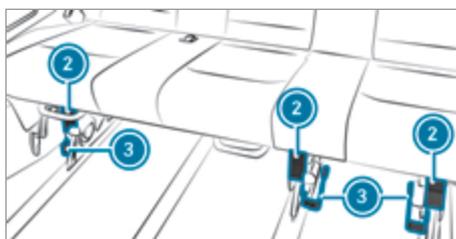
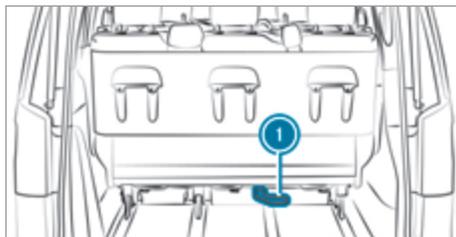
- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat anchorage, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

### Removing the seat/bunk combination

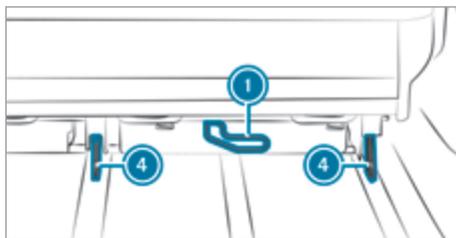
A seat/bunk combination may not be fitted in the face-to-face position.



- ▶ In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and subsequent reinstallation of a rear bench seat at the marked basic setting.

- ▶ If necessary, remove the bed extension (→ page 88).
- ▶ Remove the stowage compartments (→ page 94).
- ▶ Fold the release handle for the rear seat anchorage 1 up.
- ▶ Tilt the seat/bunk combination forward using the upper edge of the seat backrest.
- ▶ Pull the release handle for front seat anchorages 2 up.
- ▶ Hold the seat/bunk combination by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ Fold the seat/bunk combination forwards and lift it out of seat anchorages 3.

### Installing the seat/bunk combination



- ▶ Hold the seat/bunk combination by the lower edge of the seat cushion.

- ▶ Place the seat/bunk combination into the front seat anchorages ③ from above at the front and allow to engage.
- ▶ Make sure that release handles for front seat legs ② are folded underneath in the direction of the floor of the vehicle.
- ▶ Fold the seat/bunk combination back into the seat position.
- ▶ Press the release handle for the rear seat anchorage ① downwards until the indicator tabs ④ have fully retracted into the rear seat anchorages.

The rear seat anchorages of the seat/bunk combination are correctly engaged when the seat anchorages engage audibly and the indicator tabs ④ on the seat anchorages are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat anchorages.

## Head restraints

### Adjusting the head restraint manually

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury when adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
  - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle's drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

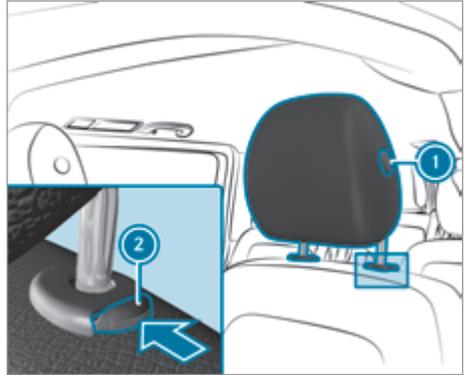
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the

head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of the head as possible.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint upwards into the required position and secure once the head restraint is engaged in the desired position. Use the head restraint only in the engaged state.
- ▶ **To lower:** push release button ① and slide the head restraint downwards into the required position and ensure that the head restraint is engaged in the desired position. Use the head restraint only in the engaged state.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** push release button ② and pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the required position.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** push release button ② and slide the head restraint backwards into the required position.
- ▶ **To remove:** press release knob ① and pull the head restraint up and out.
- ▶ **To fit:** press the head restraint with detent into the holes on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel until it engages.

## Adjusting the head restraint electrically

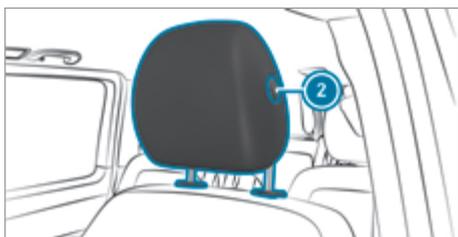
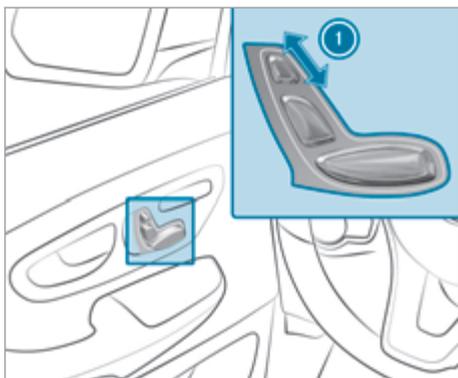
**!** **NOTE** Damage to the electrical head restraint when adjusted manually

If the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint is adjusted manually, this can damage the mechanism of the head restraint.

▶ Adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraints using the buttons in the door trim.

### Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on or the door is open.



▶ **To adjust the height:** slide the button ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the desired position.

▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold down the release knob ② and slide the head restraint backwards to the desired position.

① If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the head restraint height within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

## Switching the seat heating on/off

**!** **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

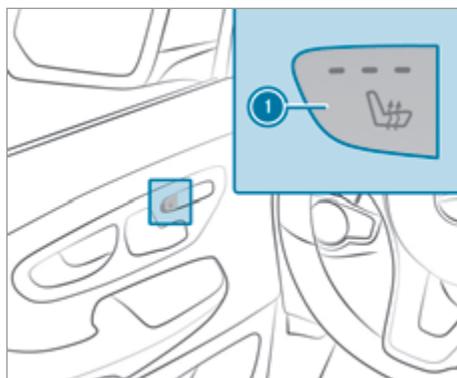
**!** **NOTE** Damage to the seat heating due to overheating

The seat heating may overheat if the seat is unoccupied when the seat heating is switched on or if objects are placed on the seat.

- ▶ Switch off the seat heating when the seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Do not place any objects on the seat when the seat is unoccupied.

### Requirements

- The power supply has been switched on.



Front seat

▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.  
Depending on the heating level, one to three indicator lamps will light up.

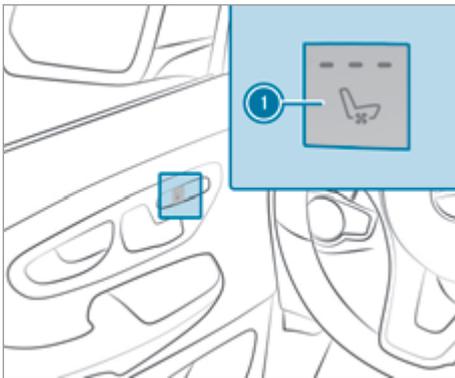
▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.  
When all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

❶ The seat heating will automatically switch back out of the three heating levels after 7, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

### Switching the seat ventilation on and off

#### Requirements

- The power supply has been switched on.



Front seat

▶ Make sure that the air inlet grilles on the back of the seat backrest are not covered (→ page 94).

▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.  
Depending on the blower setting, one to three indicator lamps will light up.

▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.  
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

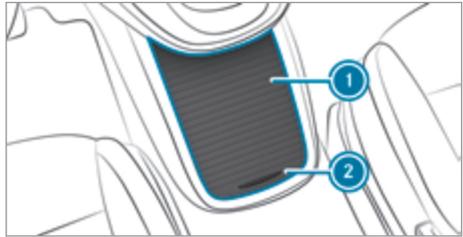
❶ The convenience opening function automatically switches the seat ventilation for the driver's seat to the highest blower setting .

❶ Rear seat ventilation activation is possible only once the drive system has been switched on.

### Stowage areas

#### Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

#### Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the centre console



▶ Slide cover ❶ of the centre console up or down using handle ❷.

The following can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console depending on the car's equipment:

- A 12 V socket (→ page 99) or the cigarette lighter (→ page 98)
- The Media Interface with two USB ports or with two USB ports and one SD card slot
- The holder for the mobile phone cradle
- The ashtray (→ page 98)
- A stowage compartment or a device installation frame for auxiliary equipment, e.g. a tachograph

#### Opening and closing the stowage compartment under the armrest



▶ **To open:** press button ❶.  
The stowage compartment opens.

▶ **To close:** press to close the caps of the stowage compartment in any order.

## Opening and closing the glove compartment

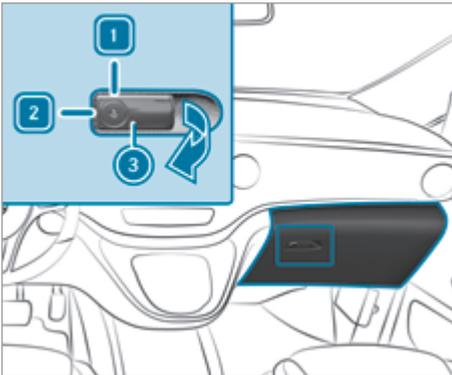
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Comply with the instructions for loading the vehicle.



- 1 Unlocked
- 2 Locked
- 3 Glove compartment handle

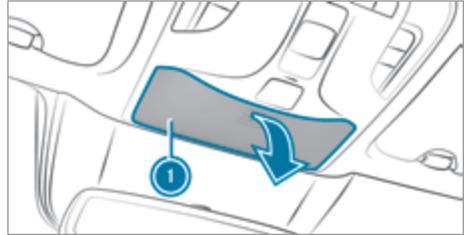
- ▶ **To lock/unlock:** turn the emergency key a quarter turn anti-clockwise 2 (to lock) or clockwise 1 (to unlock).
- ▶ **To open:** pull glove compartment handle 3 in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment handle up and press it until it engages.

## Using the stowage net on the seat backrest

- ▶ Store lightweight small parts in the stowage nets.

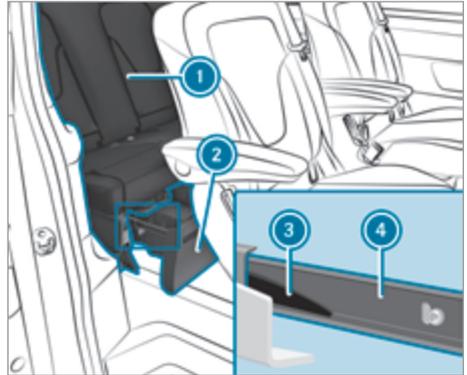
## Opening the glasses compartment



- ▶ Press the 1 button.

## Installing and removing stowage compartments underneath the seat/bunk combination

### Removing stowage compartments



- ⓘ The maximum load that can be placed in each stowage compartment is 13 kg.
- ▶ Slide seat/bunk combination 1 as far back as possible (→ page 88).
- ▶ Pull stowage compartment 2 out as far as it will go.
- ▶ Pull left-hand plastic tongue 3 down and right-hand plastic tongue 3 up, when viewed in the direction of travel. Pull out stowage compartment 2 a little each time. The corresponding stop will be released.
- ▶ Pull out stowage compartment 2.

### Installing the stowage compartments

- ▶ Slide seat/bunk combination ① as far back as possible (→ page 88).
  - ▶ Slide stowage compartment ② into guide rails ④ underneath the seat/bunk combination.
- Plastic tongues ③ will engage automatically.

### Folding table

#### Installing and removing the folded table

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident- and injury due to the folding table not being engaged

The folding table can come loose and be flung around while the vehicle is in motion.

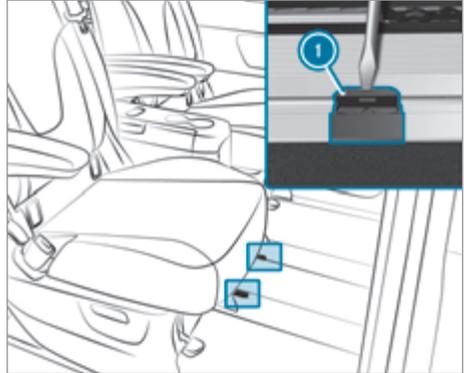
- ▶ Install the folding table as described.
- ▶ Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Ensure that the folding table is correctly engaged.

**! NOTE** Damage to the folding table or the armrest when the rear seats are folded forwards or backwards

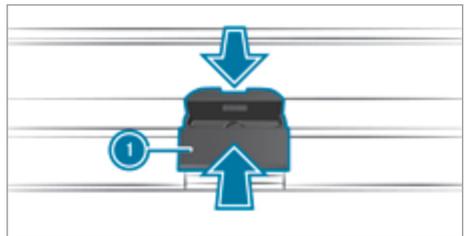
If the folding table is not positioned all the way back when the rear seats are folded forwards or backwards, the folding table and/or the armrest of the rear seat may be damaged.

- ▶ Slide the folding table all the way back before folding the rear seats forwards or backwards.

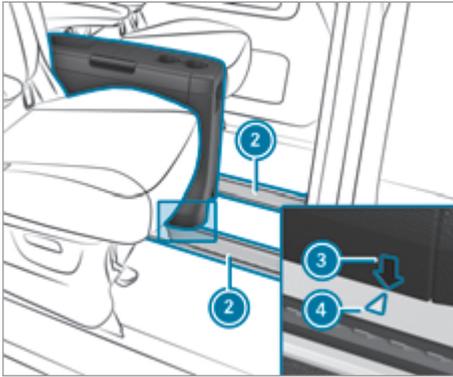
### Installing the folding table



- ▶ Push the rear seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.
- ▶ Lift off both covers ① from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.



- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and remove from the guide rail. The openings in the rail for the middle slide on the underside of the folding table will be open.
- ▶ Rotate the folding table until the arrow on the underside of the folding table is pointing in the direction of travel.



#### Installation position

- ▶ Insert the folding table into guide rails ② so that arrows ③ on the folding table point to both markings ④ on guide rail ②. The guides and sliding rail on the underside of the folding table fit into the guide rail.



- ▶ Pull lever ⑤ on the front or rear side of the folding table upwards and push the folding table backwards.

Press both covers ① slightly together and engage in the openings of the guide rails.

#### Moving the folding table

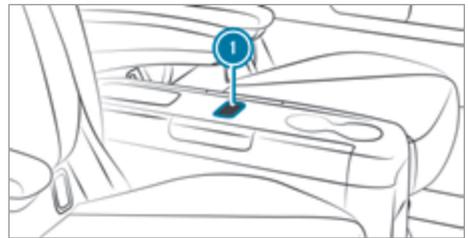
- ▶ Keep lever ⑤ pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.
- ▶ Release lever ⑤.
- ▶ Move the folding table until it automatically engages in the next possible position.
- ▶ After repositioning the table, ensure that the folding table is properly secured again.

#### Removing the folding table

- ▶ Fold in the table panels and retract the table.
- ▶ Push the rear seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.
- ▶ Push the folding table back far enough so that covers ① of the openings in the rail can be removed.
- ▶ Lift off both covers ① from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.
- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and remove from guide rail ②. The openings in the rail for the middle slide on the underside of the folding table will be open.
- ▶ Push the folding table forwards into the installation position. Arrows ③ on the folding table point to both markings ④ on guide rail ②.
- ▶ Lift the folding table out of guide rail ②.
- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and engage in the openings of guide rails ②.

#### Using the folding table

##### Extending the folding table

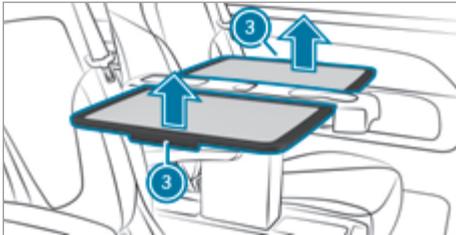
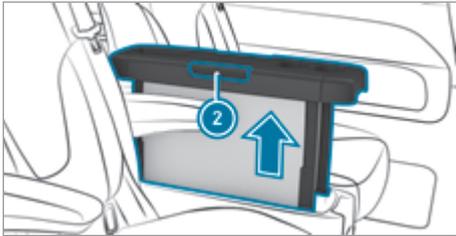


- ▶ Press the button ① all the way down and release it. The folding table moves upwards and engages automatically.

##### Retracting the folding table

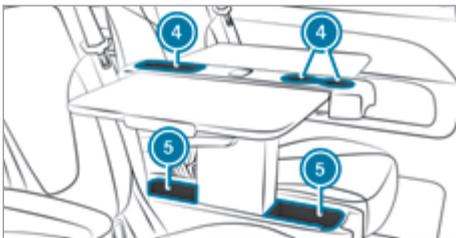
- ▶ Press the button ① all the way down and simultaneously press the centre section of the folding table downwards.
- ▶ Release the button ① when the folding table is in its retracted position. The centre section of the folding table engages automatically.

### Folding the table panel in and out



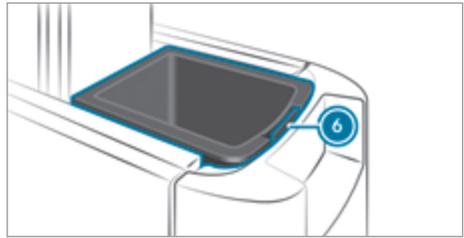
- ▶ **To fold out the table panel:** pull out the table panels upwards to the stop using the handle ② and swing them to the side until they engage.
- ▶ **To fold in the table panel:** swing the table panels up using the handle ③ and slide them vertically downwards into the table.

### Installing and removing the insert



- ④ Recesses on the folding table
- ⑤ Stowage compartments

An insert can be fitted into the stowage compartments ⑤ to hold smaller items.



- ▶ **To remove:** press the lug ⑥ and remove the insert.
- ▶ **To install:** insert the insert and press it down until it engages.

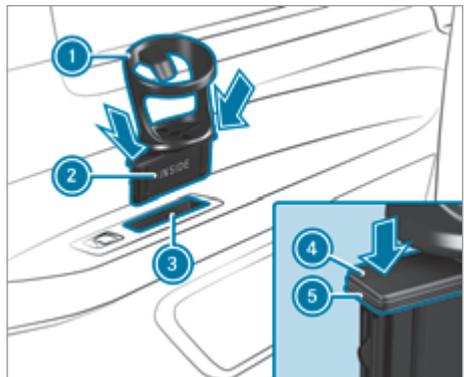
### Information about the bottle holder

The bottle holders are in front of the stowage compartments in the front doors.

There are additional bottle holders on the left and right in the rear compartment side trim.

### Cup holders

#### Inserting the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment



- ▶ Position cup holder ① above stowage compartment ③ so that "INSIDE" lettering on its base ② faces towards the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Insert base ② into stowage compartment ③ and press down on both sides.

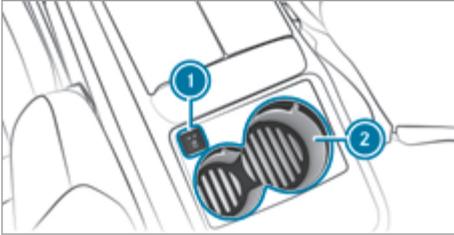
The cup holder is correctly inserted when both sealing rings ⑥ are inserted in stowage compartment ③ and upper edge ④ of the base locks positively with stowage compartment ③.

- ▶ **To remove:** grasp the bottom of cup holder ① from below and remove it by lifting its base ② out vertically.

### Switching the temperature-controlled cup holders on and off

#### Requirements:

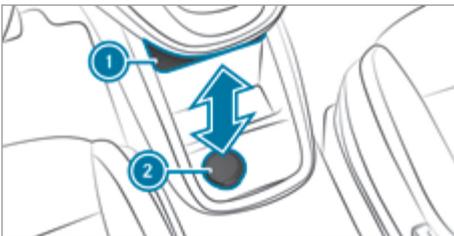
- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ **To switch on:** press the button ① repeatedly until the blue (keep cool) or red (keep warm) indicator lamp in the button lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button goes out.
- ① Clean the removable rubber mat only with clean, lukewarm water and the cup holder ② only with a damp cloth.

### Ashtray and cigarette lighter

#### Using ashtrays

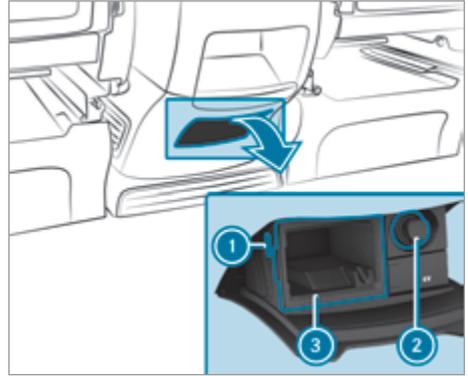


- ▶ Slide the cover ① of the centre console upwards (→ page 93).
- ▶ Insert the ashtray with cap ② into a cup holder in the centre console with cover or into a cup holder in the rear passenger compartment.

### Using the ashtray and cigarette lighter in the rear passenger compartment

#### Requirements

- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Pull down the cover.
- ▶ **To use the cigarette lighter:** press cigarette lighter ②. The cigarette lighter will pop out when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To remove the ashtray:** press ribbing ① and remove insert ③.
- ▶ **To insert the ashtray:** push in insert ③ from above and press it into the holder until it engages.

### Using the cigarette lighter in the front centre console

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

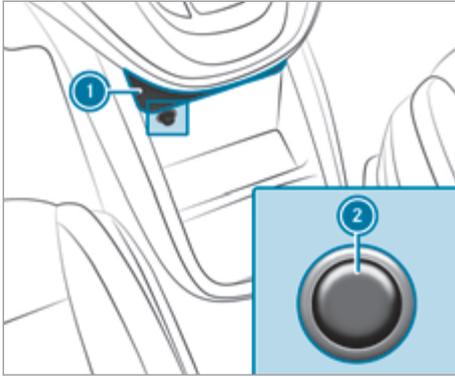
You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
  - a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example
- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- The power supply has been switched on.



Cigarette lighter in the centre console (example: centre console with cover)

▶ Slide cover ① of the centre console upwards (→ page 93).

▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.

ⓘ You can use the cigarette lighter socket for accessories with a maximum current draw of 180 W (15 A).

## Sockets

### Using the 12 V socket in the front centre console

**Requirements:**

- The power supply has been switched on.
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A) are permissible.



▶ Slide cover ① of the centre console upwards (→ page 93).

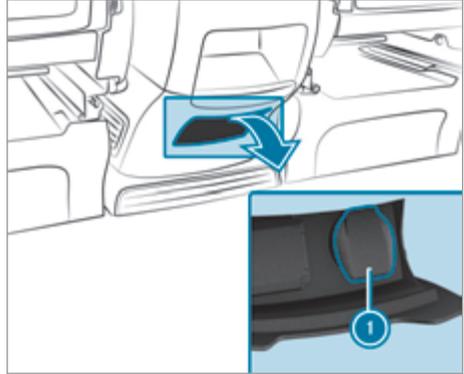
▶ Fold up cover ② of the socket.

▶ Insert the plug of the device.

### Using the socket in the rear centre console

**Requirements**

- The power supply has been switched on.
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.



▶ Pull down the cover.

▶ Fold out the cover of socket ①.

▶ Insert the plug of the device.

### Using the 230 V socket

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

You could receive an electric shock in particular:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

- ▶ Do not reach into the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries from electric shock

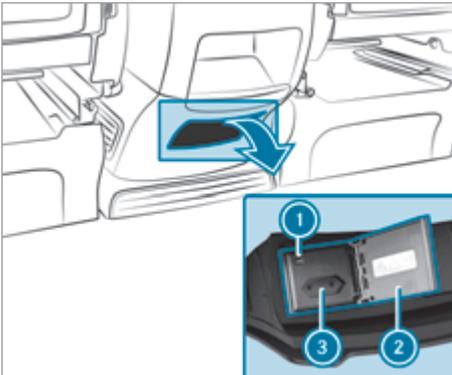
You could get an electric shock if you clean the 230 V socket with a wet cloth.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

Omit the area around the 230 V socket when cleaning.

#### Requirements:

- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 W.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.
- The on-board electrical system voltage is within a permissible voltage range.
- The electronic device plug is inserted fully into the 230 V socket.



- ▶ Open flap ②.

- ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket ③.  
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ① lights up.

When you are not using the 230 V power socket, keep the flap closed.

#### Switching the refrigerator box in the centre console on and off

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to a covered ventilation grille on the coolbox

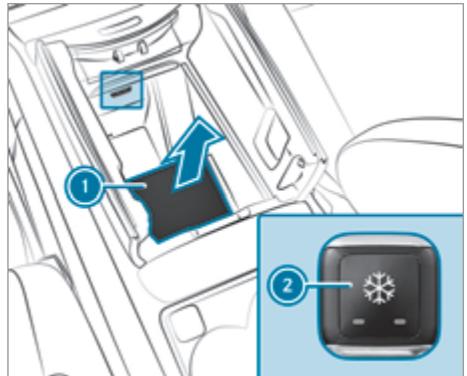
If you cover the ventilation grille for the coolbox, it may overheat.

- ▶ Always make sure that the ventilation grille is not covered.

The coolbox ventilation grille is between the front seat base and the centre console sidewall.

#### Requirements

- The ignition is switched on.
- The stowage compartment under the armrest is open (→ page 93).



The refrigerator box can bear a maximum load of 3.5 kg.

- ▶ **To open:** fold cover ① upwards.
- ▶ **To switch the cooling level to low:** press button ② for approximately two seconds.
- ▶ **To switch the cooling level to high:** press button ② again.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ② for approximately two seconds until all indicator lamps go out.

- ① If you do not need to use the refrigerator box for an extended period, you should switch it off, defrost it and clean it. After doing so, leave the cap open for a time.

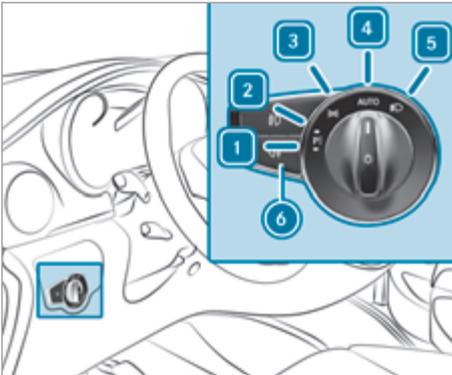
## Exterior lighting

### Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

### Light switch

#### Operating the light switch



- 1 Left parking lights
- 2 Right parking lights
- 3 Standing lights and licence plate and instrument lighting
- 4 **AUTO** Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
- 5 Low beam or high beam
- 6 Rear fog light

If you hear a warning tone when exiting the vehicle, the lights may still be on.

▶ Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will automatically switch off in the following cases:

- if you remove the key from the ignition lock.
- if you open the driver's door while the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock.

#### Switching on the daytime running lights

▶ Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

#### Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you.

If the standing lights and low beam have been switched on, the green (standing lights) and (low beam) indicator lamps on the instrument cluster will light up.

#### Activating/deactivating the fog light

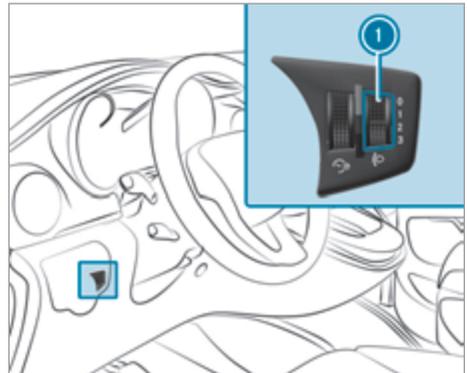
##### Requirements:

- The light switch is in the or **AUTO** position.
- The power supply or the drive system has been switched on.

▶ **To switch the rear fog light on or off:** press the button .

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog lamp.

#### Adjusting headlamp range

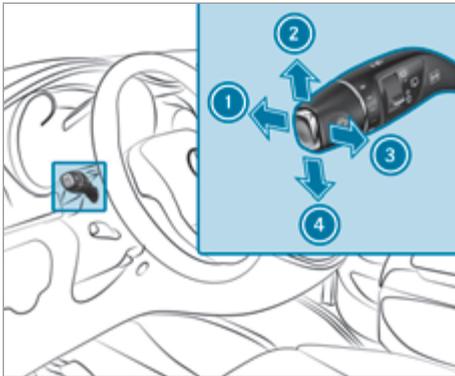


- ▶ Turn headlamp range adjuster ❶ to the required position.
- ▶ If the vehicle is unladen, select position 0.

The illumination of the road should be 40 m to 100 m and low beam must not dazzle oncoming traffic.

You can use the headlamp range adjuster to adjust the light cone of the headlamps to your vehicle's load condition. The light cone will change as the seats are occupied or the load compartment is loaded or unloaded. This can cause visibility conditions to deteriorate and you could dazzle oncoming traffic.

### Operating the combination light switch



- ❶ High beam
- ❷ Right turn signal light
- ❸ Headlamp flashing
- ❹ Left turn signal light

- ▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

### Switching on high beam

- ▶ Switch on the low beam (→ page 102).
- ▶ Push the combination switch forwards ❶. The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.
- ❶ The high beam switches to the **AUTO** position only in darkness and when the drive system has been switched on.

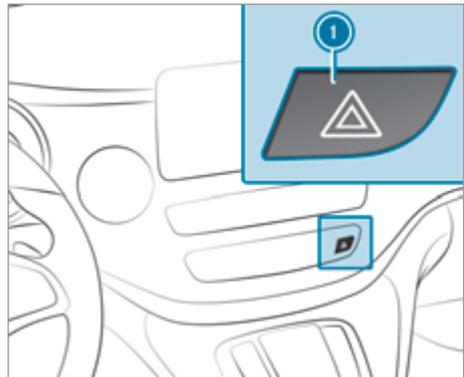
### Headlamp flashing

- ▶ Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ❸.

### Turn signal lights

- ▶ **To indicate:** push the combination switch in the required direction ❷ or ❹ until it engages. In the case of larger steering movements, the combination switch will automatically switch back.
- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in the required direction ❷ or ❹. The corresponding turn signal lamp will flash three times.

### Switching the hazard warning light system on/off



- ▶ Press button ❶.

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning light system is switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the relevant side of the vehicle will light up.

The hazard warning light system will switch on automatically in the following situations:

- the airbag is deployed
- the vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

The hazard warning lights will automatically switch off when the vehicle regains a speed of more than 10 km/h after maximum full-stop braking.

- ❶ The hazard warning light system will work even when the vehicle has been switched off.

## Intelligent Light System

### Function of the Intelligent Light System

The Intelligent Light System adapts the headlamps' lighting function to the current driving and weather situation.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active light function (→ page 104)
- Cornering light (→ page 104)
- Motorway mode (→ page 104)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 104)

You can switch the Intelligent Light System function on or off via the on-board computer (→ page 105).

### Active light function



The active light function has the following functions:

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when low beam is switched on.

The active light function can, for example, detect pedestrians, cyclists and animals at an earlier stage.

### Cornering light function



The function is active under the following conditions:

- Your speed is less than 40 km/h and the turn signal light has been switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- Your speed is between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and the steering wheel is turned.

The cornering light may still light up for a short time but will be switched off automatically after a maximum of three minutes.

### Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



Motorway mode will automatically be activated in the following cases:

- Your speed is greater than 110 km/h and the vehicle has covered at least 1,000 m without any significant steering movement.
- Your speed is greater than 130 km/h.

If your speed falls below 80 km/h after motorway mode has been activated, it will automatically be deactivated.

### Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



If your speed is below 70 km/h and the fog light has been switched on, the enhanced fog light function will automatically be activated.

The enhanced fog light function will automatically be deactivated after activation in the following cases:

- Your speed is greater than 100 km/h.
- The fog light is switched off.

### Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

#### Adaptive Highbeam Assist

##### Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following settings:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

##### System limits

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take the road, weather or traffic conditions into consideration.

The detection of obstacles may be restricted if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- the sensors are dirty or covered.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting

in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

##### Switching Highbeam Assist on or off

##### Requirements:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

▶ **To switch on:** Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

If high beam is automatically switched on in darkness, the  indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

#### Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

##### Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

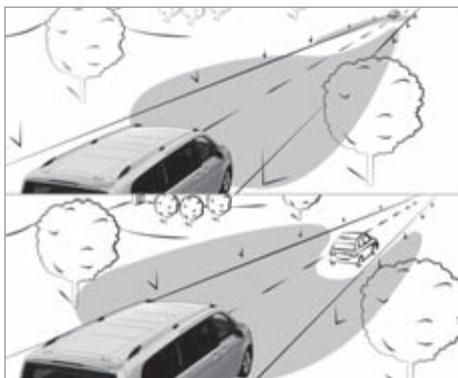
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle light-

ing in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus switches automatically between the following light types:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The low beam illumination area covers the vehicle in front.

At speeds below 25 km/h or if there is sufficient street lighting, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be automatically deactivated.
- The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The  symbol for Highbeam Assist Plus will remain switched on.

At speeds below 30 km/h, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will be switched on.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on.
- The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

At speeds below 40 km/h, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- If no other road users are detected and the road is straight, high beam will be switched on.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, high beam will automatically be switched off.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.
- The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

#### Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  position.

▶ **To switch on:** Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

If high beam is automatically switched on in darkness, the  indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

### Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

#### Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  position.

Multimedia system:

  **Settings** ▶  **Lights**

▶ **Ext. light. del. sw. off**

▶ Set a switch-off delay time.

When the vehicle engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

### Activating and deactivating the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

  **Settings** ▶  **Lights**

▶ **Surround lighting**

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

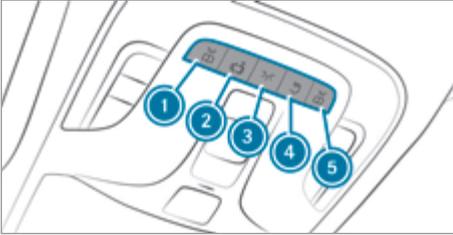
The exterior lighting will remain on for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting will be

deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

## Adjusting the interior lighting

### Adjusting the interior lighting

#### Front overhead control panel



Interior lighting buttons (example: comfort overhead control panel)

- ① Front left reading lamp
- ② Automatic interior lighting control
- ③ Front interior lighting
- ④ Rear or load compartment lighting
- ⑤ Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the corresponding button ① - ⑤.

The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.

### Setting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ ▶ Comfort ▶ Ambient lighting

#### Setting the colour

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Set the required colour.

#### Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.
- ▶ Select a colour combination.

### Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ▶ Settings ▶ Lights  
▶ Int. light. del. sw. off

- ▶ Switch the switch-off delay time on or off. If the function is active, the interior lighting will remain lit up for a short time when the seat belt buckle is released.

## Changing bulbs

### Instructions for replacing light bulbs

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- ▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

When you are replacing the light bulb, observe the following:

- Do not use any light bulb that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the light bulb may explode.
- The bulb may explode if it is hot or if you touch, drop or scratch it.
- Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the light bulb. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits while it is cold state and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
- Protect light bulbs from humidity and do not bring them into contact with liquids.
- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

Have the following light bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop only:

- Bulbs in the licence plate lighting

Bulbs and lamps are major elements in vehicle safety. Therefore, ensure that they are always working. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

If the new light bulb also does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

#### Overview of front light source types



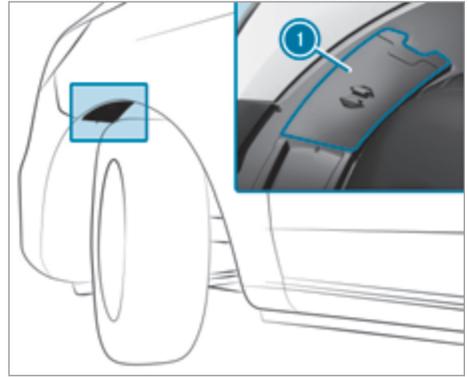
- ① Additional turn signal lamp on the outside mirror: LED
- ② Turn signal light: PY 21 W
- ③ Low beam: H7 55 W
- ④ High beam/standing/parking lights/daytime running lights: H15 55 W/15 W

#### Replacing light bulbs in the headlamp

##### Requirements:

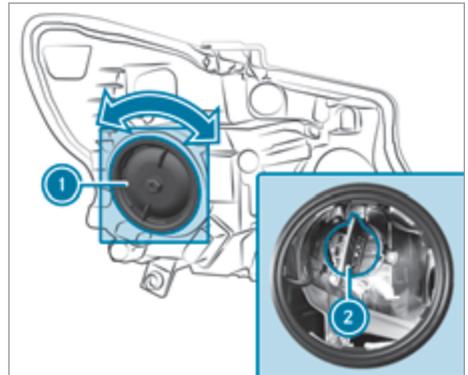
- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.
- **Low beam:** you require a H7 55 W light bulb.
- **Turn signal light:** you require a PY 21 W light bulb.
- **High beam / standing/parking lights / daytime running lights:** you require a H15 55 W/15 W light bulb.

#### Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch



- ▶ **To remove:** grip the centre of cover ①, slide it upwards and pull it out. The cover will hang downwards on the strap.
- ▶ **To install:** insert cover ① at the top and slide it downwards until it engages.

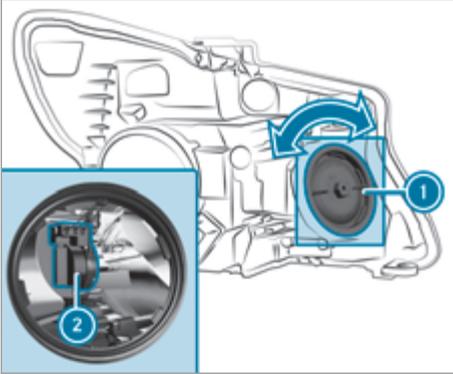
#### Low beam



- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn socket ② for low beam to the left and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into socket ②.
- ▶ Insert socket ② and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and rotate it to the right to tighten it.

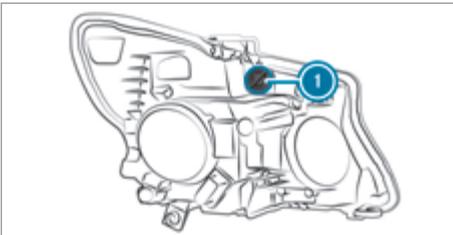
- ▶ Replace the cover on the front wheel arch.

### High beam, standing/parking lights and daytime running lights



- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb with socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb with socket ② and engage it as far as it will go.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

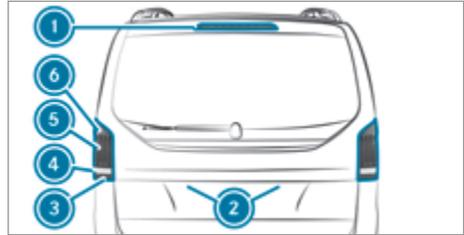
### Turn signal light



- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn socket ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into socket ①.
- ▶ Insert socket ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

## Replacing rear bulbs

### Overview of rear light source types



- ① Third brake light: LED
- ② Licence plate lighting: LED
- ③ Rear fog light (driver's side): LED
- ④ Reversing light: W 16 W
- ⑤ Brake light, tail light/parking lights: LED
- ⑥ Turn signal light: LED

### Replacing light sources in the tail lamp

#### Requirements

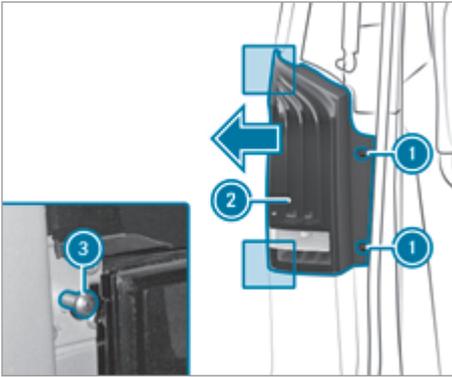
- The lighting system is switched off.
- **Standard tail lamp:** you require a P 21 W light source.
- **LED tail lamp:** you require a W 16 W light source.

### Removing the tail lamp

- 1 **NOTE** Damage to the paintwork during tail lamp removal

The paintwork may be damaged when the tail lamps are removed. The tail lamp may, for example, scratch the paintwork when it is removed.

- ▶ Remove the tail lamps carefully.
- ▶ Mercedes-Benz recommends having the tail lamp light sources replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



Please note that you can change the bulb of the reversing light only in the case of an LED tail lamp.

▶ Open the tailgate.

① You will find a screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 294).

▶ Unscrew two side screws ①.

▶ Push tail lamp ② outwards against bolts ③ as far as it will go.

▶ Press tail lamp ② off outwards and away from bolts ③.

▶ Pull the connector off the bulb mount of tail lamp ②.

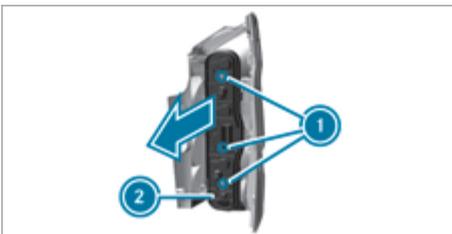
### Installing the tail lamp

▶ Push the connector into the bulb mount of tail lamp ②.

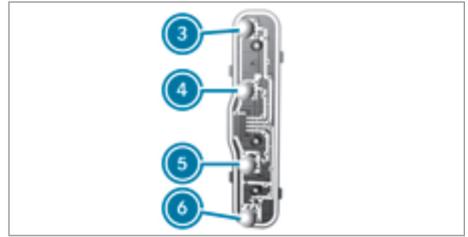
▶ Push tail lamp ② onto bolts ③ from the side and press it against the vehicle.

▶ Tighten two side screws ①.

### Standard tail lamp



▶ Unscrew three screws ① and remove bulb mount ② from the tail lamp.



### Bulb mount

③ Turn signal light

④ Brake light, tail light, parking light

⑤ Reversing light

⑥ Rear fog light (only on the driver's side)

▶ Remove the tail lamp.

▶ Gently turn the bulb anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.

▶ Push the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise to screw it in.

▶ Insert bulb mount ② into the tail lamp and tighten all three screws ①.

▶ Install the tail lamp.

### LED tail lamp



▶ Remove the tail lamp.

▶ Unscrew housing cover ① by turning it anti-clockwise.

▶ Turn the socket anti-clockwise and pull it out.

▶ Pull the bulb out of the socket.

▶ Insert the new bulb into the socket.

▶ Insert the socket and rotate it clockwise to tighten it.

▶ Press on housing cover ① and rotate it clockwise to tighten it.

▶ Install the tail lamp.

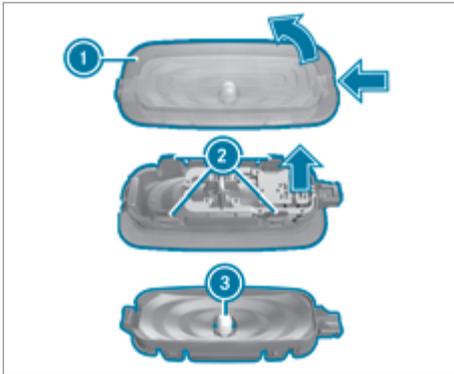
## Replacing interior light bulbs

### Replacing light sources in the interior

#### Requirements

- The interior lighting has been switched off.
- **Rear and load compartment lamp:** you require a T10 6W xenon light source.
- **Interior and surround lighting:** you require a W 5 W light source.
- **Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate:** you require a W 5 W light source.

### Rear and load compartment lamps

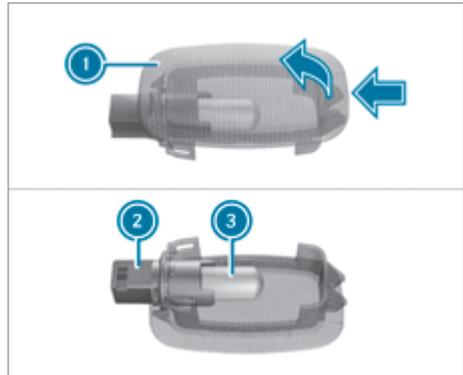


- ▶ Push in the catch spring of lens ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and then prise off the lens with the lamp housing.
- ▶ Push the lugs of socket ② inwards.
- ▶ Remove light source ③ from the lamp housing.
- ▶ Insert the new light source.
- ▶ Position the lens on the lamp housing and engage it.
- ▶ Align the lens with the lamp housing and engage it.

### Additional interior and surround lighting

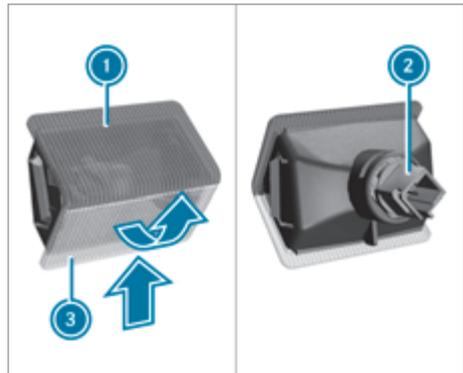
Depending on the equipment, replacing the light sources as described here applies to the following lamps:

- The sun visor mirror lamp
- The ambient lamp at the bottom of the front door
- The ambient lamp on the inside of the tailgate



- ▶ Push in the catch spring of lamp housing ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Turn socket ② anti-clockwise and pull it out of lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Pull bulb ③ out of socket ②.
- ▶ Push new bulb ③ into socket ②.
- ▶ Screw socket ② into the lamp housing ① by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Place lamp housing ① in position on the left and engage it.

### Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate



- ▶ Push in the catch spring of the lamp housing on the side of transparent lens ② with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off the lamp housing.
- ▶ Turn socket ③ anti-clockwise and pull it out of the lamp housing.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ③.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into socket ③.

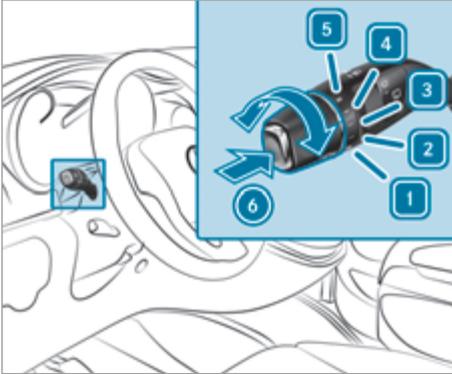
- ▶ Screw socket ⑤ into the lamp housing by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Place the lamp housing in position at the side of red lens ① and engage it.

## Windscreen wipers

### Switching the windscreen wipers on and off

#### Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.



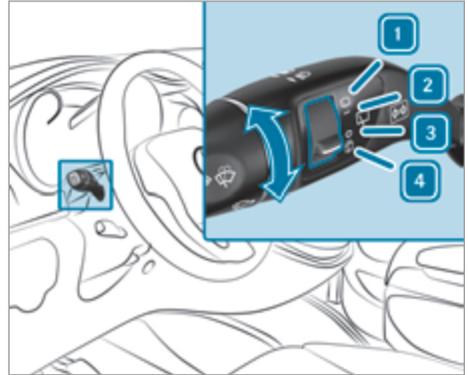
- 1 0 Windscreen wipers off
- 2 ... Intermittent wiping, low (low rain sensor sensitivity)
- 3 .... Intermittent wiping, high (high rain sensor sensitivity)
- 4 — Continuous wiping, slow
- 5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- ▶ **Single wiping:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ⑥.
- ▶ **Washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ⑥ as far as the second point of resistance.

### Switching the rear window wiper on/off

#### Requirements

- The power supply has been switched on.



- 1 Wiping with washer fluid
- 2 Intermittent wiping
- 3 0 Rear window wiper off
- 4 Wiping with washer fluid

- ▶ Move the switch to the corresponding position.
- ▶ **To wipe with washer fluid:** push the switch beyond its current position as far as it will go towards 1 or 4 and hold it there.

### Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

**! NOTE** Damage to the windscreen or rear window during wiper blade replacement

If the wiper arm on the windscreen or rear window is folded back before a wiper blade has been fitted, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

- ▶ Never fold the wiper arm on the windscreen or rear window back until a wiper blade has been fitted. Keep hold

of the wiper arm when replacing a wiper blade.

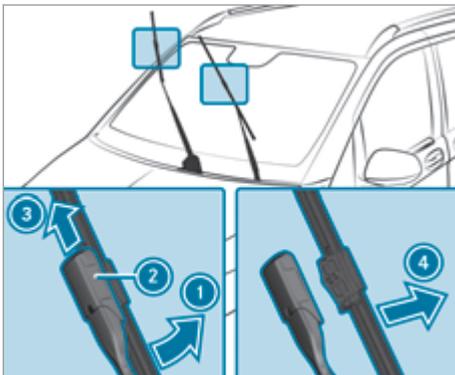
**NOTE** Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

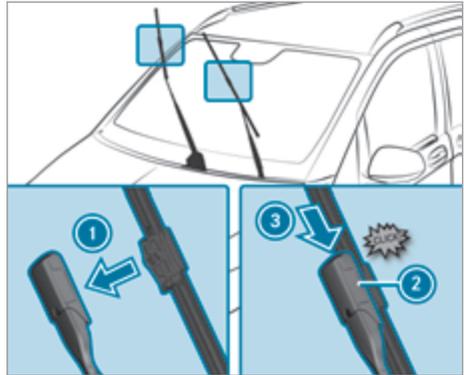
### Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



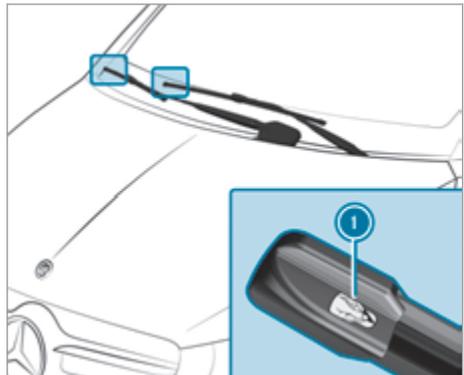
- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

### Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.

### Maintenance display



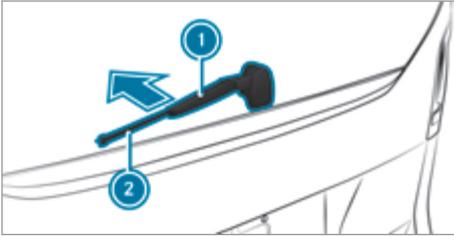
- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

- ① The time until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

## Replacing the rear window wiper blade

### Tailgate



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and pull wiper blade ② off the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② on wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and push wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

## Mirrors

### Operating the outside mirrors

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury when adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

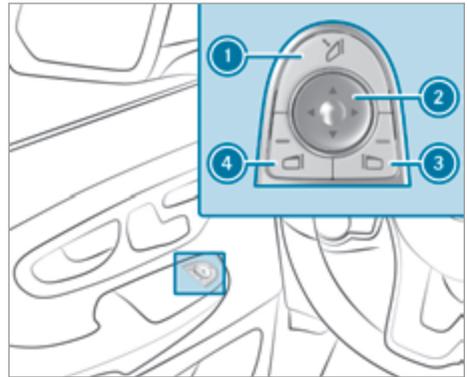
▶ Before starting the vehicle's drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

### Adjusting the outside mirrors electrically



- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition.
- ▶ Press button ③ or ④ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Set the position of the mirror glass using button ②.

### Folding the electric outside mirrors in/out

**! NOTE** Damage to the electric outside mirrors

If you fold the electric outside mirrors in or out manually, you may damage the outside mirrors and they will not lock in place properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in when washing the vehicle in a car wash, the washer brushes may fold them in forcibly and damage them.

- ▶ The outside mirrors must only be folded in and out electrically.
- ▶ Fold the outside mirrors in before washing the vehicle in a car wash.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

You will no longer be able to fold in the outside mirrors once you reach a speed greater than 47 km/h.

### Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged forwards or backwards, proceed as follows.

- ▶ Press and hold button ① until you hear a click followed by the mirror audibly engaging in position.  
The mirror housing will now be engaged and you will be able to adjust the outside mirrors as normal.

### Heating the outside mirrors

**Vehicles without a rear window heater:** at temperatures below 15 °C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on permanently once the drive system has been started.

**Vehicles with a rear window heater:** at temperatures below 15 °C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on for ten minutes once the drive system has been started. The mirror heater can also be switched on together with the rear window heater.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch on the control panel for the air conditioning.  
The indicator lamp above the  rocker switch will light up and the mirror heater will be switched on together with the rear window heater.

### Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- ▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

### System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

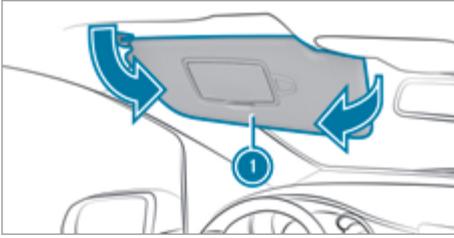
- the drive system is switched off.
- reverse gear is engaged.
- the interior lighting is switched on.
- the incident light from the headlamps is blocked by objects in the load compartment, for example, and does not hit the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

### Dimming the inside rearview mirror



- ▶ Fold anti-glare lever ① in the direction of the arrow.

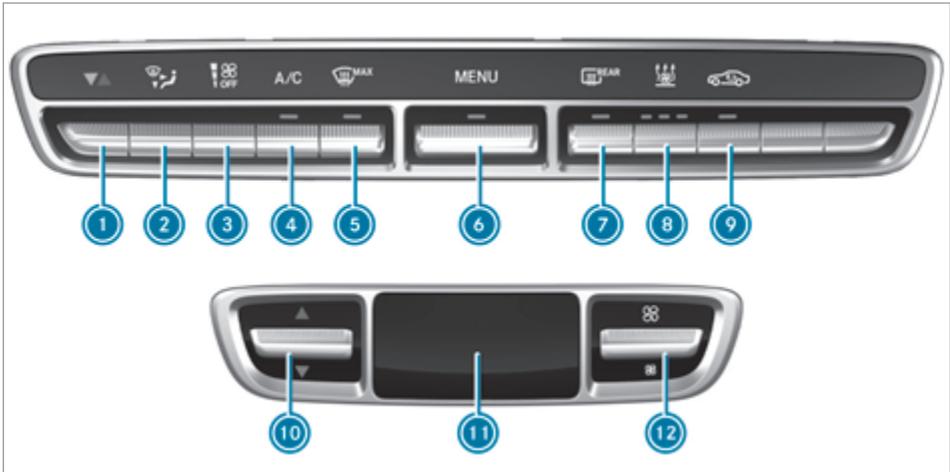
### Operating sun visors



- ▶ **Glare from front:** Fold the sun visor ❶ downwards.
- ▶ **Glare from the side:** Swivel the sun visor ❶ to the side.

## Overview of climate control systems

### TEMPMATIC overview



Front control panel:

- ① Sets the temperature (→ page 120)
- ② Adjusts the air distribution (→ page 120)
- ③ Sets the airflow (→ page 120)
- ④ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (→ page 119)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen (→ page 121)
- ⑥ Calls up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater and mirror heater on/off (→ page 122)
- ⑧ Activates/deactivates pre-entry climate control (→ page 125)

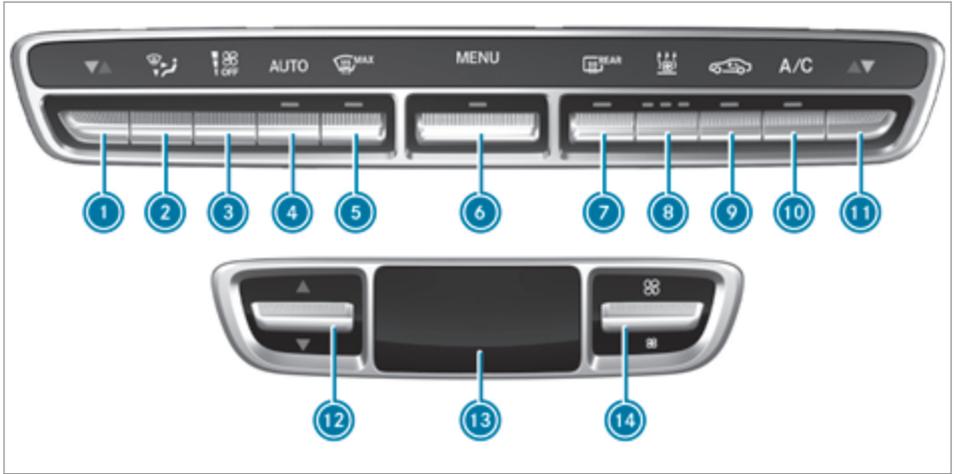
Activates/deactivates MaxComfort mode (→ page 118)

- ⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off manually (→ page 121)

Rear control panel:

- ⑩ Sets the temperature (→ page 120)
- ⑪ Display
- ⑫ Sets the airflow (→ page 120)

**THERMOTRONIC overview**



Front operating unit:

- ① Sets the temperature on the left (→ page 120)
- ② Sets the air distribution (→ page 120)
- ③ Sets the airflow (→ page 120)
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 120)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen (→ page 121)
- ⑥ Calls up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater and mirror heater on/off (→ page 122)
- ⑧ Pre-entry climate control (→ page 125)  
Activates/deactivates MaxComfort mode (→ page 118)
- ⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off manually (→ page 121)
- ⑩ **A/C** Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (→ page 119)
- ⑪ Sets the temperature on the right (→ page 120)

Rear operating unit:

- ⑫ Sets the temperature (→ page 120)
- ⑬ Display
- ⑭ Sets the airflow (→ page 120)

**Operating climate control systems**

**Notes on energy-saving air-conditioning**

Using the heating and climate control functions has a direct effect on the vehicle's range. For this reason, depending on the selected drive program, (→ page 134) the heating/air-conditioning output will automatically be reduced.

| Drive program | Vehicle characteristics  |
|---------------|--|
| (Comfort)     | Normal heating and air-conditioning output<br>(standard setting after the drive system is started) |
| (ECO)         | Slightly reduced heating and air-conditioning output   |
| (ECO+)        | Heavily reduced heating and air-conditioning output  |
| (Sport)       | Normal heating and air-conditioning output   |
| (Off-road)    | Normal heating and air-conditioning output   |

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can use MaxComfort mode to set an increased heating and air-conditioning output.

A reduction in the heating/air-conditioning output may mean that it takes longer than usual to

reach the desired vehicle interior temperature or that it cannot be reached at all.

### MaxComfort mode

Depending on its equipment, your vehicle may have a MaxComfort mode.

When the ignition is switched on, MaxComfort mode can be activated in all drive programs by pressing the  button on the air conditioning control panel. The maximum output of the heating/climate control system is activated in this mode. This enables faster heating of the vehicle, but can have a negative influence on the range. The function is switched on when the indicator lamp in the  button is lit.

### Further information

In the drive programs  or , the best heating output is achieved with a low blower setting (level 1 to max. 3).

If the windows threaten to mist up, the blower setting should be increased, and a drive program with a higher heating/air-conditioning output selected if need be. If necessary, switch on the "Demist windscreen" function (→ page 121).

Moreover, comply with the following air-conditioning instructions in order to minimise energy consumption:

- Select as low a blower setting as possible.
- Use the function for demisting the windscreen only briefly until the misted-up windscreen is clear again.
- Ventilate the vehicle for a short time in warm weather. To achieve quicker cooling, switch the climate control to air-recirculation mode briefly. This will accelerate the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.
- Vehicles with seat heating: using the seat heating in conjunction with a medium vehicle interior temperature results in lower fuel consumption than selecting a high vehicle interior temperature.

### Switching the climate control system on/off

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch. The multimedia system air conditioning menu will open.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow to level  or higher using the  rocker switch.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow to level  using the  rocker switch.

- ⓘ When climate control is switched off, "OFF" will appear on the display of the rear operating unit.

- ⓘ When the vehicle is started, the climate control settings most recently selected will be adopted automatically.

Vehicles with rear climate control: the status of the rear climate control after the vehicle is started depends on the zone selected on the **Pre-entry climate ctrl** menu (→ page 124).

### Switching the A/C function on/off

#### Requirements

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 119).
- The drive system has been started.

When the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on, the air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

The function can be activated or deactivated only in the climate control menu and not in the climate control menu for rear-compartment air conditioning (second menu level).

- ▶ Press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch. When the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch lights up, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on.

or

- ▶ Switch the function on and off via the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system.

- ⓘ Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: in automatic mode, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is automatically switched on.

When the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch flashes three times, the function is switched off due to a defect. Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Automatically regulating climate control

### Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 119).

### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

When THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is in automatic mode, the set temperature will automatically be kept constant. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispersed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode can be activated or deactivated only on the climate control menu and not on the climate control menu for rear compartment air conditioning (second menu level).

- To switch automatic mode on/off:** press the top or bottom section of the **AUTO** rocker switch.  
When the indicator lamp above the **AUTO** rocker switch lights up, automatic mode is switched on.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the **AUTO** rocker switch will go out. The function that has not been changed manually, however, will continue to be regulated automatically. When the manually changed function switches back to automatic mode, the indicator lamp above the **AUTO** rocker switch will light up again.

### Information on the air distribution settings

In all air distribution settings, the side windows are supplied with air via the side air vents to prevent them from misting up.

TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system and THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

-  Directs air to the demister vents
-  Directs air to the demister, centre and side air vents
-  Directs air to the demister, centre, side and footwell vents
-  Directs air to the demister and footwell vents
-  Directs air to the centre and side air vents
-  Directs air to the centre, side and footwell vents
-  Directs air to the footwell vents
-  Controls air distribution automatically

## Setting the air distribution

### Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.

- Press rocker switch  up or down.  
The various air distribution settings appear in the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system.
- Press the  rocker switch up or down until the desired setting is reached.

### Vehicles with rear climate control

When the rear-compartment heating is switched on, the warm air is automatically directed to the air outlet on the left-hand side of the vehicle in the rear compartment footwell.

When the rear air conditioning system is switched on, the air distribution setting on the control panel also applies to rear climate control.

This also applies to the automatic mode of THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control. The air is then automatically directed to the footwell and/or the headroom of the rear compartment.

## Setting the airflow

### Requirements

- The climate control system is switched on.

- To increase or decrease:** press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch.

Vehicles with rear climate control: use the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system or the rear control panel to set the airflow for the rear compartment.

## Setting the temperature

### Requirements

- The climate control system is switched on.

- To increase or decrease:** press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch.

Vehicles with rear climate control: use the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system or the rear control panel to set the temperature for the rear compartment.

## Switching the synchronisation function on/off

### Requirements

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 119).

The temperature can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting for the driver's side will then be adopted for the front passenger side and, in vehicles with rear climate control, the rear compartment as well.

- Switch the "Synchronisation" function on and off via the air conditioning menu of the multi-media system.

The synchronisation function will be switched off if the settings for the front passenger side or rear compartment are changed.

## Demisting the windscreen

You can use this function to defrost and demist the windscreen and the front side windows from the inside.

If the "Demist windscreen" function has been switched on, any reduction in heating and air conditioning power will automatically be deactivated.

Switch off the "Demist windscreen" function as soon as the windscreen is clear.

-  Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC: if the vehicle detects mist on the windows, the function will automatically be switched on.

- Switch on climate control (→ page 119).
- To switch on/off:** push the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch on the front control panel.  
If the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch lights up, the function has been switched on. The current air-conditioning settings will be deactivated.

The temperature, airflow and air distribution will be regulated automatically to optimise the demisting effect. Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.

When you enable automatic mode, the "Demist windscreen" function will switch off automatically.

When you switch off the "Demist windscreen" function, the previous settings for automatic climate control will be applied again.

Note the following exceptions:

- Air-recirculation mode will remain switched off.
- If the A/C function has been automatically activated, it will remain active.

## Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

- Press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch.  
When the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch on in the following cases:

- in high outside temperatures
- while the vehicle is driving through a tunnel (vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control and navigation only)

After approximately 30 minutes, outside air will automatically be introduced again.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch off in the following cases:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7°C
- after approximately five minutes when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 7°C and when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on.

## Convenience opening/closing

-  **WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the  button in the door to open the side windows. The side windows stop.
- ▶ To continue closing the side windows, pull on the  button.

- ▶ **Convenience closing with the air recirculation rocker switch:** press and hold the  rocker switch up or down until the side windows close automatically. The indicator lamp above the  rocker switch lights up. The initial position of the side windows is saved. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If you open the side windows manually after closing them with the convenience closing feature, they will open automatically as far as the start position before the convenience closing.

- ▶ **Convenience opening with the air-recirculation rocker switch:** press and hold the  rocker switch up or down until the side windows open automatically. The indicator lamp above the  rocker switch goes out. Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.

- ▶ **Pre-entry climate control and convenience opening with the key:** press and hold the  button on the key. The side windows open automatically and the climate control system is activated.

- ① At higher interior temperatures, the blower is also activated when a door is opened. This means that cooled air enters the vehicle interior sooner to cool the vehicle more rapidly.

### Switching the rear window heater on/off

The rear window heater consumes a lot of electricity. You should therefore switch off the rear window heater as soon as the rear window is clear.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.

- ▶ Press the top or bottom of the  rocker switch. If the indicator lamp above the  rocker switch lights up, the rear window heater is switched on.

The rear window heater will switch off automatically after a few minutes.

### Operating air vents

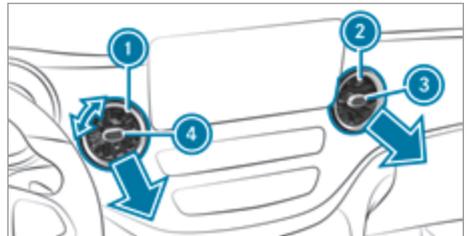
#### Adjusting the air vents

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns and frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

#### Adjusting the centre air vents



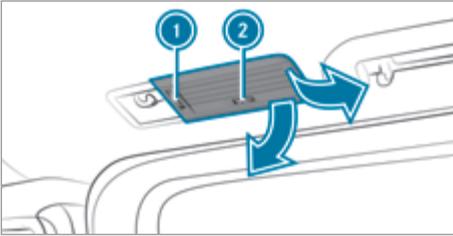
- ▶ **To open/close:** turn controller  or  clockwise or anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold centre air vent  or  by controller  or  and move it up or down or to the left or right.

#### Adjusting the side air vents:



- ▶ **To open/close:** turn controller ② clockwise or anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold side air vent ① by controller ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.

#### Opening/closing the rear air vents:



- ① Adjustment wheel for vertically adjusting and regulating airflow
- ② Adjustment wheel for horizontally adjusting airflow

The air vents can be adjusted only on vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning.

Vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning: in heating mode, the air in the rear compartment is automatically distributed in the footwells and roof area once the coolant has reached the required temperature. In cooling mode, the air is distributed in the footwells and roof area of the hot vehicle in the initial phase, and subsequently only in the roof area.

- ▶ **To open:** turn adjustment wheel ① of the rear air vent to the centre position.
- ▶ **To close:** turn adjustment wheel ① to the upper or lower end position.

#### Notes on pre-entry climate control

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

The vehicle interior can be air-conditioned when the vehicle is parked.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options for pre-entry climate control:

- Pre-entry climate control using the key (→ page 123)
- Pre-entry climate control for a set departure time (→ page 124)
- Pre-entry climate control using the button (→ page 125)

The specified temperature for the pre-entry climate control of the vehicle interior corresponds to the temperature most recently set on the climate control operating unit (→ page 120).

#### Using pre-entry climate control via the key

##### Setting pre-entry climate control via the key

- ▶ Call up the air conditioning menu in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select **Pre-entry climate control**.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Pre-entry climate control via the key**.

##### Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control via the key

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the air conditioning menu in the multimedia system.

- ▶ **To activate:** unlock the vehicle.

The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

During pre-cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

During pre-heating, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Rear window heater

Pre-entry climate control via the key cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.

► **To switch off:** press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch.

The following functions will also remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

### Using pre-entry climate control for departure time

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority is given to charging the high-voltage battery up to a specified minimum charge level.

The time for which pre-entry climate control will run may be reduced under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

With active pre-entry climate control, the charge level of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is inserted.

- Call up the air conditioning menu in the multimedia system.
- Select **Pre-entry climate ctrl.**

### Setting a single departure time

- Select **ONCE**.
- Set a departure time.

### Changing the active departure time

- Select the pen icon next to the displayed departure time.
- Set a departure time.

### Selecting the zone

- Select .
- Select **Driver's seat only**.  
If the **Driver's seat only** setting is deactivated, pre-entry climate control will take place for the entire vehicle.

Seat heating/ventilation for the driver's and front passenger seats will also be activated as well as rear climate control.

The zone selected for pre-entry climate control also has an effect on rear climate control

after the vehicle is started. If the **Driver's seat only** setting is activated, rear climate control will be switched off after the vehicle is started. If the setting is deactivated, the setting for rear climate control most recently selected will remain active.

### Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time

#### Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the air conditioning menu in the multimedia system.

► **To activate:** set the departure time.

During cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

During heating, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Rear window heater

Pre-entry climate control switches on a maximum of 50 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another ten minutes if the departure is delayed.

► **To switch off:** press the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch.

The following functions will also remain active once the vehicle has been started:

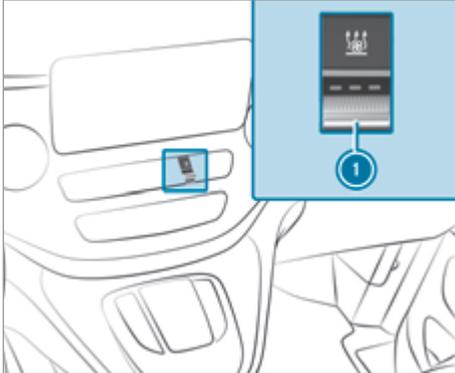
- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

ⓘ The departure time and pre-entry climate control can also be set via the Mercedes me App (→ page 192).

## Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control using the button

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched off



The vehicle interior can continue to be air-conditioned for up to 50 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the top or bottom section of rocker switch ①. The specified temperature for pre-entry climate control corresponds to the temperature most recently set on the climate control operating unit. The red or blue indicator lamp on the  button will go on or off.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meaning when the ignition is switched off:

- **Blue:** cooling activated
- **Red:** heating activated
- **Yellow:** departure time preselected

## Driving

### Notes on electric mode

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

- ⚠ DANGER** Risk of explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

Flammable gas may escape and ignite in the event of a vehicle fire.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire brigade.

Observe the following notes on vehicle noise emissions and the acoustic vehicle alerting system:

- the vehicle is equipped with a purely electric drive system and develops considerably lower vehicle noise emissions than vehicles with a combustion engine.

It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS).

- the sound generator generates speed-dependent and stationary vehicle noise emissions when driving forward and backing up at a speed of up to around 30 km/h.

This helps other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.

- from a speed of 20 km/h switches off the acoustic vehicle alerting system gradually.

- despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.
- the sound generator is off when the vehicle is stationary.

### Manual disconnection of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

- ⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

The component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never carry out changes on the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Never touch component parts in the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

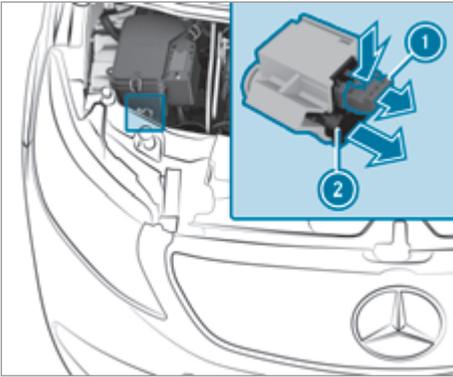
#### Requirements:

- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components have not been triggered.
- The drive system has not been started.
- the vehicle is secured against rolling away

#### Operating the high-voltage disconnect device in the engine compartment

The drive system may only be manually disconnected in the situations mentioned above under Requirements.

- ▶ Open the bonnet.

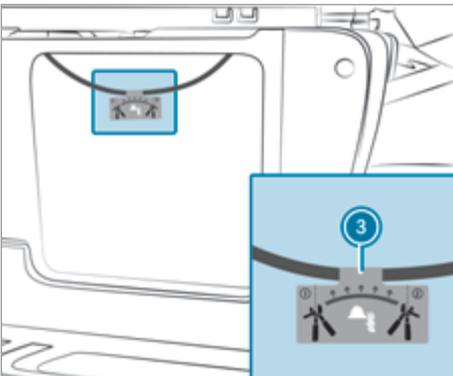


- ▶ Press release tab ① in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull high-voltage disconnect device ② in the direction of the arrow until it engages. The drive system has been disconnected. The capacitors of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are completely discharged after one minute at the earliest.

All work on the drive system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, even when it has been deactivated manually.

#### Using the high-voltage rescue separation point in the base of the co-driver seat

The drive system may only be manually disconnected in the situations mentioned above under Requirements. The high-voltage rescue separation point is located in the base of the co-driver seat and is only to be used in an emergency by rescue teams.



- ▶ Open the base of the co-driver seat.

- ▶ Sever the orange cable at marked position ③ with a suitable tool. The drive system has been disconnected. The capacitors of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are completely discharged after one minute at the earliest.

All work on the drive system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, even when it has been deactivated manually.

### Regenerative brake system

#### Function of the regenerative brake system

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motor is operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion, recuperation in overrun mode is initiated.

The regenerative brake system has the following characteristics:

- supports braking with an electronically controlled brake force boosting
- converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electric energy

You can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode (→ page 127).

#### System limits

The braking effect of the electric motor during recuperation in overrun mode may be reduced or may not be available at all in the following situations:

- when the high-voltage battery charge level increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature
- when driving at very slow speeds (near standstill)
- in transmission position **N**
- during and after ESP® intervenes

#### Manually setting recuperative deceleration

You can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode.



The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

- ① After a restart of the engine or after re-engaging transmission position **D**, recuperation level **D** is automatically set. If recuperation level **D** **AUTO** has already been selected, it also remains set after a restart of the engine or after re-engaging transmission position **D**.

- ▶ **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
- ▶ **To decrease recuperation:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
- ▶ **To select **D** **AUTO**:** pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②.

The following recuperation levels are available:

- **D** **AUTO** Radar-supported recuperation taking road and traffic conditions into account, or intelligent and anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist
- **D** **+** No recuperation: the vehicle coasts, rolls freely
- **D** Normal recuperation (standard setting)
- **D** **-** Increased recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode
- **D** **-** **-** Maximum recuperation: maximum deceleration in overrun mode

The multifunction display shows the recuperation level currently set in the transmission position display, e.g. **D** **-**.

## Key positions

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

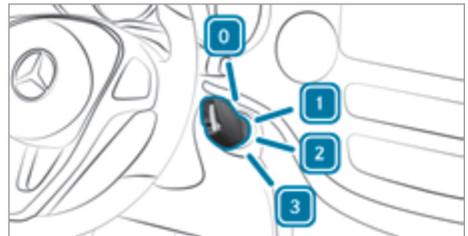
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.



- 0 Inserting/removing the key
- 1 Switching on the power supply
- 2 Switching on the ignition
- 3 Start the drive system

- ① If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The drive system cannot be started.

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock in position 0 and turn it to the desired position.

## Running-in notes

After the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs, the sensor system of certain driving sys-

tems and certain driving safety systems adjust themselves automatically after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

New or exchanged brakepads, brake discs and tyres only provide optimal braking and bonding after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal.

## Driving tips

### Notes on driving

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
  - shoes with high heels
  - slippers
- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the ignition is switched off while driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

You will then need, for example, to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- ▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

### Notes on the limit speed

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

As the driver, you must find out about the maximum permissible speed for the tyres (tyre and tyre pressure). Observe the legal requirements for tyres for the country in which you are staying. Mercedes-Benz recommends a qualified specialist workshop for programming the limit speed.

Note that you cannot exceed a programmed limit speed when overtaking.

On downhill gradients, the limit speed may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary.

Display messages indicate that you are approaching the limit speed.

### Information about driving abroad

#### Service

An extensive Mercedes-Benz service is also available abroad. Nevertheless, please remember that services or spare parts may not be available immediately. The relevant workshop directories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Low beam

In countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered, you will have to switch the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. This will prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical dipped beam will no longer illuminate the edge of the carriageway as far or as high.

#### Vehicles with halogen headlamps:

It is not necessary to change the headlamps over to symmetrical dipped beam. The statutory requirements of the countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered are also met without changing over.

**Vehicles with LED headlamps:**

You can set the low beam for driving on the right or left via the on-board computer (→ page 178).

**Information about transport by rail**

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Notes on brakes**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

**Downhill gradients**

On long, steep gradients, you can reduce the load on the brakes by increasing the level of recuperation (→ page 127).

Recuperation allows the vehicle to be decelerated without placing a load on the brake system. This prevents the brakes from overheating and causing excessive wear.

**Heavy and light loads**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

**Wet road surfaces**

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake disks so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- a layer of salt on the brake disks or brakepads can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may happen on only one side
- maintain an especially large safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove the layer of salt:

- apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of a journey and after the start of a new journey

**New brake disks and brakepads**

New brake pads and brake disks only reach their optimum braking effect after a few hundred kilometres.

Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brakepads and brake disks which are approved by Mercedes-Benz installed on your vehicle.

Other brake disks or brakepads may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake disks and brakepads on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brakepads when replacing brake disks.

## Parking brake

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

## Information about driving on wet roads

### Aquaplaning

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning because tyre tread is too low

Depending on the depth of the water on the road, aquaplaning can occur.

- ▶ Avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which aquaplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- reduce your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- brake carefully

### Driving on flooded roads

Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible depth of water to be exceeded. These notes must be observed under all circumstances. Otherwise, you can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- the water level of standing water may not be above the lower edge of the front bumper.
- you may drive no faster than walking pace.

## Information about driving in winter

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding and accidents due to an increased recuperation level on a slippery carriageway

If the recuperation level is increased on a slippery carriageway, the drive wheels may lose traction.

Do not increase the recuperation level on a slippery carriageway.

If the vehicle threatens to skid, or cannot be stopped when travelling at a low speed, you can stabilise the vehicle using the following measures:

- Shift the transmission to neutral position **[N]**.
- Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes on snow chains (→ page 297).

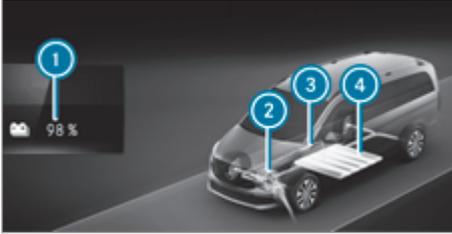
Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when travelling in wintry conditions.

An accumulation of snow and ice, particularly when frozen, in the area around moving parts, the axles and the wheel housing, may cause the following problems:

- damage to vehicle parts
- malfunctions due to restriction of mobility intended by the design (e.g. reduced steering movement)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

## Function of the energy flow display



- ① State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- ② Electric motor (drive system)
- ③ Energy flow
- ④ High-voltage battery

The active components of the drive system are highlighted in the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in colour.

The energy flow is shown in different colours depending on the operating status:

- **white:** strong acceleration (boost)
- **copper:** driving at constant speed or with moderate acceleration
- **blue:** recuperation, charging the high-voltage battery or overrun mode

## Showing the energy flow display

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Press the  symbol on the touchpad.
- ▶ Select the menu **EQ**.
- ▶ Select the menu item **Energy flow**.

In addition to the energy flow, the current state of charge of the high-voltage battery is also displayed.

## Function of the ECO display

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption as follows:

- Anticipate road and traffic conditions.
- Drive in drive program ; otherwise, in drive program  (→ page 134).



The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- ① Moderate acceleration
- ② Gentle deceleration and rolling
- ③ Consistent speed

The inner segment is grey and the outer segment empties:

- ① Sporty acceleration
- ② Heavy braking
- ③ Speed fluctuations

You are driving economically if the edge of the ECO display lights up and the three outer segments are completely full at the same time.

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under **Bonus from start**. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

If you interrupt your trip and switch off the ignition for longer than four hours, the ECO display values will automatically be reset.

## Activating ECO display

On-board computer



- ▶ Select **ECO display**.  
The multifunction display will show the ECO display.

## Transmission

### DIRECT SELECT lever

#### Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

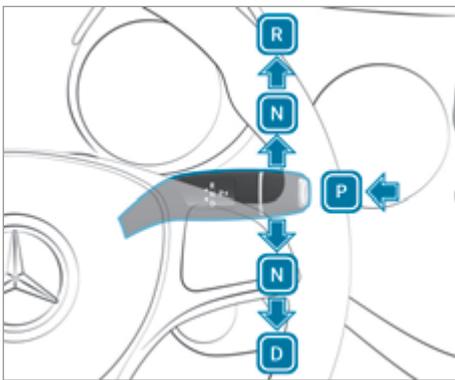
If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
  - change the transmission position.
  - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

You use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position appears in the multifunction display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

#### Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position display **R** is shown in the multifunction display.

- ⓘ With appropriate special equipment, the maximum design speed in reverse gear is 8 km/h.

#### Selecting neutral N

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when neutral position engaged

The vehicle can roll away if the parking brake is not applied and you park the vehicle with the neutral position **N** engaged.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

- ▶ Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.

- ▶ Press the brake pedal and the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance. Transmission position display **N** is shown in the multifunction display.

Releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

**If the transmission should also stay in neutral **N** when the ignition is switched off, carry out the following:**

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N**.
- ▶ release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission remains in neutral **N**.

#### Engaging park position P

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 143).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button **P**.

Park position is only engaged when the multifunction display **P** shows the transmission position display. If no transmission position

display **P** appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically when one of the following conditions is met:

- if you pull out the key.
  - you switch the ignition off.
  - you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- i** If you would like to manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.
- i** If you have engaged park position **P** or switched off the drive system and no transmission position display is displayed, secure the vehicle from rolling away .

**Engaging drive position D**

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance.  
Transmission position display **D** is shown in the multifunction display.

**Drive programs**

**Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch**

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

- S (Sport):** sporty driving style
- C (Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- E (Eco):** particularly economical driving style
- Offroad:** slow driving with increased vehicle level for greater ground clearance, e.g. on easily negotiable terrain

**i** The drive program **Offroad** is available only on vehicles with AIRMATIC.

The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display next to the transmission position display. After starting the drive system, the transmission switches automatically to drive program **C**.

**Drive program characteristics**

Drive program **S**:

- maximum power availability
- sporty and dynamic driving characteristics

Drive program **C**:

- comfortable driving style
- best balance between efficiency and performance for all driving situations

Drive program **E**:

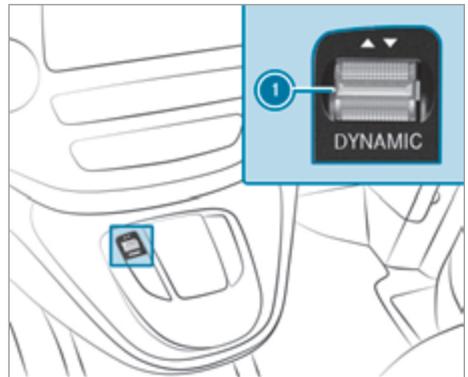
- efficient and economical driving style
- particularly efficient overrun mode and maximum efficient recuperation in **D AUTO**
- limited climate control performance

Drive program **Offroad** (vehicles with AIRMATIC):

- driving up to speeds of approximately 25 km/h when the vehicle is raised.
- best balance of efficiency and performance for driving when the vehicle is raised
- the vehicle changes automatically to drive program **C** from speeds of approx. 95 km/h.

The selected drive program also affects heating and climate control performance (→ page 118).

**Selecting the drive program**



▶ Press the DYNAMIC SELECT switch **1** forwards or backwards.  
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

**AIRMATIC**

**Function of AIRMATIC**

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with an all-round level control system, which also ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive at speed, the vehicle is lowered

automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce energy consumption. There is also the option of raising the vehicle level while driving slowly. The AIRMATIC settings are dependent on the drive program selection.

AIRMATIC consists of the following functions and components:

- all-round air suspension
  - speed-dependent lowering to reduce energy consumption
  - high level for greater ground clearance when driving slowly set with drive program **Lift**  

  - DYNAMIC SELECT switch
- i** For the drive program **Lift**, the multifunction display shows the  symbol next to the transmission position display. The media display for the multimedia system shows the  symbol.

### Vehicle levels per drive program

Drive program :

- the vehicle is set to normal level
- at speeds above approx. 110 km/h, the vehicle level lowers by approx. 10 mm
- at speeds below approx. 75 km/h, the vehicle is raised again

Drive programs ,  and :

- the vehicle is lowered by approx. 10 mm
- at higher speeds, the vehicle level does not continue to lower

Drive program  :

- the vehicle is raised by approx. 27 mm
- at speeds above approx. 30 km/h, the vehicle level lowers to the normal level
- at speeds below approx. 10 km/h, the vehicle is raised again
- at speeds above approx. 100 km/h, the vehicle switches to drive program 

### System limits

AIRMATIC may not be available or have only limited availability in the following cases:

- The overheating protection has been activated due to frequent level changes within a short time. The **Compressor is cooling** message is then shown in the multifunction display.

After the cooling phase, AIRMATIC is again available without restrictions.

## Charging the high-voltage battery

### Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

Information on the nominal voltage range and charging times can be found in the technical data (→ page 316).

**!** **NOTE** High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

**!** **NOTE** Accelerated ageing of the high-voltage battery

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and the amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. Therefore, both the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

The following factors can accelerate the ageing of the high-voltage battery:

- frequently fully charging (charge level 100%) the high-voltage battery, especially when this process is not directly followed by a journey
- frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- leaving the vehicle non-operational for long periods at high ambient temperatures

▶ To avoid accelerated ageing, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

Recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery:

- Only rapid-charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (mode 4) if necessary.
- Charge the high-voltage battery to a charge level of 85% on average. Beyond a charge level of 85%, the charging time is significantly increased.
- When leaving the vehicle non-operational for long periods, park up the vehicle with the high-voltage battery at a charge level between 30% and 50%. Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time avoid, if possible, high and low outside temperatures.
- Check the high-voltage battery's level of charge every six weeks (→ page 172).
- If the charge level is below 30%, recharge the high-voltage battery.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V on-board electrical system battery even if the vehicle is left idle for long periods. The vehicle cannot otherwise monitor the charge level of the high-voltage battery.

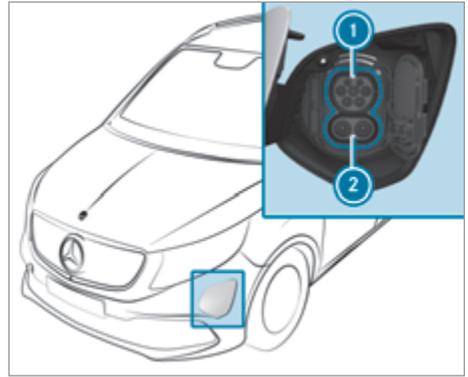
You can contribute to reducing the vehicle's energy consumption in the following ways:

- an anticipatory driving style (→ page 132)
- reduced use of electrical consumers
- having the vehicle regularly maintained

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change over the course of its life.

- ① The on-board computer displays the charge level of the high-voltage battery in the multi-function display (→ page 171).

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode 2 or 3) and direct current (mode 4).



Vehicle socket in the front bumper

- ① Socket for charging with alternating current
- ② Socket extension for charging with direct current
- ① When using a CCS (Combined Charging System) charging cable to charge with direct current, both areas of the vehicle socket are covered by the charging cable connector.

Charging options for the high-voltage battery:

- Charging through recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- Stationary charging with alternating current:
  - at a mains socket (mode 2)
  - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Stationary charging with direct current:
  - at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

Depending on your vehicle's charging cable, single-phase AC charging with maximum output is also possible.

Observe any possible different local grid requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local grid operator if you have any questions.

You can also set a limit for the maximum permissible charging current when charging the high-voltage battery with alternating current. This can protect the mains supply from overloading when, for example, you are recharging the vehicle using a mains socket with minimal protection.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due

to the improved charging performance and better charging efficiency offered.

### System limits

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may be increased by the following:

- high or low outside temperatures
- the vehicle being non-operational for long periods without charge
- the maximum available charging current of the wallbox or power supply equipment
- the settings for the charging process in the on-board computer (→ page 137)

### Function of the charging prediction

When the vehicle is connected to the mains supply and the ignition is switched off, the multifunction display shows the charge level display with an estimated charging time. The display automatically switches off after approximately two minutes.



- 1 Level of charge
- 2 Estimated time for set charge level
- 3 Set charge level
- 4 Display if a departure time or week profile is active/inactive (→ page 137)
- 5 Estimated charge level at set departure time
- 6 Display if pre-entry climate control has been set (→ page 123)
- 7 Current charging power output and set charging current limit (→ page 137)

### Setting the charging process

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] ▶ EQ ▶ Charging options

#### Setting the charging process

- ▶ Select **Departure time**.

The following charging times can be selected:

- **Charge immediately** (no departure time)
- **Once**

- ▶ Select a setting.

#### Setting a single departure time

- ▶ Select **Departure time**.
- ▶ Select **Edit single time**.
- ▶ Set a departure time.

#### Setting the maximum charging current

- ▶ Select **Maximum charge current**.
- ▶ Select **Maximum, 8 amps** or **6 amps**.  
When the high-voltage battery is charged, the charging current is limited to the selected amperage.

- ⓘ The actual value of the maximum charging current depends on the fixed value of the charging cable provided.

#### Setting the maximum charge level

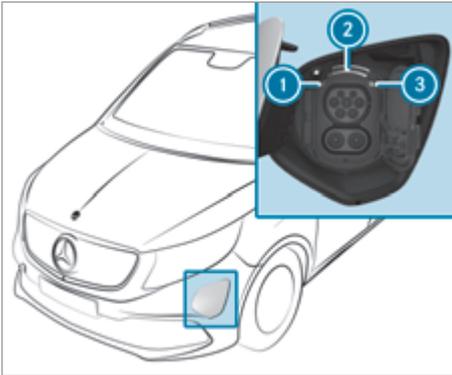
- ▶ Select **Maximum charge state**.
- ▶ Set the desired percentage.  
The high-voltage battery is charged up to the set percentage as a maximum.

- ⓘ The percentage can be set in increments of 10%.  
A maximum charge level of 80% is recommended. Higher maximum charge levels can diminish the longevity of the high-voltage battery (→ page 135).

- ⓘ As soon as the full charge level is reached, a notification is shown in the media display that the charging process is completed and the journey may be continued.

### Functions of the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



- ① Locking status indicator lamp
- ② Status indicator
- ③ Charging process indicator lamp

Status display ② flashes or lights up as with indicator lamps ① and ③.

**Overview of locking status**

| Locking status ① | Display         | Meaning  |
|------------------|-----------------|--|
|                  | Lights up white | Vehicle socket unlocked, insert or remove charging cable |
|                  | Flashes white   | Malfunction during locking or unlocking                  |

**Overview of the charging process status**

| Status of charging process ③ | Display          | Meaning                         |
|------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
|                              | Flashes orange   | Connection is being established |
|                              | Flashes green    | Active energy flow              |
|                              | Lights up orange | Interruption in charging        |

| Status of charging process ③ | Display                        | Meaning                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                              | Lights up green                | Charging process completed |
|                              | Flashes red (for approx. 90 s) | Malfunction when charging  |

**Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket (mode 2)**

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed components could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
  - Has been properly installed and
  - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cables supplied with the vehicle, or charging cables which have been approved for use with this vehicle.
- ▶ Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use:
  - Extension cables
  - Extension reels
  - Multiple sockets
- ▶ Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

**! NOTE** Danger due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- ▶ Make sure, that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the set charging current.
- ▶ If necessary, reduce the set charging current or use a different mains socket.

Before charging at a mains outlet, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains outlet or the building inspected by a qualified electrician.

The charging cable can be set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

Only charging cables which fulfil the local grid requirements of your location and are approved for your vehicle may be used.

If you have questions concerning charging cables or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can set the maximum permissible charging current in the on-board computer (→ page 137).

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment.

- ⓘ If the vehicle requires more time than usual to charge the high-voltage battery, check the maximum charging current settings in the on-board computer.

Short charging times can be achieved in the following ways:

- charging at a wallbox.
- charging at a charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

### Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to the wallbox using incorrectly installed components could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:

- Has been properly installed and
- Has been inspected by a qualified electrician

- ▶ For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not connect the charging cable to an amplifier.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use adapters.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

Observe the local grid requirements of your current location when charging. When charging at a wallbox without a preinstalled cable, only use approved charging cables which conform to these grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local distribution grid operator if you have any questions concerning grid requirements.

### Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a charging station (mode 3/4)

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from damaged component parts

Connecting the vehicle to the charging station using a damaged component could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ At charging stations with a pre-installed charging cable:
  - Carry out a visual check of the charging station for obvious faults, such as damage to the housing or charging cable.
- ▶ At charging stations without a pre-installed charging cable:
  - For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
  - Never use damaged charging cables.
  - Do not extend the charging cable.
  - Do not use adapters.

- ▶ Always observe the safety notes on the charging station.

Observe the local grid requirements of your current location when charging. When charging with alternating current at a charging station without a preinstalled cable, only use approved charging cables which conform to these grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local distribution grid operator if you have any questions concerning grid requirements.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process shown by the charging station may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is referred to as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds when charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4):** due to legal requirements in some countries, the charging cable for the vehicle must not be longer than 30 m. This is to prevent the interference of signals being received by radio communication devices in the vehicle or in close proximity to the charging station. Be aware that parts of the charging cable may be routed underground. If in doubt, ask the charging station operator if this is the case before charging the high-voltage battery.

### Starting the charging process

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

**!** **NOTE** Protecting the vehicle from voltage surges in the mains supply

The vehicle is equipped with an electrical fuse for voltage surges in the mains supply. This electrical fuse may be blown during severe thunderstorms, for example, and may cause the building's circuit breaker to trip and the charging process to be interrupted. These functions help to protect the vehicle.

After the building protection system has been switched on again, the charging process resumes automatically.

Following an interruption in the power supply in which the building's circuit breaker is not tripped, it may take up to ten minutes for the charging process to resume automatically.

**!** **NOTE** Permissible heat generated by the charging cable and charging cable connector

During the charging process, the charging cable and charging cable connector may heat up within permissible limit values.

The permissible limit values are observed provided that:

- The mains power supply and the charging cable are not damaged.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and controls on the charging cable have been followed.

- ▶ If the charging cable or the charging cable connector becomes too hot, have the mains power supply equipment checked.

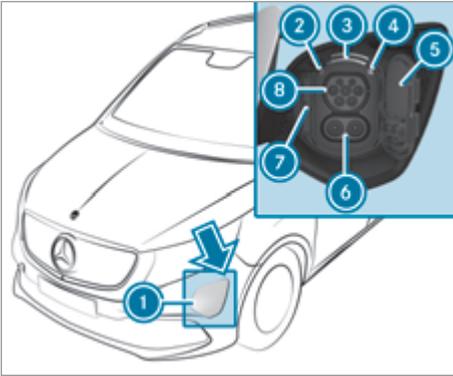
**!** **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in

damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

### Requirements

- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The drive system has not been started.
- The vehicle is unlocked
- The bonnet is closed (direct current charging).
- The charging cable is not under tension.



- ▶ To open socket flap **1**, press the top right of the socket flap.

The indicator lamp **2** and status display **3** light up white.

- i** If the drive system has been started ( lights up in the multifunction display), charge socket flap **1** cannot be opened.
- ▶ To charge with alternating current, press the upper catch, and to charge with direct current, press both catches **7** to the left. The respective socket cover **5** is opened.
- i** For the charging process with alternating current (mode 2/3), only connection **8** is required.
- ▶ **AC charging at a mains socket (mode 2):** insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source to the stop.
- ▶ Set the maximum charging current if required (→ page 137).
- ▶ Insert the charging cable connector into connection **8** of the vehicle socket. Connection

**6** remains free and should remain covered by the lower part of socket cover **5**.

The indicator lamp **4** and status display **3** flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

- ▶ **AC charging at a wallbox/charging station (mode 3):** insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket connection **8** to the stop. Connection **6** remains free and should remain covered by the lower part of socket cover **5**. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, insert the plug of the optional vehicle charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket to the stop.

The indicator lamp **4** and status display **3** flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

- ▶ **DC charging at a rapid charging station (mode 4):** insert the CCS charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not put under tension.

The indicator lamp **4** and status display **3** flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the drive system cannot be started and the vehicle cannot be moved.

The charging process is aborted if the bonnet is opened during this process (only for DC charging).

When the charging process is started, the estimated charging time is displayed in the instrument cluster. The charging prediction shows the predicted charge status at the set departure time or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

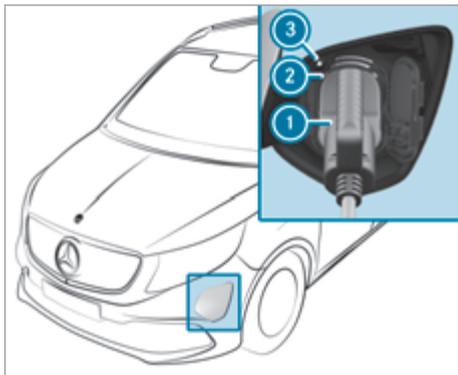
Observe any information which may be displayed in the instrument cluster:

- Estimated charging time (→ page 137)
- Display messages (→ page 318)
- i** Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.
- i** If the vehicle is non-operational for long periods and connected to the alternating current mains supply (mode 2/3), the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

## Ending the charging process

### Requirements:

- the vehicle is unlocked



- ▶ Press "cancel charging" button ③. The charging process is ended after a short time. If the  indicator lamp ② then lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked.
- ① Instead of pressing "cancel charging" button ③, you can press the  button on the key four times within two seconds.
- ▶ Remove charging cable connector ① from the vehicle socket within 30 seconds. Only after charging with alternating current (mode 2/3) does the vehicle socket lock again after a period of 30 seconds, and the charging process resumes.
- ① If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector remains locked, unlock the charging cable connector with the emergency release (→ page 142).
- ▶ Close it, or close the socket cover and charge socket flap.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle charging cable safely in the vehicle.
- ① After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the left  indicator lamp ② on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before going out.

## Unlocking the charging cable connector with the emergency release

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. drive system and radiator.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and only touch the component parts described below.

If you must unlock the charging cable connector mechanically, only touch the following components:

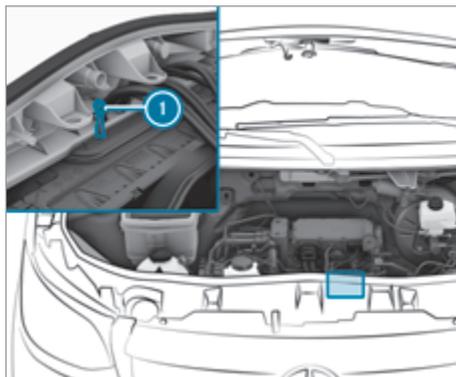
- bonnet
- release cable of the emergency release

**! NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

### Requirements

- The charging cable connector cannot be disconnected.



- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 276).

- ▶ Press the "cancel charging" button on the vehicle socket and check the charge level lights to ensure that charging has ended (→ page 142).
- ▶ Pull release cable  upward and disconnect the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket within 30 seconds.
- ▶ Close the socket cover and the charge socket flap of the vehicle socket.
- ▶ Have the vehicle socket checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Parking

### Parking the vehicle

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
  - changing the transmission position.
  - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
  - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
  - ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

 **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- ▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if parking brake is not applied

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in park position **P** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

Engaging park position **P** is not a fully adequate replacement for the parking brake.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away as described below.

Observe the following points to ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- ▶ always apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **On uphill or downhill inclines:** turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** and switch off the drive system.

### Electric parking brake

#### Information on the electric parking brake

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
  - changing the transmission position.
  - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
  - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
  - ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

For the automatic functions to work correctly, the driver must be seated in the correct seat position (→ page 72).

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board electrical system voltage. If the on-board electrical system voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the electric parking brake and the yellow  indicator lamp lights up.

In this case, park the vehicle in the following way:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- Shift the transmission to position .

 The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.

It may not be possible to release a parking brake if the on-board electrical system voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  indicator lamp light up. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

### Automatically applying the electric parking brake

When you remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary, the parking brake is applied automatically.

The red  indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up continuously.

### Releasing the electric parking brake automatically

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the co-driver seat is occupied
- the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is inserted into the driver's seat belt buckle
- the drive system has been started
- you shift the transmission to position  or .

### Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

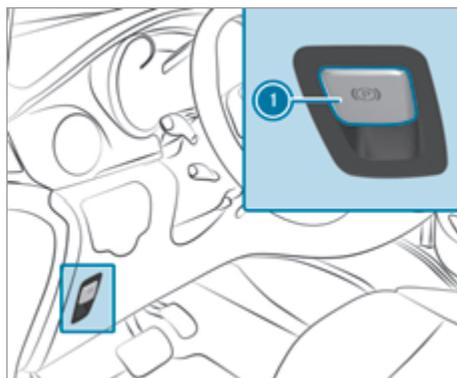
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

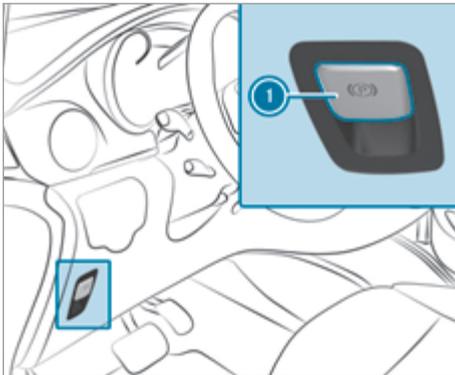
▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.



If you apply and release the parking brake frequently within a short period, it may not be possible to release the parking brake again in some cases. To protect it from damage, the parking brake is temporarily locked and cannot be released – repeat lock. The parking brake is operational again after approximately 20 seconds.

- ▶ **To apply the parking brake:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock. If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, you can only apply the parking brake within the next five minutes.
- ▶ Press switch **1**.  
When the electric parking brake is applied, the red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up in the multifunction display. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up continuously.
- ▶ **To release the parking brake:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock. If you turn the key from position **1** to position **0** in the ignition lock, you can release the parking brake once.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Pull switch **1**.  
The red **(P)** indicator lamp on the multifunction display goes out.

### Emergency braking



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you can use the parking brake to perform emergency braking. The braking distance is then considerably greater.

- ▶ While driving, press switch **1** of the electric parking brake.  
The vehicle is braked as long as you keep switch **1** of the electric parking brake depressed.  
The vehicle's brake lights light up.  
The longer electric parking brake switch **1** is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During the braking procedure, you will receive the following feedback from the vehicle:

- A warning tone sounds
- The **Release parking brake** message appears in the multifunction display.
- The red **(P)** indicator lamp flashes in the multifunction display.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

### Parking up the vehicle

#### Measures for the 12 V on-board electrical system battery if the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods

- ▶ After exhaustive discharging, consult a qualified specialist workshop to avoid damage to the 12 V on-board electrical system battery.

#### Measures for the high-voltage battery if the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods

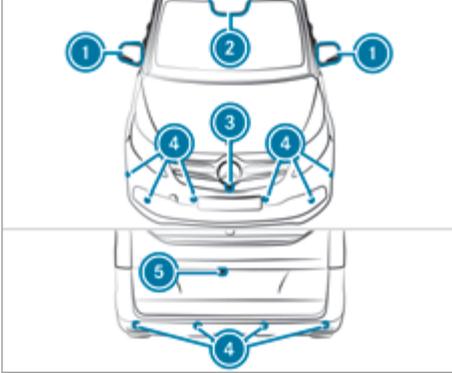
- ▶ Park up the vehicle with the high-voltage battery at a charge level between 30% and 50%.
- ▶ Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.
- ▶ Check the charge level of the high-voltage battery every two to three months.  
If the 12 V power supply is switched on, you can check the charge level of the high-voltage battery with the on-board computer.
- ▶ If the charge level is insufficient, recharge the high-voltage battery (→ page 135).
- i** The on-board computer displays the charge level of the high-voltage battery in the multifunction display (→ page 171).

### Driving and driving safety systems

#### Note on driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility. Always pay attention to the traffic and intervene if necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

## Information on vehicle sensors and cameras



- ① Cameras in the outside mirrors
- ② Multifunction camera
- ③ Front camera
- ④ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑤ Reversing camera

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated on the side of the rear bumpers and/or behind the Mercedes star in the radiator grille.

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras and radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

Keep the areas of the cameras and sensors free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 282). The cameras and sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. Additional licence plate brackets, in particular, can impair the function of the ultrasonic sensors. In the event of damage, or following a severe impact, have the function of the sensors and cameras checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the sensors or cameras are damaged, some driving systems and driving safety systems may no longer function properly.

## Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-**l**ock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 146)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 147)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 147)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake**f**orce **D**istribution) (→ page 148)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 148)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 150)
- Cruise control (→ page 150) and limiter (→ page 151)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 152)
- Hill start assist (→ page 155)
- HOLD function (→ page 155)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 156)
- Reversing camera (→ page 158)
- 360° Camera (→ page 159)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 161)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 164)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 165)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 166)
- Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 167)

## Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS controls the brake pressure in critical situations:

- the wheels are prevented from locking when braking, e.g. during maximum full-stop braking or when there is insufficient tyre traction
- the steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking

If ABS intervenes, you will feel pulsations in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### System limits

- ABS is active from a speed of approx. 4 km/h.
- If the  warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the drive system is started, a malfunction has occurred. ABS may then be impaired or may not function.

### Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

### Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ESP® can, within physical limits, monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations:

- when driving and pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking

The integrated traction control makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

If the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by performing the following actions:

- one or more wheels are braked
- the drive system performance is adapted depending on the situation

If the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up constantly in the instrument cluster, ESP® is deactivated.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:

- vehicle stabilisation is delayed and is significantly reduced in the lower speed range
- the drive wheels may start to spin
- traction control is still active

**i** If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® will still support you when braking.

If the  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or more wheels have reached their traction limit:

- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away

If the  ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages (→ page 338).

**i** Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

## Deactivating or activating ESP®

**▲ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

- ▶ Start the drive system.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Confirm your selection with the  button.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Assistance** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **ESP**. The current status will be displayed.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** press the  button again.  
If ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages in the multifunction display.

## Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects suddenly occurring crosswinds. A targeted brake application on one side stabilises the vehicle and assists you in keeping the vehicle in the lane. In this case, the instrument cluster displays a corresponding message with the traffic sign for a strong crosswind.

ESP® Crosswind Assist is active above a vehicle speed of 80 km/h when driving straight or slightly cornering.

ESP® Crosswind Assist does not react under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning.

## Function of EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

EBD has the following characteristics:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilisation when braking, especially on bends

## Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a situation detected as critical by Active Brake Assist, or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If autonomous braking or a situation-dependent braking boosting effect has occurred, the  warning lamp flashes briefly and then goes out.

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** if the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE) may also be initiated (→ page 36).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

**i** If the system is not available, an appropriate message appears in the multifunction display.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist. Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Active Brake Assist to intervene during braking.

#### The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges: Distance warning function

The distance warning function warns you in the following situations:

- From a speed of approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed. The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.
- From a speed of approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction

- **Moving pedestrians/cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

#### Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 200 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 50 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Moving pedestrians/crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

#### Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Moving pedestrians/crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

#### Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

### System limits

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- In bends with a narrow radius.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front end of the vehicle.

### Activating or deactivating the distance warning function

On-board computer

↳ Assistance ▶▶ Distance warning

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button.

When the distance warning function is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance display in the multifunction display.

### Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following signals:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h.

You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button (→ page 103).

### Cruise control and limiter

#### Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You operate cruise control using the cruise control lever. You can store any speed above 20 km/h.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

#### System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the uphill gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 20 km/h.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 303). If the category is changed without

recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of cruise control may be impaired.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations where frequent speed changes are required, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- off-road or on construction sites
- on slippery or slick roads, as the drive wheels can lose traction when accelerating and the vehicle can then skid
- if there is poor visibility

### Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To adjust to the set speed quickly, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can operate the variable limiter with the cruise control lever. You can store any speed above 20 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 303). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of the limiter may be impaired.

### Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode. The multifunction display then shows a message and you are able to exceed the stored speed.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

## Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

### Requirements

Cruise control

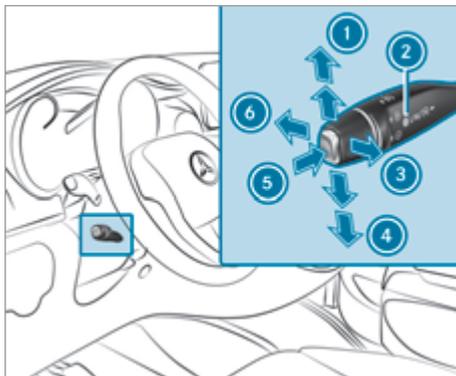
- Cruise control is selected.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated, but may not intervene.
- The driving speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

### Requirements

Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

## Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



- ▶ Push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** the variable limiter is selected.

### Storing and maintaining the current speed

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is briefly shown in the text field of the multifunction display. The multifunction display also shows the  symbol and the stored speed.

When you activate the variable limiter, the multifunction display briefly shows the stored speed. The multifunction display also shows the  symbol and the stored speed.

- ① For vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the segments between the start of the scale and the stored speed also light up in the speedometer dial.

### Calling up the stored speed

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction .

The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.

- ① When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

### Increasing or reducing the speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up  or down  as far as the 1st pressure point.

The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up  or down  beyond the 1st pressure point.

The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

If you have set **Miles** as the unit for the digital speedometer, you can maintain any speed from 20 mph (cruise control) or set it as the limit speed (variable limiter). You can then set the limit speed in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

### Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards .

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow .

The  or  symbol and the stored speed in the multifunction display then go out.

- ① Cruise control is deactivated in the following situations:

- you apply the brakes.
- you drive below a speed of 20 km/h.
- you shift the transmission to position .
- ESP® intervenes.

In these cases the variable limiter remains activated..

If you deactivate ESP®, or ABS or ESP® is malfunctioning, cruise control and the limiter are deactivated.

If cruise control automatically deactivates, a warning tone sounds and the **Cruise control off** message appears briefly in the multifunction display.

### Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

#### Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles ahead are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes, depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. Speed and distance are set and stored on the steering wheel. The speed can be set in the range between 20 km/h and 200 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Depending on the preselected distance, DISTRONIC intervenes either dynamically (short distance) or to save energy (long distance).
- Depending on the vehicle mass detected, the dynamics of the DISTRONIC intervention are reduced.
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

## System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances, for example:

- The radar sensors are affected by snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- The sensors are affected by interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- On icy or slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- In traffic conditions that are unsuitable for driving at a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads or off-road.
- On roads with steep downhill or uphill gradients with a fully laden vehicle.
- Stationary objects are not detected if these were not previously detected as moving.
- On bends, target vehicles may be lost or not recognised correctly. As a result, a target vehicle is not used to regulate the speed which may lead to unwanted acceleration.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
  - If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
  - If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.
- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

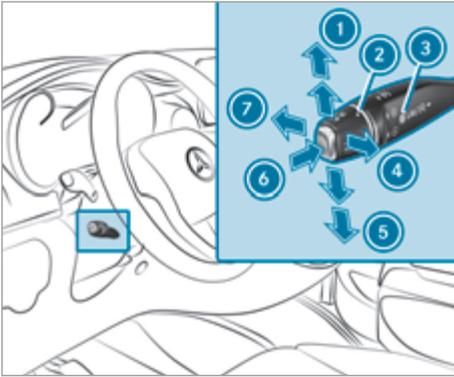
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles or vehicles not travelling in line with your vehicle.

## Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

### Requirements

- The vehicle has been started. It may take up to two minutes of driving before Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ready for use.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist is not activated.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The doors and tailgate are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

## Switching between the limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



▶ Press button ⑥.

LIM indicator lamp ③ shows you which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp lit:** the variable limiter is selected.

### Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate with the current speed:** briefly press the cruise control lever briefly up ① or down ⑤ and take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The current speed is stored and shown on the speedometer. As in the assistance graphic menu, the multifunction display briefly shows the set specified distance and the stored speed.

or

▶ **To activate with the stored speed:** pull the cruise control lever briefly in direction ④ and take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The speed is displayed on the speedometer. As in the assistance graphic menu, the multifunction display briefly shows the set specified distance and the stored speed.

- ① Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: the speed detected by Traffic Sign Assist can be set by pulling the lever in direction ④ (→ page 165).
- ① You can find information on DISTRONIC displays under "Displays of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC" (→ page 155).

If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **Active Distance Assist suspended** message appears on the multifunction display. The distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be set. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

When you pull the cruise control lever towards you for the first time after starting the vehicle, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the current speed. If the current speed is less than 20 km/h, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed of 20 km/h.

### Pulling away again with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.  
▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction ④.

or

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force.  
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

### Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever forwards ⑦.

or

▶ Brake if the vehicle is moving.

or

▶ Press button ⑥.

The variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever lights up.

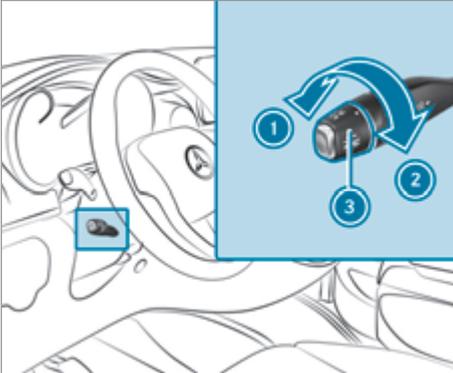
### Increasing or reducing the speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ as far as the 1st pressure point.  
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up **①** or down **⑤** beyond the 1st pressure point.  
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

### Increasing or reducing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

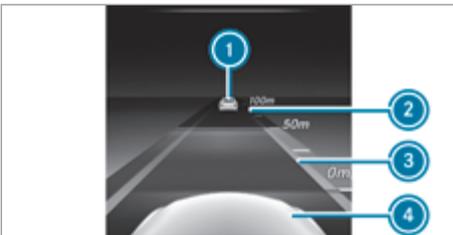


- ▶ Turn controller **③** in direction **②** to increase the specified minimum distance and in direction **①** to reduce the specified minimum distance.  
As in the assistance graphic menu, the multifunction display briefly shows the set specified distance.

**i** You can find information on DISTRONIC displays under "Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC" (→ page 155).

### Displays of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

#### Assistant display



- ①** Vehicle in front, if detected
- ②** Distance indicator
- ③** Set specified distance
- ④** Own vehicle

You can find information on the assistance graphic menu under "Assistance graphic" (→ page 173).

**i** If you set the speed, the Assistance graphic briefly appears in the multifunction display.

### Displays on the speedometer

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, one or two indicator segments light up in the stored speed range of the speedometer.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front, the indicator segments, located between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed, light up.

### Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

### HOLD function

#### HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes or when waiting in traffic. When you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away, the braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

#### System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient

means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline may not be greater than 30%.

### Activating and deactivating the HOLD function

#### Requirements

- The drive system has been started.
- All the doors and the tailgate are closed and the seatbelt is fastened.
- The parking brake has been released.
- The selector lever is in the **[D]**, **[R]** or **[N]** position.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

#### Activating the HOLD function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to automatic braking

When the following functions are activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ when towing
- ▶ in a car wash

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **[HOLD]** display appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

**i** If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

#### Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.  
or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **[HOLD]** display in the multifunction display goes out.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **[P]**.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **[P]** and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The driver's side seat belt is not fastened, or a door or the tailgate is open.

## PARKTRONIC

### Function of PARKTRONIC

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasonic sensors. The system monitors the area around your vehicle using sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking or exiting parking spaces.

Requirements for automatic activation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The parking brake has been released.

The selected transmission position determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Front area only:

- Transmission position **D**

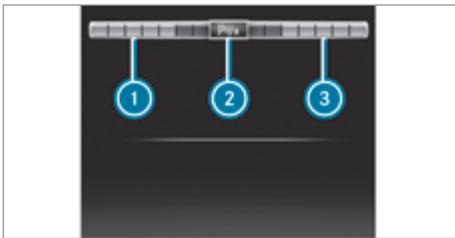
Front and rear area:

- Transmission position **R**
- Transmission position **N**

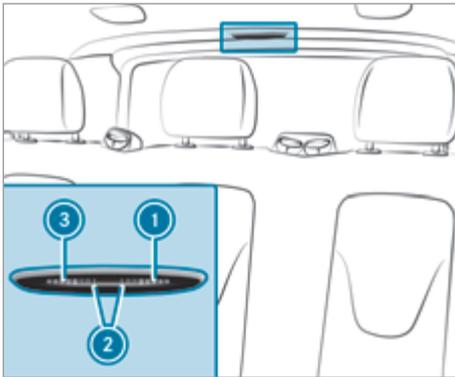
Regardless of transmission position, PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 16 km/h.

### Warning displays



Front area warning display in the multifunction display



Rear area warning display in the rear at the centre of the roof lining

- ① Warning segments for the left side of the vehicle
- ② Measurement operational readiness indicator
- ③ Warning segments for the right side of the vehicle

At least one segment will light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

In addition, warning tones are emitted. When the distance to the obstacle is sufficient, you will hear an intermittent warning tone. The shorter the distance to the obstacle, the shorter the frequency of the intermittent warning tones becomes. When the minimum distance is reached, you hear a continuous warning tone.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is active if measurement operational readiness indicator ② lights up.

### System limits

PARKTRONIC may not take the following obstacles into account:

- obstacles below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects
- obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 282).

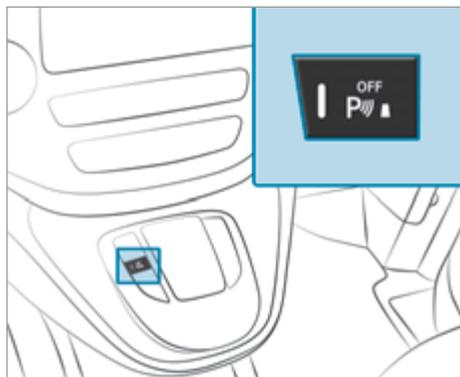
### Problems with PARKTRONIC

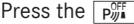
There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for approximately two seconds. If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the warning indicators are displaying implausible distances, it may be due to the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors. Observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 282).
- **Licence plates or other detachable parts in the vicinity of the sensors are not correctly fastened:** check the licence plate or the detachable parts for correct fitting.
- **Interference by another source of radio or ultrasound waves:** check the function of PARKTRONIC at another location.

## Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



- ▶ Press the  switch. If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the LED on the  switch lights up.

## Reversing camera

### Function of the reversing camera

The reversing camera is located next to the tail-gate handle and is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens (→ page 146).

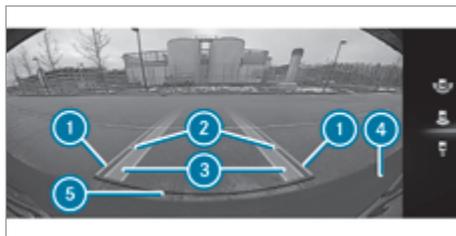
The flap closes again when you have ended the manoeuvring process or you switch off the drive system.

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated.

You can activate the automatic display function of the reversing camera in the multimedia system. When you engage reverse gear, the image from the reversing camera is shown automatically in the media display. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take for the current steering movement. This helps you to orientate yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

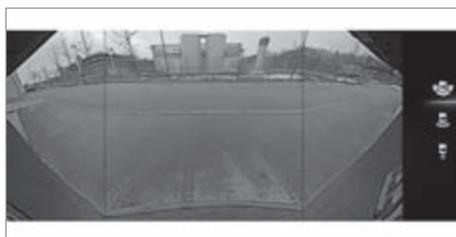
The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

You can use the softkeys located below or to the side to choose between the following views:



### Normal view

- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
- ③ Yellow path marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering position (dynamic)
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



### Wide-angle view

Observe the notes on cleaning and care of the reversing camera (→ page 282).

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

When you shift out of reverse gear, the dynamic guide lines are faded out. If, after shifting out of reverse gear, you drive faster than 16 km/h, the reversing camera is deactivated.

## System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- if the tailgate is open
- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting (the media display may flicker)
- if the temperature changes very quickly, for example, if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage in the winter
- if the ambient temperature is very high
- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 282).
- the camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera, its position and its setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. rear bicycle rack).

- ⓘ The media display contrast may be impaired due to direct sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ⓘ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.
- ⓘ Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are. This includes, for example:
  - the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
  - the tail-end of a lorry
  - slanted posts

Only use the guide lines of the camera image for orientation. Do not travel further than the lowest horizontal guide line when approaching objects. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

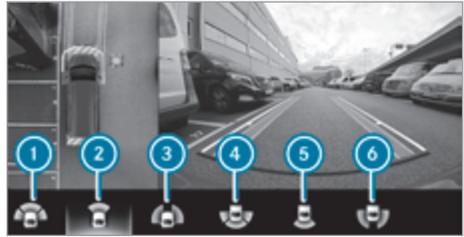
The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

## Views of the 360° Camera

You can use the softkeys located below or to the side to choose between the following views:



View with softkeys located at the bottom

- ① Wide-angle view, front
- ② Top view with image from the front camera
- ③ Top view with the image from the forward-facing side cameras (front wheel view)
- ④ Wide-angle view, rear
- ⑤ Top view with image from the reversing camera
- ⑥ Top view with the image from the rearward-facing side cameras (rear wheel view)

## 360° Camera

### Function of the 360° Camera

The system consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, for example, when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

**Top view**



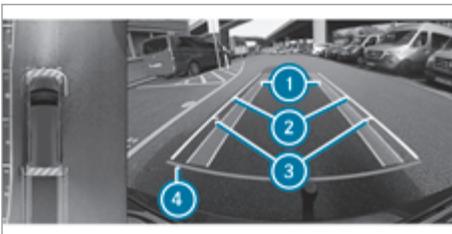
- ① Path indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
- ② Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- ③ Your vehicle from above

The colour of the individual segments of warning display ② is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.4 m and 1.0 m
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the currently active side are indicated using thin, yellow lines.

**Guide lines**



- ① Yellow path marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering position (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m
- ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

ⓘ The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply at road level.

**Side camera views**

The front or rear sides of the vehicle can be seen in these views.



Example: forward-facing side cameras (front wheel view)

- ① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out (left side of the vehicle)
- ② Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out (right side of the vehicle)

**System limits**

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- if the doors or tailgate are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light, white lines may appear in the camera image
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting (the media display may flicker)
- if the temperature changes very quickly, for example, if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage in the winter
- if the ambient temperature is very high
- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up
- if cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. Have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.
- ❗ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 303). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the 360° Camera cannot calibrate properly. The guide lines at road level will not be displayed correctly.

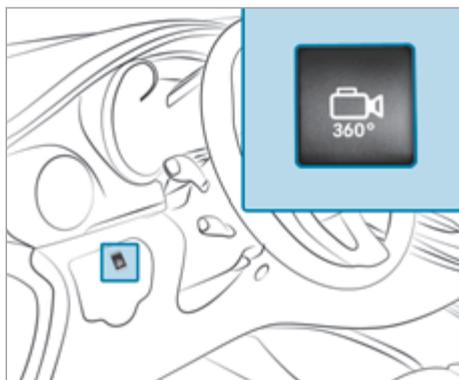
See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 282).

### Switching the 360° Camera on or off

#### Requirements

- ▶ The ignition is switched on.
- ▶ The multimedia system is activated.
- ▶ You are driving at moderate speeds.

#### Switching on



- ▶ Press the  button.

or

- ▶ If the automatic camera view function is activated in the multimedia system, engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the appropriate view using the displayed softkeys (→ page 159).

#### Switching off

- ▶ Press the  button.

or

- ▶ Drive forwards at a speed above 16 km/h.

or

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

### Rear Cross Traffic Alert

#### Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which automatically locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle when you are driving forwards up to a speed of approximately 35 km/h.

If all requirements are met, the  display appears in the multifunction display. The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the  display appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located.

Active Parking Assist displays parking spaces on the co-driver side as standard. The parking spaces on the driver's side are only displayed if you operate the turn signal on the driver's side. When parking on the driver's side, you must operate the turn signal until you have started active parking assistance by pressing the **OK** steering-wheel button.

Active Parking Assist can assist you with an active steering intervention and brake application during parking and exiting the parking space. The active brake application is dependent on the country-specific version of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled in the following cases, among others:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- You steer.
- You apply the parking brake.
- Parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible.
- You exceed a speed of 10 km/h.
- A wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails.

- You engage transmission position **P**.
- You open a door or the tailgate or unfasten your seat belt.

### System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. They are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries, or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations, among others:

- in extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain
- when cornering
- for parking spaces which are not on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- when snow chains are fitted

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, for example:

- parking spaces where parking is prohibited
- parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- if two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other
- if the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb
- if you are parking forwards

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- if the parking space is on a kerb
- if the system deems the parking space to be blocked, such as by foliage or grass paving blocks
- if the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- if the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer

### Parking using Active Parking Assist

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficiently securing the vehicle against rolling away when exiting the vehicle

If you leave the driver's seat when the vehicle is being braked by Active Parking Assist only, it could roll away in the following situations:

- if there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- if the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- if the battery is disconnected.
- if the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Before leaving the driver's seat, always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Bring the vehicle safely to a stop when the parking symbol with an arrow shows the desired parking space.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Park-  
ing Pilot.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.  
The multifunction display shows the **Start  
Parking Assist? Yes: OK No: ** message  
and the location of the parking space.

▶ **To cancel the process:** press the ****  
steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

- ▶ **To park using active parking assistance:**  
press the **** steering-wheel button.  
The **Parking Assist in operation Accelerate  
and brake Observe surroundings** message is  
shown in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the steering wheel.
- ▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at  
all times. Reverse slowly, and do not drive  
faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is  
otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist  
is stopped.
- ▶ Stop at the rear border of the parking space.  
Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continu-  
ous warning tone, if not before.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking  
spaces. Observe the messages on the multifunc-  
tion display.

On completion of the parking procedure, the  
**Active Parking Assist finished** message appears  
and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking  
Assist no longer supports you with steering inter-  
ventions and brake applications.

### Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

#### Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked parallel to the  
direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.
- The border of the parking space must be high  
enough at the front and the rear; a kerb, for  
instance, is not sufficient.
- The border of the parking space must not be  
too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred

into a position at a maximum angle of 45° to  
the starting position in the parking space.

- A manoeuvring distance of at least 1 m must  
be available.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehi-  
cle and surroundings during the entire parking  
procedure.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal on the side you  
intend to exit the parking space.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehi-  
cle swinging out while parking or pulling  
out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the  
vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas  
of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects  
or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road  
users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or  
cancel the parking procedure with  
Active Parking Assist.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.  
The multifunction display shows the **Start  
Parking Assist? Yes: OK No: ** message  
and the location of the parking space.

▶ **To cancel the process:** press the ****  
steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

- ▶ **To exit the parking space using active  
parking assistance:** press the **** steer-  
ing-wheel button.  
The **Parking Assist in operation Accelerate  
and brake Observe surroundings** message is  
shown in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the steering wheel.
- ▶ Pull away and be ready to brake at all times.  
Reverse slowly, and do not drive faster than  
10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise  
cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stop-  
ped.  
When the vehicle approaches the rear border  
of the parking space, Active Parking Assist  
can brake it to a standstill.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking  
spaces. Observe the messages on the multifunc-  
tion display.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished** message appears and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications.

The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST can assist you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increased lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect drowsiness or increased lapses in concentration in good time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.

If fatigue or increased lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** warning appears in the instrument cluster.

You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increased lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the current ATTENTION ASSIST assessment displayed using the **Assistance graphic** menu in the on-board computer (→ page 173).

The following information is displayed:

- the journey length since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - the fuller the bar is, the higher the detected attention level is
  - the bar empties as attentiveness decreases

If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

The bar display is then dimmed. This is the case, for example, if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

### System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all, in the following situations:

- the journey lasts less than approximately 30 minutes
- the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- the vehicle is subjected to a strong crosswind
- you have a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- the time is set incorrectly
- you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- you switch off the drive system
- you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. change drivers or take a break)

### Deactivating or activating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **ATTENTION ASSIST**.
- ▶ Press the  button. The current setting is displayed.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** press the  button again.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Off**, **Standard** or **Sensitive**.

▶ Press the **OK** button.  
When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  and **OFF** symbols appear in the assistance graphic in the multifunction display.

You can choose between the following settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by the system (Attention Level) is adapted accordingly.

If you deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST, the system is automatically reactivated when you restart the vehicle. The system sensitivity then corresponds to the last selection activated – **Standard** or **Sensitive**.

## Traffic Sign Assist

### Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist aids you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- when the vehicle changes roads, e.g. motorway exit or slip road
- when a village or town boundary stored in the digital map is passed
- when the last traffic sign detected by the camera has not been repeated

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

-  Traffic signs are only displayed with the restriction indicated by an additional sign in the following cases:
- the traffic signs must be observed with the restriction
  - the system is unable to clearly determine whether the restriction applies

If a sign indicating the end of a restriction for a speed limit or overtaking restriction is passed, the sign is shown for five seconds in the multifunction display. The applicable traffic regulation then appears in the instrument cluster.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it

triggers a warning. This function is not available in all countries.

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions. The actual traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

### Instrument cluster display

The Traffic Sign Assist display appears in the **Assistance graphic** menu of the on-board computer (→ page 173).



- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction (example: unknown restriction)

The unit for the speed limit (km/h or mph) depends on the country in which you are driving. In general, it is not displayed either on traffic signs or in the instrument cluster. Always observe the legally required maximum permissible speed.

Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, the following display is shown in the assistance graphic.



### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The system is affected by poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- The system is impaired by glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- The system is affected by dirt on the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera, or because the camera is misted up, damaged or covered

- The traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, because they are covered, or due to snow or insufficient lighting
- The system is affected by ambiguous signs, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes
- The information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date

### Activating/deactivating the Traffic Sign

#### Assist warning function

On-board computer

 Settings  Assistance

 Traffic Sign Assist

 **To activate or deactivate:** press .

When the warning function is active and you pass a traffic sign, the instrument cluster shows the traffic regulations (speed limit and overtaking restriction) for five seconds. The previous menu then reappears automatically.

The wrong-way warning remains active if you deactivate the warning function of Traffic Sign Assist.

### Blind Spot Assist

#### Function of Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 3 m behind and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

 Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 30 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 11 km/h.

#### System limits

Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the monitoring range, e.g. bicycles
- if the road has very wide or very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

#### Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

On-board computer

 Assistance  Blind Spot Assist

 **To activate or deactivate:** press .

The current status will be displayed.

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance graphic in the multifunction display. If you drive faster than 30 km/h with Blind Spot Assist activated, the radar waves in the assistance graphic appear green. Blind Spot Assist is ready for use.

If you switch on the ignition while Blind Spot Assist is activated, the warning lamps in the outside mirrors light up for approx. 1.5 seconds.

## Lane Keeping Assist

### Function of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You are also warned by a vibration in the steering wheel and by the status symbol flashing in the instrument cluster.

The function is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- If Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

You can activate and deactivate the Lane Keeping Assist warning.

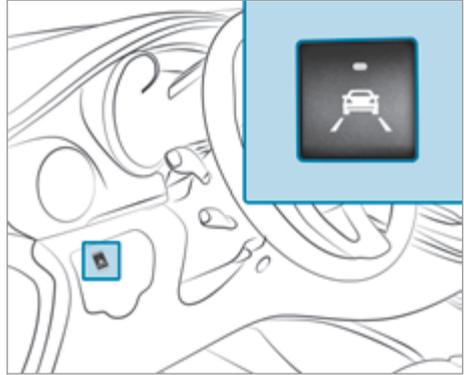
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid and is not intended to keep the vehicle in the lane without the driver's cooperation. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

## Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist



- ▶ Press the  button. If the indicator lamp in the button is lit, Lane Keeping Assist is activated. If all conditions have been satisfied, there may be a warning. If Lane Keeping Assist is activated and you are driving at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance display menu of the on-board computer are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use. When the system switches over, the [Lane Keeping Assist on](#) or [Lane Keeping Assist off](#) message is shown briefly in the multifunction display.

- ① Information on the assistance display menu can be found under (→ page 173).

### Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist

On-board computer

↳ [Assistance](#) ▶ [Lane Keeping Assist](#)

- ▶ Select the [Standard](#) or [Adaptive](#) setting.

In the [Standard](#) setting, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- you operate the turn signal in the corresponding direction. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system, such as ABS, BAS or ESP<sup>®</sup>, intervenes or performs a control action.

In the [Adaptive](#) setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.

- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

To ensure that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier under the following conditions:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system detects solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later under the following conditions:

- you are driving on a road with narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

## Notes on the instrument cluster and on-board computer

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

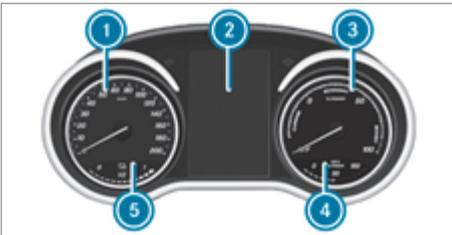
In the event of a failure or malfunction of the instrument cluster, you will not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety. This may impair operating safety.

- ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer will show only messages and warnings from certain systems on the display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

You can find an overview of the indicator and warning lamps on the instrument cluster in "At a glance".

## Overview of the instrument cluster



Instrument cluster (example)

- 1 Speedometer
- 2 Multifunction display
- 3 Power display (→ page 169)
- 4 Display of the available power (→ page 172)
- 5 Charge level display

### Speedometer

In vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, there are illuminated segments on the speedometer dial.

These segments show you what speed range is available:

- Variable limiter activated (→ page 151)  
The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC switched on (→ page 152)

One or two segments light up in the saved speed range.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front.  
The segments light up from the speed of the vehicle in front up to the saved speed.

You can show the speed as a digital speedometer on the display as well.

If you change your vehicle's wheel size, check its assignment to the wheel size group (→ page 303). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. The current vehicle speed may then be higher than the speed shown by the speedometer. Driving and driving safety systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

In some countries, an audible signal will sound and/or a message will appear on the display when the vehicle reaches the maximum speed permitted by law, e.g. at 120 km/h.

### Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the measured air temperature and not the road surface temperature.

The outside temperature is displayed on the multifunction display (→ page 171).

Changes in the outside temperature will be displayed after a short delay.

## Function of the power availability display



The power availability display ❶ includes two areas:

- in the area below ❶, the recovered power of the vehicle during recuperation is displayed.
- in the area above ❶, the current amount of power that the drive system is feeding to the wheels is displayed.

If the needle for the power availability display is in the **OFF** position, the vehicle is not ready to drive.

The vehicle is not ready to drive in the following situations:

- the drive system has not yet started.
- there is still a charging cable connected to the vehicle socket.
- there is insufficient high-voltage battery power available.
- there is a fault in the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

Once the vehicle is ready to drive, the needle moves to the ❶ position and the display **READY** appears on the multifunction display.

The braking effect of the electric motor using recuperation is either reduced or not effective in the following operating statuses:

- when the high-voltage battery state of charge increases.
- the high-voltage battery is not yet at normal operating temperature.
- the road speed is close to vehicle standstill.
- The transmission is in position **N**.
- during or after an ESP® control intervention.

If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced recuperative braking effect by applying the brake yourself.

Observe the notes on electric mode (→ page 126) and recuperation (→ page 127).

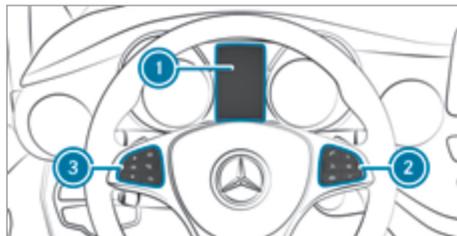
## Overview and operation of the on-board computer

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.



- ❶ Display
- ❷ Right control panel
- ❸ Left control panel

When you switch the power supply on, the on-board computer will be activated.

You can control the displays and the settings on the on-board computer with the steering wheel buttons on the left ❸ and right ❷ control panels.

## Steering wheel buttons

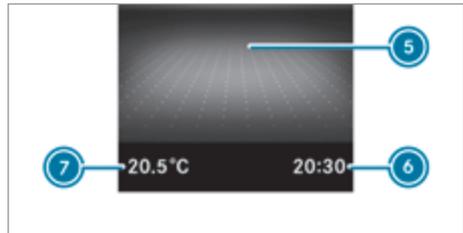
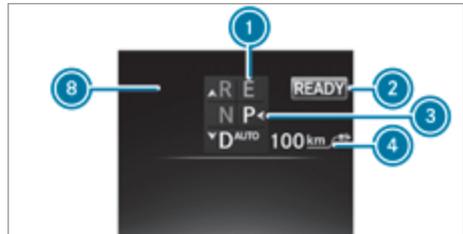
## Left control panel on the steering wheel

|  |  |
|--|--|
|    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Call up the main menu</li> </ul>  |
| <br> | <p><b>Press briefly</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scroll through lists</li> <li>Select menu or function</li> <li>In the <b>Radio</b> or <b>Media</b> menu, open the track or station list and select a station, audio track or video scene.</li> <li>In the <b>Telephone</b> menu, switch to the telephone book and select a name or a telephone number.</li> </ul> |
| <br> | <p><b>Press and hold</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quickly scroll through all lists</li> <li>In the <b>Radio</b> or <b>Media</b> menu, use rapid scroll to select a station, audio track or video scene.</li> <li>In the <b>Telephone</b> menu with the telephone book open, start rapid scroll.</li> </ul>   |
|    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In all menus, confirm the selected entry on the list or the display</li> <li>In the <b>Radio</b> or <b>Media</b> menu, open the list of available radio sources or media.</li> <li>In the <b>Telephone</b> menu, switch to the telephone book and start dialling the selected number.</li> </ul>  |
|    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switch off LINGUATRONIC (→ page 181)</li> </ul>   |
|    | <p><b>Press briefly</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Back</li> <li>Hide display messages</li> <li>In the <b>Radio</b> or <b>Media</b> menu, exit the track or station list</li> <li>Exit the telephone book or redial memory</li> </ul>  |
|    | <p><b>Press and hold</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Call up the standard display in the <b>Trip</b> menu</li> </ul>  |

## Right control panel on the steering wheel

|   |  |
|---|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make or accept a call</li> <li>Switch to the redial memory</li> </ul>             |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reject or end a call</li> <li>Exit the telephone book or redial memory</li> </ul> |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjust the volume</li> </ul>  |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switch on LINGUATRONIC (→ page 181)</li> </ul>                                    |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switch the sound on/off</li> </ul>  |

## Overview of what is shown on the multi-function display



## Multifunction display (example)

- ① Drive program (→ page 134)
- ② **READY** display (→ page 128)
- ③ Transmission position (→ page 133) and recuperation display (→ page 127)
- ④ Range
- ⑤ Display section for display messages, menus and menu list
- ⑥ Time
- ⑦ Outside temperature
- ⑧ Status area

To call up the menu bar in display section ⑤, press the  steering-wheel button.

The following may be shown in display section ⑤ when the drive system is not ready for operation:

-  - Standard display
-  - If a departure time has been set
-  - If pre-entry climate control has been set

With the standard display  or the display when a departure time has been set , a charging cable connector  will also be shown. If the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is below approximately 80% and the high-voltage battery is not being charged, the charging cable connector is shown as orange instead of white.

The following displays may appear in the status area of the display:

-  A door is not completely closed
-  PARKTRONIC (→ page 156)
-  Cruise control (→ page 150)
-  Limiter (→ page 151)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 105) or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 105)
-  HOLD function (→ page 155)
- 120** Maximum permitted speed exceeded (for certain countries only)
- km/h**

The display for Active Parking Assist  may also be shown in the footer of the multifunction display (→ page 161).

### Function of the charge level display



Charge level display (example)

Charge level display ① shows you the charge level of the high-voltage battery.

When the drive system is ready for operation and the **Battery res. level** message appears or the  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster

lights up, the charge level of the high-voltage battery has reached the reserve level.

Charge the high-voltage battery from a charge level of less than 20%.

You can find information about charging the high-voltage battery in the section "Charging the high-voltage battery" (→ page 135).

### Display of the available power

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced power of the drive system

If the power output of the drive system is reduced, your vehicle will not accelerate in the usual way. You could miscalculate, particularly when accelerating or overtaking.

▶ Adapt your driving style and drive particularly carefully.



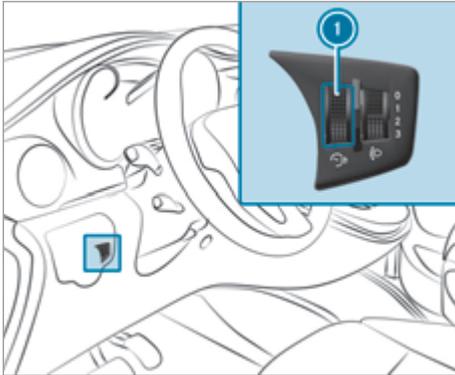
Display ① shows you the available power of the drive system.

Under normal operating conditions, display ① is in the maximum range.

The power output available may deviate from the maximum range in the following cases:

- at very high or low outside temperatures
- if there are very high power requirements over an extended period of time
- if the charge level of the high-voltage battery is very low
- if there is a malfunction in the drive system

## Setting the instrument lighting



The displays on the instrument cluster are illuminated during the day. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

The light sensor on the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the display lighting.

When the light has been switched on, the brightness control is influenced by the ambient light. You can then adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting and the display lighting with controller ① as well.

- ▶ Turn controller ① up or down.

## Overview of menus on the on-board computer

Use the  steering-wheel button to call up the list of menus and select a menu.

You can find operating information in "Overview and operation of the on-board computer" (→ page 170).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus:

- **Trip** menu (→ page 174)
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions) (→ page 174)
- **Radio** menu (→ page 176)
- **Media** menu (→ page 176)
- **Telephone** menu (→ page 177)
- **Assistance graphic** menu (→ page 173)
- **Service** menu (→ page 173)
- **Settings** menu (→ page 178)

## Menus and submenus

### Service menu

- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

You have the following options in the Service menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (→ page 318).
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically or restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 300).
- Calling up the service due date

### Assistant display menu



- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Assistance graphic** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

The status of the following driving or driving safety systems can be displayed:

- Rear window wiper (→ page 112)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 148)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 164)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 166)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 153)
- Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 167)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 166)

- ▶ Press the  or  button to switch between the assistant display and the evaluation of ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 164). The evaluation of ATTENTION ASSIST shows the length of journey since the last break and the calculated attention level.

## Trip menu

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options on the **Trip** menu:

- Display the ECO display (→ page 132)
- Display the current energy consumption
- Display the trip computer "From start" or "From reset"
- Display the digital speedometer
- Reset the stored values

- ▶ Select the desired submenu.

### Displaying the current energy consumption

- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ With the  or  button, select range and consumption.

The approximate range is determined by the current driving style and the charge level of the high-voltage battery. If the high-voltage battery has a low charge level, the display will show a vehicle being recharged instead of the approximate range.

### Displaying trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **From start** or **From reset** submenu.

The following values will be displayed:

- Distance
- Length of journey
- Average energy consumption
- Average speed

The values in the **From start** submenu relate to those measured since the start of the journey. The values in the **From reset** submenu relate to those measured since the submenu was last reset.

The trip computer will automatically be reset under the following conditions:

- The ignition has been switched off for longer than four hours (only **From start**).
- A time of 9999 hours has been exceeded.
- A distance of 99,999 km has been exceeded.

### Displaying the digital speedometer

- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Select the digital speedometer using the  or  button.

### Resetting values

The values of the following functions can be reset:

- Trip distance
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer
- ECO display

- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Use the  button to select **Yes** and confirm with the  button.

If the ECO display values are reset, the values in the "From start" trip calculator will also be reset. If the values in the "From start" trip computer are reset, the ECO display values will also be reset.

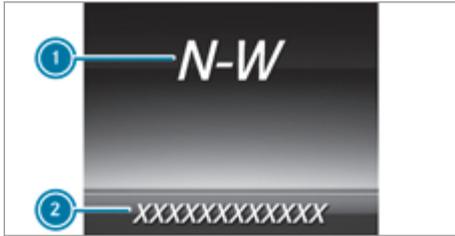
## Navigation menu

In the **Navi** menu, the display shows navigation instructions from the multimedia system.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.

- ▶ With the  or  button, select the Navi menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

### Route guidance not active



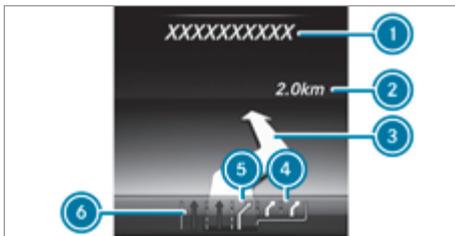
- ① Direction of travel
- ② Name of current road

### Route guidance active



No change of direction announced

- ① Distance to the next destination
- ② Expected arrival time
- ③ Distance to the next change of direction
- ④ Name of current road



Change of direction announced with lane recommendation

- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol
- ④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)

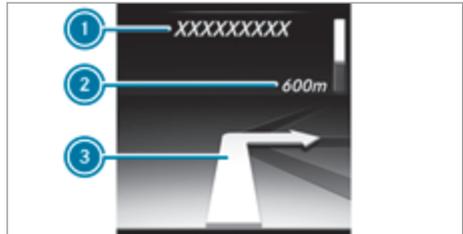
- ⑤ Possible lane (light grey)
- ⑥ Lane not recommended (dark grey)

If the digital map contains the corresponding data, lane recommendations for upcoming changes of direction can be displayed in the case of multi-lane roads. New lanes may be added during the change of direction.

Lane not recommended ⑥: in this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

Possible lane ⑤: in this lane will you be able to complete the next change of direction.

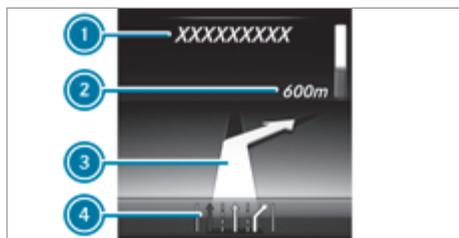
Recommended lane ④: in this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.



Change of direction without lane recommendation

- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction and distance indicator graphic
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is made, you will see distance indicator graphic ② in addition to change-of-direction symbol ③. This will reduce in size from bottom to top as you approach the announced change of direction. When the distance indicator runs out, the change of direction will begin.



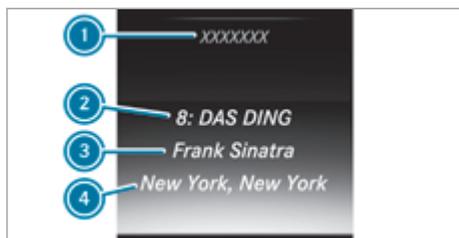
Change of direction with lane recommendation

- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction and distance indicator graphic
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol
- ④ Lane recommendation

The following additional navigation status displays are possible:

- **New route... or Calculating route...**  
A new route is being calculated.
- **Road not mapped**  
The vehicle's position is within the area of the digital map, but the road is not known, e.g. unpaved roads (off-road).
- **No route**  
No route to the selected destination could be calculated.
-   
You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

## Radio menu



- ① Frequency band
- ② Channel with preset position
- ③ Artist's name
- ④ Name of track

▶ Switch on the multimedia system.

▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.

▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Radio** menu.

▶ Press the  button to confirm. The display will show the station currently selected ②.

▶ **To open the station list:** briefly press the  or  button.

▶ **To select a station in the station list:** briefly press the  or  button.

▶ **To select a station in the station list with rapid scroll:** press and hold the  or  button.

▶ **To select a frequency band or station memory:** briefly press the  button.

▶ Use the  or  button to select a frequency band or station memory.

▶ Press the  button to confirm.

① You can find further information, e.g. about saving stations and about DAB radio mode (Digital Audio Broadcasting) in "Radio" (→ page 264).

## Media menu

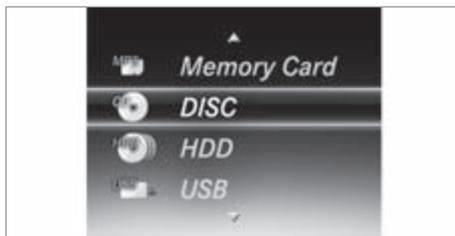
▶ Switch on the multimedia system.

▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.

▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Media** menu.

▶ Press the  button to confirm.

## Changing the media source



You can change the media source and the playback type (audio, video or TV) in the **Media** menu.

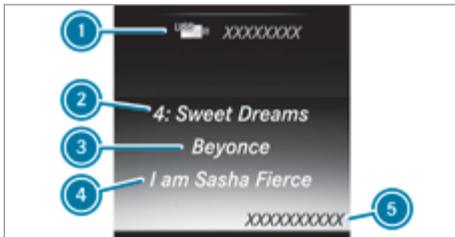
▶ **To open/close the media source list:** briefly press the  button.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the list will show the following media sources, for example:

- Disc (CD/DVD)
- Memory card (SD or SDHC)
- Media Register
- USB storage devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

ⓘ Observe the additional information on media support in "Media" (→ page 261).

### Operating the audio player or data storage media



- ① Media source, e.g. the name of the USB flash drive
- ② Current track
- ③ Artist's name
- ④ Name of album
- ⑤ Folder name

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can play back audio files from different audio players or data storage media.

▶ **To select the audio player or data storage medium:** briefly press the  button. The display will show the list of media sources.

▶ Use the  or  button to select the audio player or data storage medium.

▶ Press the  button to confirm.

▶ **To open the track list:** briefly press the  or  button.

▶ **To select the next or previous track on the track list:** briefly press the  or  button.

▶ **To select a track on the track list with rapid scroll:** press and hold the  or

button until the desired track has been reached.

If you press and hold the  or  button, the rapid scroll speed will increase after a short time. Not all audio players or data storage media support this function.

If the corresponding track information has been saved to the audio player or data storage medium, the display can show the following:

- Track number
- Track name
- Artist
- Album

The track information will not be displayed in AUX audio mode (auxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

### Operating DVD-Video

▶ **To select the DVD drive or disc:** briefly press the  button. The display will show the list of media sources.

▶ Use the  or  button to select the DVD drive or disc.

▶ Press the  button to confirm.

▶ **To open the scene list:** briefly press the  or  button.

▶ **To select the next or previous scene on the scene list:** briefly press the  or  button.

▶ **To select a scene on the scene list with rapid scroll:** press and hold the  or  button until the desired scene has been reached.

▶ Press the  button to confirm.

### Telephone menu

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the separate operating instructions from the manufacturer).
- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone cradle.

or

- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection with the multimedia system (→ page 209).
- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

The display will show one of the following messages:

- **Telephone ready** or name of the mobile phone network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- **Telephone No service**: no network is available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth® from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or on the internet under <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.

- ▶ **To accept a call**: press the  button.

If someone calls you when you are in the **Telephone** menu, a corresponding message will appear on the display.

- ▶ **To reject or end a call**: press the  button.

#### Dialling a number from the telephone book

- ▶ Use the ,  or  button to switch to the telephone book.

- ▶ Use the  or  button to scroll through names.  
If you press and hold the button for longer than one second, the names in the telephone book will be displayed quickly one after the other.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the  or  button for longer than five seconds.  
Rapid scrolling – the name that starts with the next letter or the previous letter in the alphabet is displayed.  
Rapid scrolling will stop when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- ▶ **If only one telephone number has been saved for a name**: press the  or  button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **If several telephone numbers have been saved for a name**: press the  or  button to display the telephone numbers.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the telephone number.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to start dialling.
- ▶ **To exit the telephone book**: press the  or  button.

#### Using redial

- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the name or telephone number.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to start dialling.
- ▶ **To exit the redial memory**: press the  or  button.

#### Settings menu

- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

You have the following options in the [Settings](#) menu:

- Changing the settings for the driving and driver assistance systems in the Assistance submenu
- Changing the settings for the exterior lighting in the Lights submenu
- Changing the display options in the Instrument cluster submenu
- Resetting the settings to factory settings

▶ Select the desired submenu and confirm your selection.

### Assistance submenu

▶ Select a driving or driver assistance system and configure a setting.

- Switching ESP® on/off (→ page 148).
- Switching Traffic Sign Assist on/off (→ page 166).
- Switching the distance warning function on/off (→ page 150).
- Switching Blind Spot Assist on/off (→ page 166).
- Adjusting ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 164).
- Adjusting Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 167).

### Lights submenu

The following settings are possible in the Lights submenu:

- Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off (→ page 105)
- Switching between low beam for right- and left-side traffic (in vehicles with Intelligent Light System only)

▶ Use the  or  button to select the [Lights](#) submenu.

▶ Press the  button to confirm.

▶ **To switch between low beam for right- and left-side traffic:** use the  or  button to select [Dipped beams Setting for](#). The display will show the selected setting.

▶ Change the selected setting with the  button.

When you change the setting, the switchover will not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

When you switch over the low beam for right- or left-side traffic, motorway mode and the enhanced fog light function may not be available. This deactivation will take place only if the setting for driving on the right or left is the opposite to your vehicle's national version.

You can have the low beam set for right- or left-side traffic at a qualified specialist workshop as well.

### Instrument cluster submenu

▶ Use the  or  button to select the [Instrument cluster](#) submenu.

▶ Press the  button to confirm.

▶ **To select the unit of measurement for distance:** use the  or  button to select the [Display unit Speed-/odometer](#) function. The display will show the selected setting [km](#) or [Miles](#).

▶ Change the selected setting with the  button.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to the following:

- Digital speedometer
- Total and trip distance
- Trip computer
- Current consumption and range
- Navigation instructions in the Navigation menu
- Cruise control
- Limiter
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Service interval display

▶ **To switch the additional speedometer on/off:** use the  or  button to select [Addit. speedo](#).

The current selection will appear.

▶ Press the  button to change the setting.

### Vehicle submenu

▶ Use the  or  button to select the [Vehicle](#) submenu.

▶ Press the  button to confirm.

▶ **To reset to factory settings:** use the  or  button to select the [Factory settings](#) submenu.

- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.  
The **Reset all settings?** function will be displayed.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select **No** or **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.  
If you selected **Yes** previously, the display will show a confirmation message.

## Notes on operating safety

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

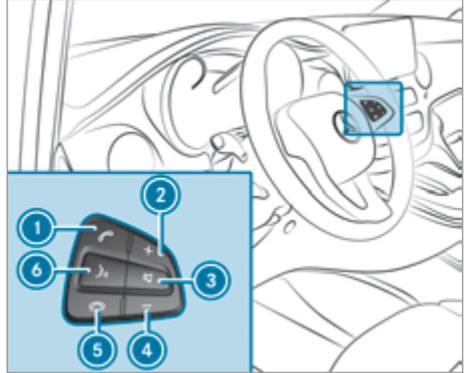
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

## Operation

### Multifunction steering wheel operation overview

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



- ① Makes or accepts a call
- ② Increases the volume
- ③ Switches the sound off/on (ends the dialogue)
- ④ Reduces the volume
- ⑤ Rejects/ends a call (ends the dialogue)
- ⑥ Switches on LINGUATRONIC

### Conducting a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC

For the dialogue with LINGUATRONIC, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands, such as, for example, "Please show me the list of the last calls" or "How warm is it outside?". It is also not necessary to first change to the relevant application such as "Telephone" or "Vehicle function".

- ▶ **To activate or continue dialogue by using a keyword:** say "Hello Mercedes" to activate LINGUATRONIC. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 183). For this, it is not necessary to press up the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.

Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hello Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

or

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch up on the multi-function steering wheel.  
You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- ▶ **To correct an entry:** say the "Correction" voice command.
- ▶ **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- ▶ **To browse the selection list:** say the "Next" or "Back" voice command.
- ▶ **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the "Pause" voice command.  
The dialogue can be continued with the "Hello Mercedes" voice command or by pressing up the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ **To jump to the preceding dialogue:** say the "Back" voice command.
- ▶ **To jump back to the top dialogue level:** say the "Home" voice command.
- ▶ **To cancel the dialogue:** say the "Close" voice command or press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ **To interrupt a voice output:** speak in the middle of a voice dialogue when the system is still answering.  
The voice output is shortened and the conclusion is reached more quickly.  
The corresponding option must be switched on in the multimedia system.

## Operable functions

---

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following functions depending on the equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle functions
- Weather

Full functionality is only available with online voice control active (→ page 183).

## Overview of types of voice commands

---

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands "Navigate to", "Call" or "Text message to".
- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

On the display next to the active application, examples of global voice commands and the corresponding application-specific voice commands are displayed on an autocue. The lists can be scrolled or operated by voice.

## Number entry functions

---

- The numbers allowed are zero to nine.
- Telephone numbers can be entered as single digits.

## Notes on the language setting

---

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

## Setting LINGUATRONIC (multimedia system)

### Requirements

For online voice control:

- Your vehicle is connected with your user account in the portal (→ page 192).
- There is an Internet connection (→ page 254).

For activation of contacts for online use:

- Online voice control is activated.

Multimedia system:


Settings
» System
» LINGUATRONIC

### Switching voice activation for LINGUATRONIC on/off

- ▶ Select **Voice activation "Hi Mercedes"**. The function is activated or deactivated depending on the previous status. When the function is active, the "Hi Mercedes" voice command can activate the dialogue.

### Activating voice interruption

- ▶ Select **Voice barge-in**. When the function is active, you can speak a command during voice output from the system.

### Switching online voice control on/off

- ▶ Activate **Online recognition**.
- ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.
- ▶ Select **Online recognition subscription**. You are transferred to the portal.
- ▶ Activate online voice control in the portal.

### Activating contacts for online use

- ▶ Select **Contact upload for online recognition**. When active the function allows contacts to be found more easily using voice input. The system also improves the quality of the pronunciation of contact names.

## Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

### Help functions

You receive information and help for:

- **For optimal operation:** say the "Voice control tutorial" voice command or call up the

Digital Owner's Manual with "I want to read the Owner's Manual for LINGUATRONIC", for example. The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up and say the "Help" voice command. You will receive suggestions and information about operation of LINGUATRONIC for the current application.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the "Help" voice command during a voice dialogue. You receive aligned information for each step of the dialogue.
- **Specific function:** say the voice command for the desired function, e.g. with "Hi Mercedes, I would like to have help with my radio" or, after pressing the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel up, say the "Help for phone" voice command, for example.

### Notes on how to improve speech quality

If LINGUATRONIC does not understand you:

- activate online services. Recognition is improved.
- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the entertainment in the rear-passenger compartment.
- say the voice tag with the same intonation when creating voice tags.
- **For telephone or address book entries:**
  - only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
  - do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.
- **For radio programme names:** say the "Read out station list" voice command and say the desired station name in the way the voice output reads aloud to you.

## Information on the online services

The online services enable improved recognition and provide better and additional results based on the external information, e.g. about weather or news. That is why Mercedes-Benz recommends activating the online services.

For this you require a user account in the portal. If you do not yet have a user account, this must be created.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the portal: <https://mercedes.me>.

Further information about Mercedes me and Mercedes me connect as well as the provided service scope: [https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en\\_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html](https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html)

## Switch voice commands

| Voice command          | Colloquial example                              | Function                                      |
|------------------------|---|---|
| Switch to navigation   | I would like to go to navigation                | Switches to navigation                        |
| Switch to address book | I would like to switch to the address book      | Switches to the address book                  |
| Switch to telephone    | I would like to switch to the phone             | Switches to the telephone                     |
| Switch to messages     | Can you switch to messages please?              | Switches to the messages application          |
| Switch to radio        | I would like to switch to the radio             | Switches to radio                             |
| Switch to media        | I would like to switch to the media application | Switches to media                             |
| Switch to comfort      | I would like to go to the comfort application   | Switches to the comfort settings              |
| Switch to vehicle info | I would like to go to the vehicle application   | Switches to vehicle information               |
| Switch to settings     | I would like to go to the settings menu         | Switches to the menu with the setting options |

## Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings.

## Basic voice commands

### Notes on the voice commands

Aside from the exact voice commands (see the "Voice command" column in the following tables) to call up specific functions, in most cases LINGUATRONIC also understands a great many phrases from daily usage. Examples of these are listed in the "Colloquial examples" column. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

### Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications.

The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for navigation".

**Navigation voice commands**

| Voice command                     | Colloquial example                                  | Function  |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| Navigate to <address>             | Navigate to address "100 King Street, Leeds"        | Starts navigation to an address in the address book directly            |
| Navigate to <name>                | Drive/bring me to the private address of John Smith | Destination entry to a contact in the address book                      |
| Home                              | To my home address                                  | Starts navigation to home address                                       |
| Navigate to <3 word address>      | Drive to Takeover Dot Desk Dot Stumps               | Starts navigation to a 3 word address, e.g. to the Mercedes-Benz Museum |
| Work                              | To my office/business/my job                        | Starts navigation to your workspace                                     |
| Navigate to <POI>                 | Navigate me to McDonald's                           | Starts navigation to a POI directly                                     |
| Enter POI                         | I would like to enter a new POI                     | Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate.             |
| I would like to navigate to <POI> | Find/search in the Internet/web for a <POI>         | Conducts a POI search on the Internet only                              |
| Enter address in <country>        | I would like to enter a new address in "France"     | Enters a destination in the desired country                             |
| Enter country                     | Enter a new country                                 | Enters a country  |
| Enter city                        | I would like to enter a specific address            | Enters a town   |
| Search for district               | I would like to search for a specific district      | Enters a district   |
| Navigate to an intersection       | I would like to enter a junction                    | Navigates to an intersection  |
| Enter the house number            | Enter the number                                    | Enter the house number  |
| Enter postcode                    | Start route guidance to a new postcode              | Enters a postcode   |
| Last destinations                 | Display the previous destinations                   | Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations        |
| Show alternative routes           | I would like you to display an alternative route    | Switches route guidance to another route                                |
| Start route guidance              | I would like to start route guidance                | Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination                |

| Voice command               | Colloquial example                                | Function   |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Cancel route guidance       | Can you quit route guidance?                      | Cancels route guidance                           |
| Driving recommendations on  | Switch on driving recommendations                 | Switches on voice output for route guidance      |
| Driving recommendations off | Mute the driving instructions                     | Switches off the voice output for route guidance |
| Show traffic map            | I would like to switch on the traffic information | Switches on the traffic map                      |
| Hide traffic map            | Switch off the traffic jam messages               | Switches off the traffic map                     |
| POI symbols on              | Show the symbols on the map                       | Switches on display of POI symbols on the map    |
| Hide POI icons              | I would like to hide all POI symbols              | Switches off the POI symbols display on the map  |

### Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book. The following list offers just a small selec-

tion of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for phone".

### Telephone voice commands

| Voice command           | Colloquial example                                       | Function   |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Call <telephone number> | I would like you to dial <telephone number>              | Makes a telephone call by entering the telephone number directly         |
| Call <contact>          | I would like you to call "Smith, John on the cell number | Makes a telephone call directly by entering a name from the address book |
| Call name               | I would like to call a name                              | Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.                |
| Search for contact      | I would like you to search for a contact                 | Searches for a contact. All address book names are available.            |
| Latest calls            | I would like to see the latest calls                     | Displays all outgoing, incoming and missed telephone calls.              |
| Missed calls            | I would like you to show me a list of missed calls       | The list of missed calls is shown  |
| Incoming calls          | I would like to see a list of incoming calls, please     | The list of incoming calls is shown                                      |

| Voice command     | Colloquial example                                       | Function                              |
|-------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Outgoing calls    | I would like you to show me a list of all outgoing calls | The list of outgoing calls is shown   |
| Redial number     | I'd like to redial                                       | Selects the last phone number dialled |
| Change phone      | Could you please switch to the second phone?             | Changes the primary telephones        |
| Call MB emergency | Could you call the Mercedes-Benz emergency centre?       | An emergency call is initiated        |

### Overview of the radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground.

The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for radio".

### Radio voice commands

| Voice command                | Colloquial example  | Function   |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| Station <station name>       | I would like to select station "Cool FM".                               | To select the station/channel mentioned            |
| Radio station <station name> | I would like to select station "Cool FM"                                | To select the radio station mentioned              |
| Frequency <Frequency>        | I would like to listen to the radio station "One hundred and seventy ". | To enter a radio frequency, e.g. for the FM area   |
| Next station                 | I would like you to search for the following station                    | To switch to the next station that can be received |
| Next radio station           | I would like you to search for the next station                         | The next radio station in a list is called up      |
| Previous station             | I would like to go back to the previous station                         | To switch to the previous station                  |
| Save station                 | Store station   | To save the current station in the favourites list |
| Save radio station           | Save the radio station, please  | To save a station name for a radio station         |
| Show station list            | Show me a list of all stations  | To show the list of stations that can be received  |
| Read out station list        | I would like to listen to the station list, please                      | To read out the list of available stations         |

| Voice command               | Colloquial example                                   | Function   |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Read out radio station list | Please read out the radio program                    | To have the list of available stations for the currently selected radio application read aloud |
| Traffic announcements on    | I would like to switch on the traffic announcement   | To switch on traffic announcements   |
| Traffic announcements off   | I would like to switch off the traffic announcement  | To switch off traffic announcements  |
| Radio info on               | I want you to turn on additional radio station text  | To switch on information about the current station   |
| Radio info off              | I want you to turn off additional radio station text | To switch off information about the current station  |

### Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a

small selection of the possible media player voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for media" or "Help for player".

### Media player voice commands

| Voice command                                      | Colloquial example                                   | Function   |
|--|--|--|
| Play <track/albums/artists/composers/music genres> | Play "Hey Jude"                                      | The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers or genres are accepted during the search. In the case of a clear search result the track found is played back immediately.                               |
| Play track <track>                                 | Play song "So What"                                  | The available tracks are played back.  |
| Play album <album>                                 | Play album "A Night at the Opera"                    | The available albums are played back.  |
| Play artist <artist>                               | I want to listen to the artist "Madonna"             | The available artists are played back.   |
| Play composer <composer>                           | I'd like to hear the composer "Ludwig van Beethoven" | The available composers are played back.   |
| Play music genre <music genre>                     | I'd like to hear the music genre "Rock"              | The available music genres are played back.  |
| Search for track <track>                           | I would like to search for the song "Sailing"        | The names of all available tracks are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks". |

| Voice command                           | Colloquial example                                 | Function   |
|---|--|--|
| Search for album<br><album>             | Search for album "A Night at the Opera"            | The names of all available albums are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".       |
| Search for artist<br><artist>           | I would like to search for the artist "Elton John" | The names of all available artists are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".      |
| Search for composer<br><composer>       | Search for composer "Beethoven"                    | The names of all available composers are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".    |
| Search for music genre<br><music genre> | Search for music genre "Pop"                       | The names of all available music genres are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks". |
| Next track                              | Start the next song/<br>video clip/film            | Plays back the next track  |
| Previous track                          | Play the last song/<br>composition/clip again      | Plays back the previous track  |
| Repeat this track                       | I'd like to listen to this track again             | The current track is played back from the beginning  |
| Play similar music                      | I'd like to hear similar music                     | Similar tracks are played back   |
| Play random music                       | Play me a random track                             | Random tracks are played back  |
| Random track list on                    | Turn random playback on                            | Switches on random mode  |
| Random track list off                   | Switch off shuffle mode                            | Switches off random mode   |
| What am I listening to?                 | Which music is currently playing?                  | The information about the track currently playing is read aloud  |

### Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands. The following list offers just a small selection of

the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for messaging".

## Message voice commands

| Voice command                              | Colloquial example   | Function   |
|--|--|--|
| Text message to <Name>                     | I would like to write a new text to "John Smith's mobile number"     | To create a text message. All address book names are available.  |
| Text message to <Name><Text>               | I would like you to write a new text to "list entry John Smith"      | To write a text message to the person called up. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated. |
| Forward text message                       | Forward text message to "John Smith"                                 | To forward selected or open text messages.   |
| Read out new text messages                 | I would like you to read out the new text messages                   | To read out new text messages.   |
| Read out the last text message from <Name> | I would like you to read out the last text message from "John Smith" | The last text message from the person mentioned is read.   |
| Reply                                      | I would like to answer this text message                             | To reply to a message  |
| Reply in <language>                        | Respond to the SMS in German   | A reply is made to the message just read in another language.  |

## Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings. The following list offers just a

small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for vehicle settings" or "Help for vehicle functions".

## Vehicle voice commands

| Voice command       | Colloquial example                            | Function                             |
|---------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Current speed limit | Tell me the maximum permitted speed           | To call up the current speed limit   |
| Outside temperature | How cold is it outside?/How warm is it?       | To call up the outside temperature   |
| Average consumption | What is the current average consumption?      | To call up average consumption       |
| Vehicle data        | Can you please display the vehicle data menu? | To call up vehicle data              |
| Next service        | Tell me my next service appointment           | To call up the next service due date |
| Range               | Tell me the current range                     | To call up range data                |

| Voice command           | Colloquial example                     | Function                        |
|-------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Consumption             | Open the consumption menu              | To call up consumption settings |
| Display and styles menu | Go to display and styles menu settings | To show display settings        |
| Assistance menu         | Show me the driver assistance settings | To display assistance settings  |
| Light menu              | Switch to the light settings           | To display light settings       |

### Information about Mercedes me

When you are registered and logged in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz Vans are available to you.

Availability of Mercedes me is country-dependent. You can check the availability of Mercedes me in your country in the Mercedes me Portal: <http://www.mercedes.me>

For more information on Mercedes me contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me Portal.

### Information about Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect is the connectivity product from Mercedes-Benz, that intelligently connects your vehicle with your smartphone, your tablet or your PC. You can then call up diverse information about your vehicle at any time, for example, or control specific vehicle functions remotely.

Mercedes me connect provides the following services, for example:

- Breakdown Management (breakdown assistance call button)

In the event of a breakdown, you can use the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 193).

You can also select a menu entry in the multimedia system (→ page 192).

- Info call/General question about your vehicle (Info call button)

Use the Info call button in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 193).

- Mercedes-Benz Emergency call system (SOS button)

Use the  button (SOS button) in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre (→ page 193).

- Accident Recovery

Accident Recovery is available for you as a supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system. If desired, at the conclusion of an emergency call, your call is forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre, so you can have your vehicle towed away to a Mercedes-

Benz service centre, for example (→ page 193).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock for the use of the services.

To use the services in your vehicle, the following conditions must be met:

- Your vehicle is in an area with sufficient GSM network coverage.
- The ignition is switched on.

Further information about Mercedes me and Mercedes me connect and the range of services offered can be found in the Mercedes me supplement at: [https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en\\_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html](https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html)

### Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Call [Mercedes me connect](#).

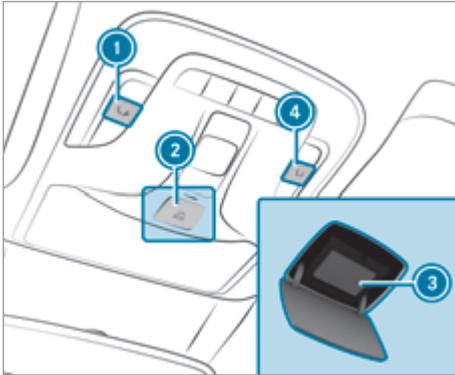
With your approval, the vehicle transmits the required data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service in the voice selection menu and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

You can find information on the following topics:

- Vehicle breakdown or accident
- Activation of Mercedes me connect or questions about Mercedes me connect
- Questions about the vehicle or about operation of the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

## Making a call via the overhead control panel



- ❶ Breakdown assistance call button
- ❷ The cover for the SOS button (SOS button)
- ❸ SOS button (SOS button)
- ❹ Info call button

### Making a breakdown assistance call

- ▶ Press button ❶.

### Making an emergency call

- ▶ Briefly press the cover on SOS button ❷ to open it.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ❸ for at least one second.

### Making an Info call

- ▶ Press button ❹.

An emergency call can be initiated even if a breakdown assistance or Info call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

## Information on the breakdown assistance call via the overhead control panel

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the breakdown assistance button has been initiated via the overhead control panel:

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:

- A qualified technician carries out repairs on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- You may be charged for these services.

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 193).

## Giving permission for data transfer

### Requirements

- There is an active breakdown assistance call (→ page 193).

The **Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request?** message appears.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

## Transmitted data during a service call

In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

The following requirements must be met for data transmission:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The necessary data transmission technology is supported by the mobile network provider.
- A sufficient mobile phone connection quality is provided.

The data transferred when calling depends on the services activated and the type of call made:

- General information about the vehicle
- Accident and breakdown assistance
- Service appointment agreement

The following data is transmitted if the data protection query has been confirmed in the multimedia system or in the instrument cluster:

- Vehicle identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data may be transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If accident and breakdown assistance is called via the voice control system, and the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

The following data is transmitted if the data protection query has been declined in the multimedia system or in the instrument cluster:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt

## Overview and operation

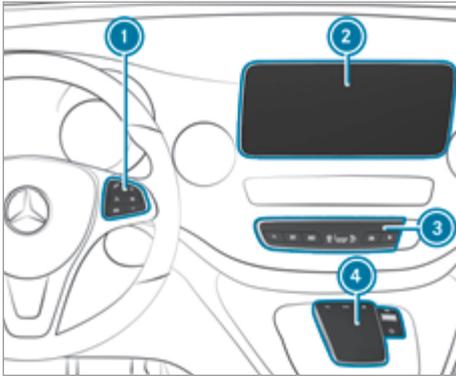
### Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.



- ① Control panel for multimedia system
- ② Media display with touch functionality
- ③ Operating strip, calls up applications
- ④ Touchpad and controls for the multimedia system

There are two USB ports in the centre console storage compartment.

The USB port with the  symbol facilitates the connection of the mobile phone with the multimedia system using a suitable cable. This will enable you to use the functions of the mobile phone via Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto.

① Alternatively you can conduct a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC (→ page 181).

Multiple applications are available for you. You can call these up using the home screen or using the buttons on operating strip ③. There you can, for example call up and add your favourites using the  button.

Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learn function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. You can call up the Notifications Centre on the home screen and in the menus of the applications.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search across many categories as well as in the Internet. You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

### Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

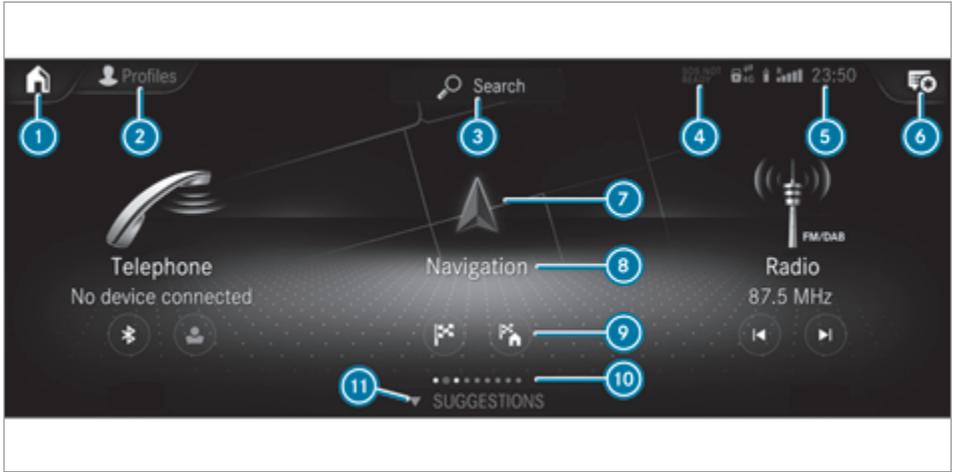
### Notes on the media display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 283).

**Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature:** if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

① If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the media display.

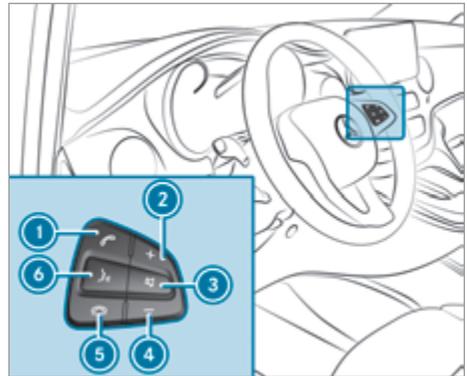
Home screen overview



- ① On the home screen: displays the first three applications  
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ② Calls up the profile
- ③ Calls up the global search
- ④ SOS NOT READY display only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available
- ⑤ Displays, for example network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
- ⑥ Calls up the Notifications Centre  
The star indicates new notifications.
- ⑦ Calls up an application using the symbol
- ⑧ Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
- ⑨ Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry and enters the destination address for home)
- ⑩ Number of applications and currently selected display area
- ⑪ Calls up **SUGGESTIONS** and **FAVOURITES**

Steering wheel buttons

Operating the multimedia system with the steering wheel buttons



- ① Makes or accepts a call
- ② Increases the volume
- ③ Mutes
- ④ Reduces volume
- ⑤ Rejects or ends a call
- ⑥ Switches on LINGUATRONIC

▶ Press one of the buttons.

## Touchscreen

### Operating the touchscreen

#### Tapping

- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.

#### Single-finger swipe

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

#### Two-finger swipe

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

### Touching, holding and moving

- ▶ **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- ▶ **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

### Touching and holding

- ▶ **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **OPTIONS** menu appears.

### Setting acoustic operation feedback for the touchscreen

Multimedia system:

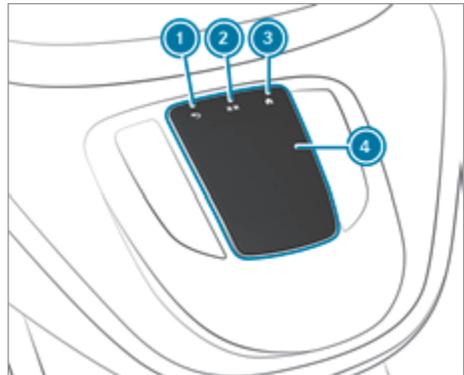
→  → Settings → System  
→ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- ▶ Select **Acoustic operating feedback**.
- ▶ Set **Normal**, **Loud** or **Off**.  
If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

## Touchpad

### Operating the touchpad



- ①  button  
Returns to the previous display
- ②  button  
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
- ③  button  
Shows the home screen and calls up applications
- ④ Touchpad
- ① To call up suggestions, themes and favourites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on Touchpad ④.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad ④ using a **single-finger swipe**:

- ▶ **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.

▶ Press on touchpad .

▶ **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keypad.

or

▶ Write a character on the touchpad.

▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

### Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

▶ **To call up the Notifications Centre:** swipe down with two fingers.

▶ **To close the Notifications Centre:** swipe up with two fingers.

▶ **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.

▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.

▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

### Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad display

Multimedia system:

 ▶ Settings ▶ System  
▶ Controls ▶ Touchpad sensitivity

▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

▶ **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch **Touchpad tap** on or off.  
When the function is switched on, tapping the touchpad is sufficient to select a menu item.

### Switching the read-aloud function of handwriting recognition on or off

#### Requirements:

- The multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:

 ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Audio

▶ Activate or deactivate **Read out handwriting recognition**.

If the function is activated, the characters which are written on the touchpad are read out.

### Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback for the touchpad on or off

Multimedia system:

 ▶ Settings ▶ System  
▶ Controls

The function supports entry on the touchpad and the selection of menus.

▶ Activate or deactivate **Haptic operating feedback**.

When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration can be felt during operation of the touchpad.

### Setting the acoustic operation feedback for the touchpad display

Multimedia system:

 ▶ Settings ▶ System  
▶ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

▶ Select **Acoustic operating feedback**.

▶ Set **Normal**, **Loud** or **Off**.

If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

### Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

▶ Swipe to the right or left over the  button.

Radio: the previous or next station is set.

Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.

or

▶ **To show the control menu:** press the  button on the touchpad.

or

▶ Swipe up with two fingers on the touchpad. The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.

▶ Swipe to the left or right with one finger. Radio: the previous or next station is set.

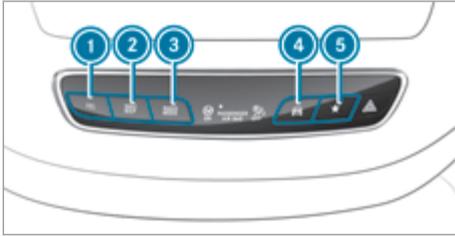
Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.

▶ **To hide the control menu:** swipe down with two fingers on the touchpad.

## Applications

### Calling up applications

#### Using buttons on the operating strip



- ① Calls up the telephone
- ② Calls up the navigation or map
- ③ Pressing repeatedly calls up the desired audio source
- ④ Sets vehicle functions
- ⑤ Calls up favourites

▶ Press one of the buttons.

#### Using the home screen

The home screen is shown in the media display when you start the vehicle.

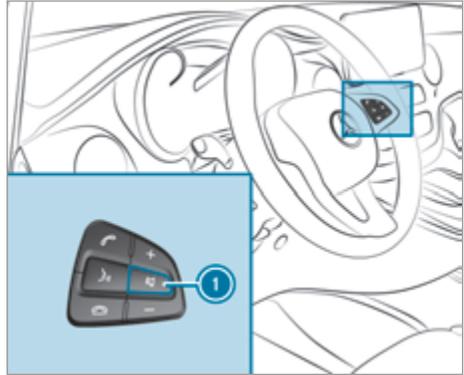
- ▶ Select the application by swiping and tapping, or
- ▶ Press the button on the touchpad or briefly press the symbol on the touchscreen. The applications are displayed.
- ▶ Select the application by swiping and tapping.

#### Changing the arrangement of applications on the home screen

- ▶ Call up the home screen
- ▶ Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.
- ▶ Tap on or and move the application in the menu.
- ▶ Tap on .

## Switching sound on or off

### On the multifunction steering wheel

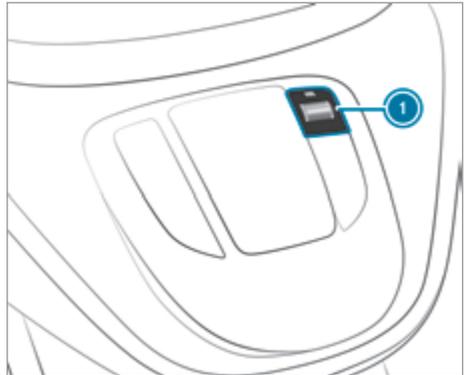


▶ **To switch off:** press button ①. The symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

▶ **To switch on:** press the or buttons or change the media source.

### On the touchpad



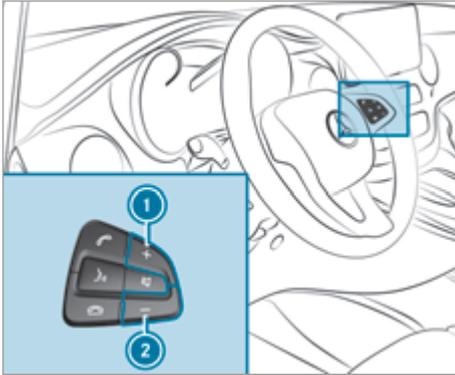
▶ **To switch off:** briefly press control ①. The symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

▶ **To switch on:** briefly press control ① or change the media source.

## Adjusting the volume

### On the multifunction steering wheel



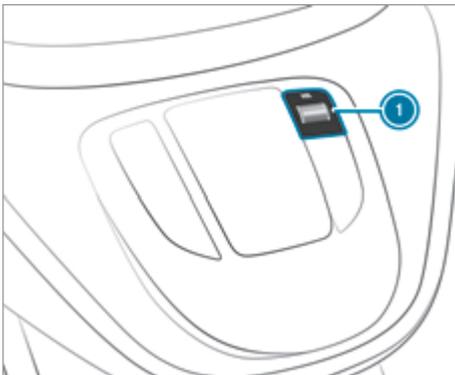
- ▶ **To increase or reduce volume:** press button ① or ② repeatedly until the required volume for the current radio or media source has been set.

The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

Adjust the volume in the following situations:

- During a traffic announcement
- During a navigation announcement
  - The volume of the current media source changes in accordance with the volume of the navigation announcement.
- During a telephone call

### On the touchpad



- ▶ Turn control knob ①.

## Profile

### Overview of profiles

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

You can select the profile:

- when entering (→ page 201)
- on the home screen (→ page 196)

The profile settings are activated as soon as a profile is selected.

### Profile content

The following settings can be saved in your profile, for example:

- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Favourites and suggestions

### Creating a new profile

Multimedia system:

→ Profiles

- ▶ Select **Create profile**.
- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Enter the name and confirm with .
- ▶ Select **Continue** .
- ▶ **To save the current settings in a profile:** select **Current settings**.
- ▶ Select **Save**.

or

- ▶ **To adopt factory settings:** select **Save** save directly.
- ▶ Further information on setting a user profile (→ page 201).
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and select **Connect phone**, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile (→ page 244).

You can also set up a user profile without registering a mobile phone.

- ▶ Select **Finished**.
- ▶ The user profile is saved.

## Selecting profile options

Multimedia system:

 Profiles

- ▶ Select  for a profile.
- ▶ **To edit a profile:** select [Edit profile](#).
- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Change the name, if necessary.
- ▶ Select [Save](#).
- ▶ **To configure suggestions:** select [Suggestions settings](#) (→ page 201).
- ▶ **To reset favourites:** select [Reset favourites to factory settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- ▶ **To reset a profile:** select [Reset profile to factory settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- ▶ **To delete a profile:** select [Delete profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

 The guest profile cannot be deleted.

## Selecting a profile

Multimedia system:

 Profiles

- ▶ Select a profile.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm the message.  
The profile is loaded and activated.
-  Alternatively, the profile can already be selected when the vehicle is entered (→ page 201).

## Showing the profile selection when entering

### Requirements:

- At least one profile has been created.

Multimedia system:

 Profiles

- ▶ Select [General settings](#).
- ▶ Activate [Show profile selection when entering](#).  
When the vehicle is started, the media display shows the active profile.

## Suggestions

### Suggestions overview

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. Based on the habits that have been learned by the system, the most likely navigation destina-

tions, music tracks, radio stations or contacts are offered under [SUGGESTIONS](#).

Suggestions are shown when the following requirements are fulfilled:

- A profile has been created (→ page 200).  
No suggestions are available in the [Guest](#) profile.
- A profile has been selected.
- You have accepted data recording.
- From the beginning of usage, the multimedia system must analyse the user habits. When sufficient data is collected then the suggestions are available.

If the requirements mentioned are not fulfilled, a preview with a description of the function appears in the [SUGGESTIONS](#) menu.

You can configure the data recording (→ page 201) or delete unsuitable suggestions (→ page 202) in order to improve suggestions.

### Calling up suggestions

#### Requirements:

- An individual user profile has been created and is selected (→ page 201).
-  The guest profile is active when the multimedia system is first started.
- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.  
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the [SUGGESTIONS](#) menu is shown.
- ▶ Select a navigation destination, a music track, a radio station or a contact.
-  If route guidance is already active, you can start a suggestion as a new route guidance or set an intermediate destination for the existing route.

### Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

 Profiles

- ▶ Select  for a profile.
- ▶ Select [Suggestions settings](#).
- ▶ **To switch suggestions display on/off:** switch [Allow destination suggestions](#), [Allow music suggestions](#) and [Allow contact suggestions](#) on or off.  
If an option is switched on, suggestions for navigation destinations, music tracks, radio stations or contacts are shown.

If the option is switched off, no suggestions are shown.

- ▶ **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate [Deact. learn. for 24h.](#)

For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown. The remaining time is shown next to [Deact. learn. for 24h.](#)

Before the time runs out, a message is shown that the multimedia system will continue the learn function shortly.

Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.

- ▶ **To reset the suggestion history:** select [Reset suggestion history.](#)

 This process cannot be reversed.

- ▶ Select [Yes.](#)

### Renaming suggestions

Only navigation destinations can be renamed.

- ▶ Tap on the  symbol in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the **SUGGESTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Highlight a navigation destination and press until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Rename.](#)
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select [Yes.](#)

### Deleting a suggestion

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until the **SUGGESTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Highlight a suggestion and press until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Delete.](#)

### Deleting suggestions in the applications

You can delete suggestions in the previous destinations, in the radio station list and in the contacts.

- ▶ Select  for a suggestion.
- ▶ Select [Do not suggest.](#)

- ▶ **To delete the suggestion from the current list:** select [Not now.](#)

The suggestion will be shown again at a later time in the list.

- ▶ **To delete a suggestion permanently:** select [Never.](#)
- ▶ Select [Yes.](#)
- ▶ The suggestion will not be shown again in future. All suggestions are reset.
- ▶ **To cancel the function:** select [Cancel.](#)

## Favourites

### Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

### Calling up favourites

#### In the media display

- ▶ Tap on . The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.

#### Using the steering wheel

- ▶ Press the  rocker switch on the steering wheel down.

### Adding favourites

#### Selecting favourites from categories

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display. The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
- ▶ Select  [Create favourite.](#) The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select the category. The favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favourite. The favourite is stored at the next available position.
- ▶ **All positions in the favourites are taken:** confirm the message shown with [OK.](#) A list shows all the favourites.
- ▶ Select a favourite which should be overwritten.

## Adding a favourite from an application

Examples of adding from an application are:

- Saving a contact.
  - Storing a radio station.
  - Adding a media source.
  - Saving a navigation destination.
- ▶ **To save a contact as a global favourite:** select a contact (→ page 247). The details are displayed.
- ▶ Press on a phone number until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Save as favourite**.  
The contact is added as a favourite.
- ▶ **To store a radio station as a global favourite:** set a radio station (→ page 264).
- ▶ Press on the radio station until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Save as favourite**.  
The radio station is added as a favourite.

## Renaming favourites

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.  
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favourite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

## Moving favourites

### Moving favourites in the favourites menu

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.  
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favourite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the favourite to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .

### Moving the favourites menu in the personalisation

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.  
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **Set new order** is shown.
- ▶ Select **Set new order**.

- ▶ Move **Favourites** to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .
- ▶ **To close the menu:** select **Close**.

## Deleting favourites

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.  
The home screen is shown.
- ▶ Swipe up until **FAVOURITES** is shown.
- ▶ Press on a favourite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

## Notifications Centre

### Overview of the Notifications Centre

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Centre:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available to you, for example:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. software update available
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to

The Notifications Centre  can be found on the home screen, in menus and at the top right of the navigation map (→ page 196) .

Newly received messages will be indicated with a star in the  symbol.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. This occurs for nearly every application that you are currently using. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



**i** This message type shown is not available in all countries.

A notification shows the following information, for example:

- Symbol or image **1** for the application
- Title **2**, which contains the name, a telephone number or a navigation destination, for example
- The service and additional information **3**
- A time stamp **5**
- If several actions are available, symbol **4** to open or close the notification.

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions **6** are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigating

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

**i** You can start a global search in the Notifications Centre (→ page 205).

### Calling up notifications

Multimedia system:



### Selecting a notification

- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ Tap or press on the control element.

### Calling up old notifications

If notifications have not been called up after four hours, these are stored in the archive.

- ▶ Swipe upwards and select **Archive**.
- ▶ Select the notification.

### Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly in an application after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

- ▶ **An action is available:** select the action.
- ▶ **Several actions are available:** if the notification is not open, select the symbol.
- ▶ Select the action.  
The notification is still available.

### Editing notifications

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Call up the Notifications Centre (→ page 204).
- ▶ **To make settings:** select .
- i** If no settings can be made, a message appears.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the setting.
- ▶ **To delete:** select the recycle bin.
- ▶ Select **Delete** or **Delete all**.  
**Delete** deletes a single notification.  
**Delete all** deletes all notifications currently shown.
- ▶ With **Finished** you will exit delete mode.

## Global search

### Global search overview

You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

The global search provides search results for the following categories and their sub-categories:

- Navigation
- Media
- Telephone, social media
- User interface and Digital Owner's Manual
- Internet

This enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions with the navigation system, for example.

- ① You can also search for three-word addresses (→ page 219).

When you enter a 3 word address in the global search, separate each of the words with a space or a full stop.

During the entry process the most likely suggestions are shown beneath the search field. When you enter "S", "Stuttgart", "Steak" and "Sandra" are shown, for example. If you select "Stuttgart", you receive the suggestions "Starbucks", "Steak" and "City railway", for example.

The search results in the list are shown, sorted according to category. Next to the category is the number of results. You will be shown the best results from each category. Additional results can be found after selecting the respective category.

If you confirm an entry with **OK**, all categories and the number of results will be shown in a summary. After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result the detailed view opens. In the detailed view you can choose whether and which actions you want to carry out with the respective search result. For example, you can start route guidance or place a call to somebody. The actions are named correspondingly.

The search can be carried out with the following input methods:

- Entering characters using the on-screen keyboard
- Entering characters with handwriting recognition
- Dictation function

### Using the global search

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select  **Search** .

or

- ▶ Call up the notifications (→ page 204).
- ▶ Select **Search**.
- ▶ Enter the search term into the search field. Use the character input function. During the entry process the three most likely suggestions are offered beneath the search field.

In the list on the right, the top two search results are shown for each category.

- ① Alternatively, you can use the  dictation function for the search.

- ▶ **To accept a suggestion:** select the suggestion. The three most likely suggestions are offered.
- ▶ Continue the search or accept a suggestion.
- ▶ **To accept the second search result:** select the search result. An action starts or a list is shown.
- ▶ Select a search result or an action in the list.
- ▶ **To show all categories:** select **OK**.
- ▶ **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- ▶ **To show details:** select a search result.
- ▶ **To start an action:** select an action. After selection of an action, a track is played back or the route to a destination is calculated, for example.

### Entering characters

#### Using the character input function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Character entry can be carried out with these control elements:

- Touch Control
- Touchscreen (media display)

Character entry takes place by cursor control when using the Touch Control.

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

▶ When the keyboard is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing or by tapping (touchscreen).

or

▶ Write the character on the touchscreen.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a destination address in the navigation system
- Entering a web address



- 1 Input line
- 2 Shows suggestions during entry (if available)
- 3 Deletes an entry
- 4 Deleting  
Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered  
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
- 5 Accepts an entry
- 6 Switches to handwriting input
- 7 Enters a space
- 8 Changes the keyboard language
- 9 Switches to special characters
- 10 Switches to digits and additional special characters (if available for the current character set)  
ABC switches to letters (level 2)
- 11 Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters (if available for the current character set)  
Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

## Entering characters on the touchscreen

### Requirements

- An online connection is required for some functions.

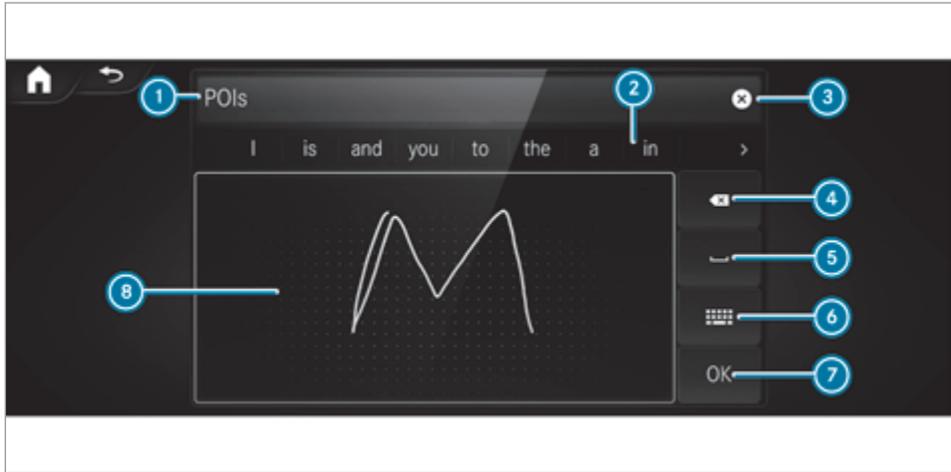
### Using the keyboard

If available, the  symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 203). The keyboard is shown.
- ▶ Press briefly on a character key. The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ Resume character input.
- ▶ **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- ▶ Select the character.
- ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

① The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

## Using handwriting input



- ① Input line
  - ② Shows suggestions during entry
  - ③ Deletes an entry
  - ④ Deleting  
Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered  
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
  - ⑤ Enters a space
  - ⑥ Switches to input using the keyboard
  - ⑦ Accepts an entry
  - ⑧ Writes characters on the drawing surface  
If available, the  symbol allows you to change to voice input.
- ▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 203).
  - ▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select .
  - ▶ Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.  
The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
  - ▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
  - ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
  - ▶ Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
  - ▶ **To end character input:** press the  button.

### Setting the keyboard for character entry

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶ ▶ Controls ▶ Keyboards and handwriting
- ▶ Confirm **Select keyboards**.  
Select the keyboard language in the list.

## System settings

### Display

#### Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶ ▶ Styles & display

#### Styles

- ▶ Select **Classic**, **Sport** or **Progressive**.

#### Display brightness

- ▶ Select **Display brightness**.
- ▶ Select a brightness value.

#### Switching the display off/on

- ▶ **Off:** select **Display off**.
- ▶ **On:** press a button, **TEL**, for example.

#### Display design

- ▶ Select **Day/night design**.
- ▶ Select **Automatic**, **Day design** or **Night design**.

## Time and date

### Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

→  >> System >> Time and date

- ▶ Deactivate  [Manual time adjustment](#). The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

**i** The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

### Setting the time zone

#### Requirements:

- **For setting the time zone manually:** the [Automatic time zone](#) function is activated.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System

>> Time and date

### Setting the time zone manually

- ▶ Select [Time zone](#):

The list of countries is displayed.

**i** If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone. The time zone set is displayed after [Time zone](#):

### Setting the time zone automatically

- ▶ Activate [Automatic time zone](#).

### Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System

>> Time and date >> Set format

- ▶ Set the date and time format •.

### Setting the time and date manually

#### Requirements:

- The [Manual time adjustment](#) function is switched on.
- **For setting the date manually:** no GPS is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System

>> Time and date

### Setting the time (without time zone)

- ▶ Select [Set time](#).
- ▶ Set a time.

### Setting the time (with time zone)

- ▶ Select [Set time](#).

If a time zone is set the time is set automatically using the time zone. The time can be adjusted by a maximum of plus or minus 60 minutes.

- ▶ Adjust the time using the slide control.

### Setting the date

- ▶ Select [Set date](#).
- ▶ Set the date.

**i** In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

## Switching voice amplification to the rear on/off (vehicles with a long wheelbase)

#### Requirements:

- Your vehicle is equipped with the Burmester® surround sound system or the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system.
- The ignition is switched on.
- Doors, side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed.
- At least one seat belt is engaged on the rear bench seat.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System >> Audio

>> Voice amplification

The function supports communication between the driver/co-driver and the passengers in the rear compartment. When voice amplification to the rear is activated, the microphone signals are, depending upon vehicle noise levels, amplified and played back over the speakers in the rear compartment. Amplification is automatically adjusted to speaker volume and ambient noise, in order to improve speech intelligibility and maintain the naturalness of speech.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

## Setting the intensity of voice amplification

- ▶ Select [Voice amplification - intensity](#).
- ▶ Set the intensity using the control. Depending on the intensity set, voice amplification will become louder or quieter to the rear.

## Connectivity

### Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

#### Requirements:

- A Mercedes me account is available.
  - At least one service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal which has access to the transmitted position data.
- ⓘ The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ System  
▶ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- ▶ Select [Transmit vehicle position](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.



## Bluetooth®

### Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Call lists (→ page 249)
- Internet connection (→ page 254)
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

- ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

## Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ System  
▶ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- ▶ **To switch on Bluetooth®:** select [Connect via Bluetooth](#).
- ▶ Activate [Bluetooth](#).
- ▶ **To switch off Bluetooth®:** select [Settings](#).
- ▶ Deactivate [Bluetooth](#).

## Wi-Fi

### Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection
  - The Wi-Fi connection is established to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. to the customer's mobile phone or tablet PC.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
  - Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN
  - The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC
  - The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key
  - The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

## Setting up Wi-Fi

### Requirements

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described.

Multimedia system:

-  **Settings** **System (System)**
- **Wi-Fi & Bluetooth**

### Switching on Wi-Fi

- Select **Wi-Fi**.  
The Wi-Fi is switched on and you can connect the multimedia system with external hot-spots.

### Switching off Wi-Fi

- Select **Settings**.
- Deactivate **Wi-Fi**.  
If **Wi-Fi** is deactivated, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the communication module cannot be established. Then some functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

### Connecting the multimedia system with a new device via Wi-Fi

This function is available if a communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

-  The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Select **Internet settings**.
- Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- Select **Add hotspot**.

### Connecting using a security key

- Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Select **Connect using security key**.
- Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- Confirm the entry with .

-  All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

### Connecting using a WPS PIN

- Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Select **Connect using WPS PIN input**.  
The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

### Connecting using a button

- Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Select **Connect via WPS PBC**.
- Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- Select **Continue** in the multimedia system.

### Activating automatic connection

- Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Activate **Permanent Internet connection**.

### Connecting with a known Wi-Fi

- Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- Select a Wi-Fi network.  
The connection is established again.

### Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

-  **Settings** **System (System)**
- **Wi-Fi & Bluetooth**

### Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select **Vehicle hotspot**.
- Select **Connect device to vehicle hotspot**.

### Connecting using WPS PIN generation

- ▶ Select [Connect using WPS PIN generation](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

### Connecting using WPS PIN entry

- ▶ Select [Connect using WPS PIN input](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.

### Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select [Connect via WPS PBC](#).
- ▶ Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Select [Continue](#).

### Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select [Connect device to vehicle hotspot](#). A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. It will be shown with the [DIRECT-MB Hotspot 12345](#) network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

### Generating a new security key

- ▶ Select [Vehicle hotspot](#).
- ▶ Select [Generate security key](#). A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- ▶ **To save a security key:** select [Save](#). When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

## System language

### Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation messages. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

### Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

-  ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶▶ Language

- ▶ Set the language.

- ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select [العربية](#) as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

### Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

-  ▶▶ System ▶▶ Units

- ▶ Select [km](#) or [mi](#).

- ▶ In the multifunction display of the instrument display, switch the [Additional speedometer](#) display on.

## Data import and data export

### Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transfer of data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Making a backup copy of your personal data and load it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

- ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

### Importing/exporting data

**NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

- ▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on.
- A USB device is connected (→ page 261).

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ System ➤ System backup
- Select [Import data](#) or [Export data](#).

### Importing

- Select a data storage medium.  
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.  
The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.
- ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

### Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- Enter the four-digit PIN.
- Select a data storage medium.  
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.
- ⓘ After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedesBackup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

### Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Settings ➤ System
- PIN protection

#### Setting the PIN

- Select [Set PIN](#).
- Enter a four-digit PIN.
- Enter the four-digit PIN again.  
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

#### Changing the PIN

- Select [Change settings](#).
- Enter the current PIN.
- Select [Change PIN](#).
- Set a new PIN.

#### Activating PIN protection for data export

- Select [Change settings](#).
- Confirm with the PIN.
- Select [Protect data export](#).
- Activate or deactivate the function.

### Unblocking the PIN

- Consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre and have the PIN protection reset.

### Software update

#### Information on software updates

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the update
- Activation of the update by restarting the system

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

#### Software update

| Source of the update                          | Update type  |
|---|--|
| Internet                                      | Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual |
| External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive | Navigation maps  |

#### Advantages of updating software

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is always up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time via the Mercedes me Portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Software updates are conveniently received via the mobile phone network.
- The software updates ensure long-term quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services.
- Your multimedia system and communication module are kept up-to-date.

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://www.mercedes.me>

Further information about Mercedes me and Mercedes me connect as well as the provided service scope: [https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en\\_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html](https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html)

## Performing a software update

### Requirements:

- **For online updates:** an Internet connection is established (→ page 254).
- **For automatic online updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

↳ Settings ▶ System ▶ Software update

### Automatically

- ▶ Activate [Automatic online updates](#).  
The updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.  
The current status of the updates is displayed.

### Manually

- ▶ Deactivate [Automatic online updates](#).
- ▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

### Activating the software update

- ▶ Restart the system.  
The modifications from the software update will be active.

### Important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

- ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 213).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- [Download](#)  
The update will be downloaded in the background.
- [Details](#)

Information about the pending system update is displayed.

- [Later](#)

The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 213).

### Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

- ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

### Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

Multimedia system:

↳  Settings ▶ System ▶ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- Individual user profiles

- ⓘ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

A query appears again asking if the system should really be reset.

- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

- ▶ Select variant 1: **Yes**.
  - ▶ Enter the current PIN.  
The PIN is reset.
  - ▶ Variant 2: select **No**.  
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.
- i** If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.  
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

### Resetting using a button

- ▶ Press both the **TEL** and **🚗** buttons at the same time until the multimedia system restarts (at least 15 seconds).  
The multimedia system is restarted. No data is deleted during this process.

## Vehicle information

### Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.  
The vehicle data is displayed.

### Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Consumption**.  
A display with current and average consumption figures is displayed.

## Navigation

### Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Alternatively: press the **NAVI** button.  
The map appears. The current vehicle position is shown. The navigation menu is shown.

The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

### Showing/hiding the navigation menu



If route guidance is not active the map appears. The navigation menu is shown.

The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

- ▶ **To show:** tap on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To hide:** the navigation menu is hidden automatically.

## Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

- ① To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
  - ② To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
  - ③ To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
  - ④ To call up the **ON ROUTE** menu
    - To show **Route overview**
    - To select **Alternative routes**
    - **Report traffic incident** (Car-to-X)
    - To call up the **TRAFFIC** menu
    - To show **Traffic announcements**
    - To show **Area announcements**
    - To show **Live Traffic Subscription Info**
    - To show **Route list**
    - To call up the **POSITION** menu
 - **Store position**
    - To show **Compass**
 - To show **Qibla** (available in selected countries)
  - ⑤ Quick-access and settings
    - To show **Traffic**
    - To show **Parking**
    - To show **Motorway information**
    - Via **Advanced** options to use **View**, **Announcements** and **Route**
- ① Some options are not available in all countries.

- ① You can enter 3 word addresses in the online search (→ page 219). This option is not available in all countries.

### Destination entry

#### Notes on destination entry

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

## Entering a POI or address

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

## Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account in the portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Multimedia system:

- ▶  **Navigation** (Navigation)
- ▶  **Where to?**

## Using the on-board search



Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The country in which the vehicle is located is set ①.

- ▶ Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting recognition ⑥ in ②. The entries can be made in any order.
- ▶ During destination entry, suggestions are made under ② by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list ③ or with **OK**.

If the multimedia system is equipped with a small display, calling up list ③ is carried out using a list symbol at the top right.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- Town, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. **Tankstelle** (Filling station)

- Town, POI name
- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

Example of quick address entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

If you would like to try out both examples, you may also need to change the country.

Alternatively, use voice input **8**.

**To switch to handwriting recognition:**

select **6**.

Write the character on the touchscreen. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other (→ page 206).

**To return to entry using the keyboard:**

select .

**To delete an entry:** select **4**.

The characters are deleted individually.

or

If characters have been entered in **2**, select  next to the input line.

The complete entry is deleted.

**To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters:** select **11**.

**To switch to digits, special characters and symbols:** select **10**.

123 changes to ABC.

Display **11** changes to #+=.

Select **11** and switch to additional special characters.

**To enter a space:** select **7**.

### Setting the written language

Select **9**.

Select the language.

**i** This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

### Changing the country

Select country indicator **1**.

Select the country indicator, e.g. F for France. The list is filtered.

Select the country on list **3**. The destination can be entered.

### Accepting a destination

Select the destination in list **3**.

If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list. The destination address is shown.

Calculate the route.

### Using online search

**i** Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address.

Select country indicator **1**.

Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

If the on-board search delivers no search results, enter the destination in the input line. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and town. Use the functions described for the on-board search. The search results are displayed.

Select the destination in the list. The detailed view for the route is displayed.

### Selecting previous destinations

#### Requirements:

- Previous destinations are stored.
- **For destination suggestions:** you have created a profile (→ page 200).
- The **Allow destination suggestions** option is switched on (→ page 201).
- The multimedia system has already gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Where to?**  
**PREV. DESTINATIONS**

The following destinations can be selected:

- Destination suggestions (→ page 233)
  - Destinations
  - Routes
- ▶ Select the destination or route.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- ⓘ A previous destination or a destination suggestion can be saved as a favourite (→ page 233).  
Using the favourites you have quick access to the destinations (→ page 220).

### Selecting a POI

#### Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the "PersonalPOI" folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Where to?**  
**POIS**

### Searching using categories (no route guidance)

▶ Select the category.

or

▶ Select **All categories**.

▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).

The search takes place in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position. The search result are sorted by distance in ascending order.

The POIs show the following information:

- direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow)
- name of POI
- linear distance to the POI

▶ **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the  **Search** text field.

▶ Select a POI from the list.

The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

### Searching using categories (route guidance active)

▶ Select the category, for example **Tankstelle** (Filling station).

or

▶ Select **All categories**.

▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).

▶ **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the  **Search** text field.

▶ Select the search positions **In the vicinity**, **Near destination** or **Along the route**.

▶ If there are intermediate destinations for the route and **Near destination** has been selected, select the POI in the route overview.

▶ Select a POI from the list.

The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

### Searching for personal POIs

▶ Select **Personal POIs**.

▶ Select a category.

▶ If route guidance is active, select a search position **In the vicinity**, **Near destination** or **Along the route**.

▶ Select a personal POI.

The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

▶ Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.

▶ Select a personal POI.

### Editing personal POI categories

▶ Select a personal POI category from the list .

A menu opens.

▶ **To change a name:** select **Change name**.

▶ Enter the name.

▶ Select .

▶ **To change a symbol:** select **Change icon**.

▶ Select a symbol.

▶ **To delete a personal POI category:** select **Delete**.

▶ Select **Yes**.

## Configuring categories for quick-access

You can configure the categories for quick-access.

If you calculate the route, for example, the first three of these categories can be selected as symbols.

- ▶ Select **All categories**.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ Select  or .
  -  adds the category.
  -  removes the category.
- ▶ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

## Selecting a contact for destination entry

### Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 244).

Multimedia system:

 ▶ **Navigation** ▶  **Where to?**  
▶ **CONTACTS**

### Using the contact list

- ▶ Select a contact.  
The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select the address.

### Using search entry

- ▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the address.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

- ① Route guidance to a contact address is reliable in the following cases:
  - The contact address is complete.
  - The contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

## Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

 ▶ **Navigation** ▶  **Where to?**  
▶ **GEO-COORDINATES**

- ▶ Select **Latitude** or **Longitude**.
- ▶ Select geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and

seconds. To do this swipe up or down respectively.

The map shows the position.

- ▶ Confirm the entry with .

- ▶ **To set the destination:** select  or .

- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 220).

## Entering the destination as a 3 word address

### Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 216).
- The media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Multimedia system:

 ▶ **Navigation** ▶  **Where to?**

- ① Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.

- ▶ Select the country indicator.
- ▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

- ▶ If the on-board search delivers no search results, enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.  
The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.  
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.



3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of 3 m. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

The Brandenburg Gate has this language dependent 3 word address:

- German: tapfer.gebäude.verliehen
- English: that.lands.winning
- French: posteaux.bobineur.ombrant

**i** 3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to 3 word addresses and back again:

- At the website <http://what3words.com>
- In the what3words apps

### Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**

- ▶ Move the map (→ page 237).
- ▶ When the crosshair marks the destination, press and hold on the control element. The destination address is shown. If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available roads and POIs.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

### Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, the function is available.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **POIs in the vicinity**. The map appears.
- ▶ Swipe left or right on the control element. The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- ▶ Select the POI symbol.

or

- ▶ **To filter the display according to the POI category:** scroll on the control element.
- ▶ Select the POI category.

### Selecting a destination from favourites

**Requirements:**

- Destinations are saved as favourites.

Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 233).

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  
**Navigation**  
 **Where to?** **FAVOURITES**

- ▶ Select a favourite. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

The following options are available in the favourites menu:

- Saving addresses for home and work
- Creating favourites
- Deleting favourites
- ▶ **If no address has been saved for home and work:** select **Home** or **Work**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
- ▶ Enter the favourite as a POI or address (→ page 216).
- ▶ **To save a favourite:** select **Add favourites**.
- ▶ Enter the favourite as a POI or address (→ page 216).

or

- ▶ If all the positions in the favourites are full, first select a favourite which is to be overwritten (→ page 202).
- ▶ Follow the instructions provided.
- ▶ **To delete a favourite:** select  for a destination.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.

or

- ▶ Press on a favourite until the **OPTIONS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.

## Route

### Calculating a route

**Requirements:**

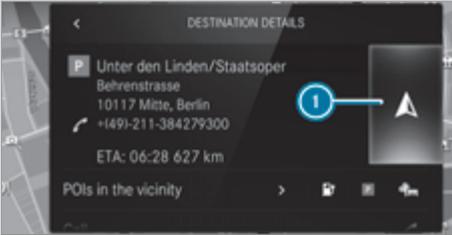
- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For navigation with Electric Intelligence:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account on Mercedes me connect and the vehicle is linked to the account.

- The service "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" is available and can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

The scope includes the services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" and "Display of charging stations".

- The **Electric Intelligence** route option is switched on (→ page 222).

- ① The **Electric Intelligence** route option is country-dependent.



- ①  No route yet
- A route has been mapped

- ▶ Select . The route to the destination is calculated automatically and intelligently with Electric Intelligence. The route is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stations as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are determined taking into account the distance to be travelled and the estimated charging times.

The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- ▶ Select . If a route is already mapped, a prompt is shown.
- ▶ Select **Set as intermediate dest..** The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

If all positions for intermediate destinations have already been assigned, the multimedia system asks whether an intermediate destination should be deleted. Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

A charging station set by the multimedia system is not deleted.

or

- ▶ Select **Start new route guidance**. The selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins. If necessary, the multimedia system sets charging stations as intermediate destinations.

### Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- ① The POI symbols to the right of **POIs in the vicinity** show the first three categories for quick-access. You can configure these categories (→ page 218).

- ▶ Select a POI symbol. The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select a POI. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- ▶ Select **POIs in the vicinity** .
- ▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 218).
- ▶ Select a POI. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

### Saving a destination

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select an option. The following options are available:
  - **Save in "Previous destinations"**
  - **Save as favourite**
  - **Save as "Home"**
  - **Save as "Work"**

### Sharing a destination using a QR code

- ▶ Select **Share via QR code**.
- ▶ Hold the mobile phone near to the multimedia system and scan the QR code.

### Other menu functions

- ▶ **To show on the map:** select **Display on the map**.
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select **www**.
- ▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available for the destination, select **Call**.

### Overview: route with Electric Intelligence

If the [Electric Intelligence](#) route option is enabled, the route is calculated with the required charging stations. The charging stations are determined, taking into account the route and charging times, and are set as intermediate destinations for route guidance.

The route with Electric Intelligence uses the following data:

- Online route
  - The route calculation determines an online route.
  - The online route is constantly updated during the journey, e.g. when traffic information is available.
- Specific vehicle information for Electric Intelligence
  - The current charge level of the high-voltage battery and the electrical consumption are taken into account, for example.
- Charging stations
  - These are made available to the online route as intermediate destinations.

The multimedia system gives recommendations for optimal driving during the route guidance.

 This function is not available in all countries.

 If the active range monitoring has calculated a lower driving speed, this can be displayed in the speedometer.

When displaying the driving speed, there may be deviations depending on the driving situation and driving conditions.

The recommended driving speed is adjusted according to the following vehicle functions:

- Drive programs
- DISTRONIC (→ page 152)
- Cruise control (→ page 150) and limiter (→ page 151)

This function is not available in all countries.

 The following vehicle functions support you in a driving style optimised for a route with Electric Intelligence:

- ECO Assist
-  (Eco) drive program

### Switching on the Electric Intelligence route option

Multimedia system:

   **Navigation**   
 **Advanced**  **Route**

 Switch on the [Electric Intelligence](#) route option.

The display button is activated. The active range monitoring is switched on.

If the route is calculated and the charge level of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient to reach the destination, charging stations are automatically set as intermediate destinations.

The multimedia system gives recommendations for optimal driving during the route guidance.

 This function is not available in all countries.

### Selecting settings for charging stations on the route

#### Requirements:

- The service "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" is available and can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

The scope includes the services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" and "Display of charging stations".

Multimedia system:

   **Navigation**    
 **Advanced**  **Route**  **Charging stations**

 The settings for the charging stations are not available in all countries.

 **To set the charge level of the high voltage battery:** select the charge level in percent (%) with which the destination or charging stations along the route are to be reached.

 **To select a supplier:** switch [Mercedes me Charge](#) on or off.

If this option is enabled, access, payment and billing of loading operations are carried out via the Mercedes me Charge service.

or

 Activate [All](#).

All charging stations that are known to the navigation system are taken into account when calculating a route with Electric Intelligence, regardless of the payment method.

## Showing charging stations on the map

### Requirements:

- **For the display of online charging stations:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account on Mercedes me connect and the vehicle is linked to the account.
- The service "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

The scope includes the services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" and "Display of charging stations".

### Multimedia system:

→  → Navigation →   
 → Advanced → View → Map elements

### ▶ To display the onboard charging stations:

- ▶ select **POI symbols** .
- ▶ Select **All categories** .
- ▶ Activate the **Charging stations** category.  
 The charging stations are shown on the map with the following indicators in the vicinity of the current vehicle position:
  - Online charging stations: blue symbols
  - Onboard charging stations: white symbols

- ❗ The online charging station display is not available in all countries.
- ❗ The display of onboard charging stations is provided by the navigation of the multimedia system.

## Paying for charging on a route with Mercedes me Charge

### Requirements:

- The Mercedes me Charge service is available and booked in the Mercedes me Portal.
- You have registered with the service provider and the "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" and "Mercedes me Charge" services are activated.
- **To select a charging station:** the **Electric Intelligence** option is switched on in the multimedia system.
- **For authentication at the charging station:** you have registered in the Mercedes me Portal with the respective contractual partners with your payment details for the payment of charging processes.

- The Mercedes me app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- For charging stations without remote access, you have purchased an RFID card from the contract partner.

❗ This function is not available in all countries.

### Multimedia system:

→  → Navigation

❗ Observe the following information:

- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 135).
- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the charging station (→ page 139).
- **Before selecting a charging station:** the data for the charging stations is based on the online content provided by the respective third-party providers.
- Observe the local information and conditions.

▶ **To select a charging station:** tap on a symbol for one charging station or on a symbol group for several charging stations in the map.

▶ When a symbol group is selected, select the charging station in the list.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Name of the operator of the charging station
- Address of the charging station
- Plug with availability and information on charging capacity
- Opening times
- Name of the charging station
- Travel time and distance from the charging station to the vehicle
- Authentication method
- Payment method
- Contact information of the operator of the charging station
- General costs and charging costs
- Estimated charging costs and if available, your available energy-inclusive volume
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 220).
- ❗ If the function is available, the start/stop of the charging process can be selected.

### ▶ Remote access to charging stations

**(start/stop):** in the app, select a charging station in the map menu.

▶ View the details about the widget (program icon).

▶ Select **Start charging process**.

The charging process starts. In addition, the payment agreement registered with the third-party provider is authorised.

**i** Remote access is not available for some charging stations. In this case, use your RFID card to activate charging (if available).

▶ If necessary, enter the PIN for personalisation.

▶ The action is confirmed.

▶ If necessary, select the plug ID from the list displayed.

The selected charging cable plug is unlocked.

▶ The charging process starts.

The start of the charging process is shown.

▶ Select the **Stop charging process** display button in the app.

The charging process is stopped.

Payment is made automatically.

If third-party data is available, you will receive this information:

- Overview of the charging process
- Estimated costs

**i** The costs listed may differ from the calculated costs.

### Selecting a route type

#### Requirements:

- The calculation of a route with Electric Intelligence requires that the **Electric Intelligence** option is enabled (→ page 222).

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Navigation ▶▶ 

▶▶ Advanced ▶▶ Route

▶ Select the route type.

If no route has been created, the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

If a route has already been created, the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

The following route types are available:

- **Fast**

A route with a quick journey time is calculated.

- **Short**

A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

- **Eco**

An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

- **Trailer**

The option is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.

A prompt is shown in the multimedia system. Confirm the prompt.

The route is optimised for trailer operation with a maximum permitted speed of 80 km/h.

### Traffic information can be taken into account for the route types:

▶ Select **Dynamic route guidance** .

▶ Select **Automatic, After asking** or **Off**.

Explanation of the options:

- **Automatic**

The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account (→ page 234).

Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.

- **After asking**

A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 236).

- **Off**

No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

### Calculating alternative routes

▶ Activate **Suggest alternative route**.

The display button is activated. Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 227).

## Selecting route options

Multimedia system:



### Avoiding areas

- ▶ Select [Avoid options](#).
- ▶ Select [Avoid areas](#) (→ page 239).

### Avoiding or using motorways, ferries, tunnels, motorail trains, unpaved roads

- ▶ Select [Avoid options](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.  
**Avoid:** the display button is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.  
**Use:** the display button is off. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.  
These route options are not available in every country.  
The selected route options are not always available. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the [Avoid ferries](#) avoid option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

### Avoiding or using toll roads

- ▶ Select [Avoid options](#).
- ▶ Select [Toll roads](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Avoid all](#).  
**Avoid:** the display button is activated. The route avoids all toll roads.  
**Use:** the display button is off. The route allows for all roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

or

- ▶ **To avoid a payment type:** select [Avoid](#).  
The route avoids all toll roads with the selected method of payment.
  - ▶ **To use a payment type:** select [Use](#).  
The route allows for all toll roads with the selected method of payment.
- These route options are not available in every country.

### Avoiding or using roads requiring a special toll sticker

- ▶ Select [Avoid options](#).
- ▶ Select [Vignette roads](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [All](#).

or

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the countries.  
**To avoid:** the display button is activated. The route avoids roads requiring a special toll sticker in the selected countries.  
**To use:** the display button is off. The route takes into account roads in the selected country which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

These route options are not available in every country.

## Selecting notifications

### Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate or deactivate [No driving recommendation](#).  
No navigation announcements are issued if the display button is activated.
- ▶ **To select navigation announcements:** select an option in the [DRIVING RECOMMEND.](#) category ●.

The following options are available:

- [Acoustic signal only](#)  
Instead of the spoken navigation announcement you hear a gong. The gong signals a driving manoeuvre and sounds also during the driving manoeuvre.
- [Reduced driving recomm.](#)  
If a navigation announcement is available, you hear a short announcement, e.g. "Turn right".
- [Detailed driving recomm.](#)  
If a navigation announcement is available and the [Announce street names](#) option is activated, you hear a complete announcement, e.g. "Turn right into Station Road at the end of the road in 200 m".

▶ **To have street names announced during a driving manoeuvre:** switch on [Announce street names](#).

▶ Select [Reduced driving recomm.](#) or [Detailed driving recomm.](#)

The name of the street into which you should turn is announced.

**i** The options in the [DRIVING RECOMMEND.](#) category are not available in all countries and in all languages.

### Selecting messages for **TRAFFIC**

▶ Activate a message.  
The display button is activated.

The following options are available:

- [Traffic incidents](#)

Traffic incidents are announced, e.g. roadworks and road blocks.

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

- [Announce warnings](#)

Warning messages are announced, e.g. before tailbacks that pose a risk (if available).

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

### Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

▶ Select the [Personal POIs](#) option in the [ALERTS](#) category.

▶ Activate a category.  
The display button is activated. When approaching a personal POI in this category an audible indication will be issued.

### Showing destination information for the route

#### Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

  [▶▶ Navigation](#) 

▶ Select [Route overview](#).

When route guidance is active, the destination and the intermediate destinations are shown, if these have not yet been passed. Intermediate destinations can be entered or are set automatically by the multimedia system for a route with Electric Intelligence.

Charging stations set by the multimedia system cannot be changed.

▶ Select a destination or an intermediate destination.

The following information is displayed:

- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival
- Remaining journey time
- Name, destination address
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)

### Planning routes

Multimedia system:

  [▶▶ Navigation](#)

 [▶▶ Route overview](#)

▶ Select [Set intermediate destination](#).

▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 216).

▶ Select the intermediate destination.  
After selection of an intermediate destination, the route overview is shown again.

▶ Calculate the route with intermediate destinations (→ page 227)

**i** If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 226).

### Editing a route with intermediate destinations

#### Requirements:

- A destination is entered.
- For the moving function there must also be at least one intermediate destination.

Multimedia system:

  [▶▶ Navigation](#)

 [▶▶ Route overview](#)

**i** The options are not available for charging stations that have been automatically set for the route with Electric Intelligence.

▶ **To change the sequence of destinations:** select  for an intermediate destination or destination.

A menu opens.

▶ Select [Move](#).

 is highlighted.

▶ Move the intermediate destination or the destination with  or  to the desired position.

▶ Tap on .

- ▶ **To delete a destination:** select  for an intermediate destination or destination.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.  
The destination is deleted.

### Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

#### Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

- ▶   ▶▶ **Navigation**
- ▶▶  ▶▶ **Route overview**
- ▶ Select **Start route guidance**.

or

- ▶ If the route has been edited, select **To Navigation** .
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.  
The route is calculated. Route guidance begins.

### Displaying the route list

Multimedia system:

- ▶   ▶▶ **Navigation** ▶▶ 

- ▶ Select **Route list**.  
The list shows the route sections. The current vehicle position is marked on the map.  
  
The current vehicle position is shown with the following information:
  - The  symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed.
  - The name of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
  - The road number of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
- ▶ The route list is updated during the journey.
- ▶ **To show route sections:** swipe up or down on the control element.  
The route section is shown on the map.

### Selecting an alternative route

#### Requirements:

- The **Suggest alternative route** option is switched on (→ page 224).

Multimedia system:

- ▶   ▶▶ **Navigation** ▶▶ 

- ▶ Select **Alternative routes**.  
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.  
The routes are numbered.
- ▶ Select the alternative route.
- ▶ **To show the route on the map:** select **Display on the map**.
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 237).
- ▶ Set the map scale (→ page 237).
- ▶ **To avoid or use route options:** select .
- ▶ Switch the route option, e.g. **Motorways**, on or off.  
**To avoid:** the display button is activated. The alternative route avoids motorways.  
**To use:** the display button is off. The alternative route takes account of motorways.

### Activating a commuter route

#### Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 200).
- The **Allow destination suggestions** option is switched on (→ page 201).
- The **Activate commuter route** option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
- ▶  This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

- ▶   ▶▶ **Navigation** ▶▶ 
- ▶▶ **Advanced** ▶▶ **Route**

- ▶ Activate **Activate commuter route**.  
The display button is activated. The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

### Starting the automatic service station search

#### Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (→ page 164).
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

#### Driving situation

The following notification is shown in the media display **ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas.**

- ▶ Confirm the notification.  
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a service station.  
The service station address is displayed.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 220).  
The service station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt.  
The service station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

### Showing a stored route on the map

#### Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system.
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Where to?**  
**STORED ROUTES**

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select **Display on the map.**
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 237).

### Starting a saved route

#### Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system.
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Where to?**  
**STORED ROUTES**

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select **Start route guidance from the beginning** or **Start route guidance from current location.**  
Route guidance starts.
- ▶  The route can be saved with  in the menu (→ page 220).

### Recording a route

#### Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Where to?**  
**STORED ROUTES**

- ▶ **To start recording:** select **Start to record new route.**  
A red recording symbol is shown.  
The route is stored on the USB device.
- ▶ **To stop recording:** select **End recording.**

### Saving a recorded route

#### Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Where to?**  
**STORED ROUTES**

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Save in "Previous destinations".**  
The route is stored in the "Previous destinations" memory and can be called up from there for route guidance.

### Editing a stored route

#### Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 261).

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Where to?**  
**STORED ROUTES**

- ▶ Select a route with .
- ▶ **To enter a name:** select **Change name.**

- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

or

- ▶ When the name has been changed, press the  button.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To delete a route:** select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

## Route guidance

### Notes on route guidance

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

Driving instructions are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

### Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

### Changing direction overview

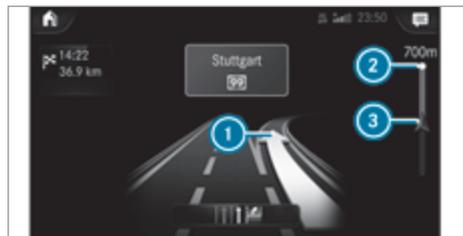
Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the junction

The display appears when you drive into a junction.

- 3D image

The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example on motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

- ① Changing direction
- ② Manoeuvre point, above this the current distance to the change of direction
- ③ Current vehicle position

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued depending on the settings for navigation announcements, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

The map appears in full-screen mode.

The status line shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into and the distance to the change of direction.

- **Announcement phase**

The multimedia system announces the forthcoming driving manoeuvre depending on the settings for the navigation announcements. An example is the announcement "At the end of the street in 200 m turn right into Station Road".

The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- **Change-of-direction phase**

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

The display is split into two parts.

The change of direction takes place when the distance to manoeuvre point ② is shown with 0 m and the symbol for vehicle position ③ has reached manoeuvre point ②.

When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

- ① Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

### Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

The multimedia system can show lane recommendations if the digital map contains the relevant data.



- ① Lane not recommended (grey arrow)
- ② Possible lane (white arrow)
- ③ Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)

Explanation of the displayed lanes:

- Lane not recommended ①

In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

- Possible lane ②

In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.

- Recommended lane ③

In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

New lanes may be added during the change of direction.

- ① Lane recommendations can also be shown in the Instrument Display.

### Using motorway information

#### Requirements:

- The **Motorway information** option is switched on (→ page 239).



When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities ① and available service facilities ② are shown in the overview. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

- ▶ **To open the display:** select .
- The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.
- ▶ **To close the display:** tap on the map.

### Selecting motorway information

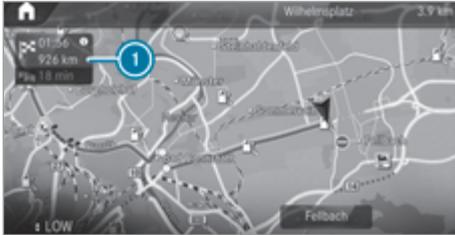
- ▶ Select an entry.
- ▶ If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list. The destination address and the map position are shown.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 220).
- or
- ▶ Search for a POI in the vicinity.
- or

- ▶ Use other functions, e.g. save the destination address of the service facility.

### Using quick-access for a destination, alternative route and POIs

#### Requirements:

- The POI categories are configured for quick-access (→ page 218).



- ▶ If route guidance is active, select ①. The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown. If the next intermediate destination is a charging station, the energy status of the high-voltage battery on arrival and the charging time are displayed.

### Using alternative routes

- ▶ Select **Alternative route**. The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings. The routes are numbered.
- ▶ Select the alternative route.

### Setting a POI as an intermediate destination

- ▶ Select a category symbol, e.g. **P** for a car park.
- ▶ Select a POI from the list. The selection takes place on the route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- ▶ **To use POI categories for quick-access:** select a search position **In the vicinity**, **Near destination** or **Along the route**.
- ▶ Select a POI from the list.

or

- ▶ Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- ▶ Select a POI from the list. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

### Saving the current vehicle position

- ▶ Select **Store position**. The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

### Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the  chequered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your  intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

### Switching navigation announcements on/off

- ▶ **To switch off:** during a navigation announcement, press the volume control on the steering wheel or the  /  button on the multimedia system (→ page 199).

The **Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated**. message appears.

or

- ▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 214).

- ▶ Select . The symbol changes to .

- ▶ **To activate:** select . The current navigation announcement is played.

The symbol changes to .

- ① This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

### Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Press and hold the  /  button on the multimedia system.

or

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.

- ▶ Select **Settings**.

- ▶ Select **System**.

- ▶ Select **Audio**.

- ▶ Select **Navigation and traffic announcements**.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Driving recommendations during call**.

When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.

- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

## Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Audio  
» Navigation and traffic announcements

- ▶ Select **Driving recommendation vol.**.
- ▶ Set the volume.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

### Route guidance is active

- ▶ Turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

- ▶ Press the volume rocker switch on the multimedia system up or down.

### Switching audio fadeout on or off during navigation announcements

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the  /  button on the multimedia system.

or

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Audio fadeout**.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

### Repeating navigation announcements

#### Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ **Navigation**

- ▶ Select .
  - ▶ Select .
- The current navigation announcement is repeated.

- ① This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

## Cancelling route guidance

#### Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- route guidance is active.

- ▶ Show the navigation menu.
- ▶ Select  in the navigation menu (→ page 215).

### Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

### Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

In an off-road position, the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

These displays appear when route guidance begins:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow that shows the linear direction to the destination.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

### Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

When the vehicle is off-road, the following displays are shown:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

## Destination

### Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

Navigation >> Position

- ▶ Select **Store position**.

The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

### Using quick-access



- ▶ If route guidance is active, select ①. The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown.
- ▶ Select **Store position**.

### Editing the previous destinations

#### Requirements:

- For editing destination suggestions: the [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is activated (→ page 201).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Navigation >> Where to?

▶ **PREV. DESTINATIONS**

The following destinations can be edited:

- Destinations
- Destination suggestions

- ▶ **To no longer display a destination suggestion:** select for a destination suggestion.
- ▶ Select **Do not suggest**.

### Saving the last destination as a favourite

ⓘ After saving, the destination can be called up via the favourites (→ page 202).

- ▶ Select for a destination.
- ▶ Select **Save as favourite**.
- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select **Save as favourite**.
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select **Save as "Home"**.
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select **Save as "Work"**.

### Deleting a previous destination

- ▶ **To delete a destination:** select for the previous destination.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To delete all destinations:** select .
- ▶ Select **Delete all**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

### Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from Mercedes-Benz Apps, for example.

A prompt appears on the multimedia display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

- ▶ **A destination has been received:** select **Yes**.
- ▶ Calculate the route.
- ▶ If route guidance is already active, select **Set as intermediate dest.** or **Start new route guidance**.

or

- ▶ If a destination was received with photo information, select **Start route guidance**.
- ▶ Calculate the route.

or

- ▶ If a destination has been received from an app, select **Details**.
- ▶ Calculate the route.
- ▶ **A route has been received:** select **Yes**.

- ▶ Select **Start route guidance from the beginning** or **Start route guidance from current location**.  
Route guidance starts from the selected position.

## Route guidance with current traffic reports

### Traffic information overview

- ① The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC  
It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.  
Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.
- ① Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service.
- ① There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date.  
Subscription information shows the status (→ page 234).

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit a vehicle position, you have the following option:

- You can deactivate the service at Mercedes me connect.
- You have the service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

### Displaying subscription information for Live Traffic Information

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ **Navigation** ▶  ▶ **Traffic**

- ▶ **To display manually:** select **Live Traffic Subscription Info**.

The traffic data supplier's logo and the status of the subscription are displayed. The subscription is either valid or has expired.

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date
- one week before the expiry date
- on the expiry date
- ① When the subscription has expired then in selected countries FM RDS-TMC is available. The subscription can be extended (→ page 235).

### Registering Live Traffic Information

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

The Live Traffic Information service must be registered. This secures the full period of three years.

- ▶ Create a user account at: <https://www.mercedes.me>. A valid email address is required for this.
- ▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
- ▶ **Registration in the Mercedes-Benz service centre:** have the connection carried out in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

## Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

- ▶ Call up the Mercedes me website.
- ▶ Call up your user account.
- ▶ Switch to the Mercedes me connect Online Store via the linked vehicle.
- ▶ Select the Live Traffic Information service.
- ▶ Select the renewal period.
- ▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.
- ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

## Showing traffic information

### Requirements:

- The **Traffic** display is switched on (→ page 236).
- The following traffic displays are switched on (→ page 236):

[Traffic incidents](#)  
[Free-flowing traffic](#)  
[Delay](#)

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Navigation**.

The map shows the following traffic information:

- Traffic incidents, for example:
  - Roadworks
  - Road blocks
  - Warning messages

When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route. Off the route they are grey.

- Warning message symbols:
  - Symbol
  - Road safety notes, e.g. when approaching the end of a traffic jam

If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is dis-

played on the map. A warning message may also be issued.

- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute

## Displaying traffic incidents

### Requirements:

- The **Traffic incidents** display is switched on (→ page 236).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Traffic announcements**.  
If there are traffic reports, you will see a list. Traffic reports include accidents and other traffic events, for example. The list is sorted according to distance and shows the traffic reports received both on and off the route.

A traffic incident shows the following information:

- Street number
- Traffic incident symbol
  - On the route: coloured
  - Off the route: grey
- Cause
- Street symbol (traffic incident on the route)
- Distance from current vehicle position

- ▶ Select a traffic event.  
The detailed information is shown, for example the route section.

## Showing traffic incidents in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select a traffic incident symbol on the map. The details about the traffic incident are displayed.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Traffic incidents in vicinity**.  
The map shows the traffic incident symbols in the vicinity.

Traffic incident information is displayed in the status line:

- Traffic incident symbol
- Cause of the traffic incident, e.g. construction work
- Warning message (highlighted red)

▶ **To select a traffic incident symbol:** select  or .

▶ **To select a map section:** tap on the touchscreen.

or

▶ Press the Touch Control.

▶ Move the map.

▶ **To return to the navigation map:** tap on .

or

▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control.

### Switching the traffic information display on

Multimedia system:



▶ Activate **Traffic**.

The display button is activated.

### Activating Incidents, Free Flow and Delay

▶ Select **Advanced**.

▶ Select **View**.

▶ Select **Map elements**.

▶ In the **TRAFFIC** category, activate the **Traffic incidents**, **Free-flowing traffic** and **Delay** entries.

If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

### Showing local area messages

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Area announcements**.

Local area messages are shown, for example fog or heavy rain.

▶ Select a local area message.

The details are displayed.

### Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt

#### Requirements:

- **After asking** is switched on • in the **DYNAMIC ROUTE GUIDANCE** menu (→ page 224).
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

 The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.

▶ **To accept the new route:** select **Accept recommended detour**.

▶ **To maintain the current route:** select **Keep to current route**.

## Car-to-X-Communication

### Overview of Car-to-X-Communication

The following requirements apply for using Car-to-X-Communication:

- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communication module with an activated, integrated SIM card.
- You have a user account with Mercedes me.
- The Car-to-X-Communication service is activated.

 Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the ignition is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, the provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

Benefits of Car-to-X-Communication:

- Hazards can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

- ❗ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

### Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:



If hazard warnings are available these will be shown on the map.

The following hazard warnings are shown on the map:

- Broken-down vehicles
- Accidents
- Hazardous weather
- General hazards
- Hazard warning lights, when switched on
- Mobile roadworks

The display is not available in all countries and regions.

In the Federal Republic of Germany the display is currently available in the Federal State of Hesse.

- ❗ If the vehicle is approaching a hazard spot with a vehicle speed of at least 60 km/h the voice output "Traffic incident ahead" is issued. The voice output is not issued for hazardous weather.

- ▶ To display further hazard warnings, move the map (→ page 237).

### Sending hazard warnings

- ▶ When the map is displayed, tap the media display. The navigation menu is shown.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Report traffic incident](#). A prompt is shown.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#). The [Thank you for supporting accident prevention](#) message appears.

## Map and compass

### Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:



### Zooming in

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the media display.

### Zooming out

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the media display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers together on the media display.

- ❗ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 211).

### Moving the map

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Move the finger in any direction on the touchscreen when the map is shown.

When the map has been moved the following information appears in the status line, for example:

- The distance from the vehicle's current position is shown.
- Information about the current map position is shown, e.g. the name of the road.

The following functions are available:

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 220).
- Select a POI (→ page 218).
- Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 235).

This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ **To reset the map to the current position of the vehicle:** tap on symbol .

### Rotating the map

- ▶ With two fingers, rotate anti-clockwise or clockwise on the media system display.

## Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:



» Advanced

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map orientation**.
- ▶ Select an option.  
The • dot indicates the current setting.  
The following options are available:
  - **2D heading up** option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - **2D north up** option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - **3D** option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

or

- ▶ **To use quick-access:** repeatedly tap or press on the compass symbol on the map. The view changes in the sequence **3D**, **2D heading up** to **2D north up**.  
If the map is moved, it can switch between **3D** and **2D north up**.

## Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:



POIs include filling stations and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

- ▶ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- ▶ **To switch on/off using quick-access:** if available, switch **POI symbols** on or off. The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

or

- ▶ **To switch on/off in the menu:** select **Advanced**.
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Select **POI symbols**.  
The **POI SYMBOLS** menu is shown.
- ▶ Switch **Display POIs** on or off.

## Selecting categories

- ▶ Select **POI SYMBOLS** in the **All categories** menu .
- ▶ Switch **Show all** on or off.  
When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- ▶ Select the categories and sub-categories (if available) .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the categories.  
The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

## Selecting personal POI categories

- ▶ Select **POI SYMBOLS** in the **Personal POIs** menu .
- ▶ Select a category .
- ▶ Switch **Display on the map** on or off.  
When the display is switched on and the vehicle approaches a personal POI in this category, a visual and audible notification can be issued.
- ▶ **To set a notification when approaching:** select a category or a personal POI .
- ▶ Switch **Visual warning** and **Acoustic notification** on or off.

## Switching display of categories for quick-access on/off

- ▶ Switch a category on or off in the **POI SYMBOLS** menu.

## Resetting the POI symbol display

- ▶ Select **POI SYMBOLS Reset POIs** in the menu. The settings are reset to the standard settings.

## Selecting text information for display on the map

Multimedia system:



» Advanced

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Text information**.
- ▶ Select an option in the **FOOTER** category. The • dot indicates the current setting.

The following options are available:

- **Current street** option  
The street you are currently on is shown in the bottom bar.

When the map is moved, the street name, the POI name or the area name appears under the crosshair.

- The **Geo-coordinates** option shows the following information in the bottom bar:
  - Longitude and latitude
  - Elevation
 

The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
  - Number of satellites from which a signal can be received
 

When the map is moved, this information does not appear.
- **None** option
 

The media display shows no text information in the bottom bar.

### Switching motorway information on/off

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **To use quick-access:** switch **Motorway information** on or off.
 

The display button is activated or off.

or

- ▶ **To use the menu:** select **Advanced**.
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Text information**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Motorway information**.
 

When the display button is switched on, additional information about the motorway facilities ahead appears during the motorway journey. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

### Displaying the next intersecting street

#### Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:



▶ **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Text information**.
- ▶ Activate **Next intersecting street**.
 

The display button is activated. If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

### Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:



▶ **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map version**.
 

The detail information is displayed.
- ▶ **i** Using the online map update service you can update map data (→ page 240).
 

A message is shown in the media display when a new map version is available.
- ▶ **i** Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

### Overview of avoiding an area for the route

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways, which are routed through an area to be avoided are taken into account for the route.

### Avoiding a new area for the route

Multimedia system:



▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Avoid options**

▶ **Avoid areas**

- ▶ Select **Avoid new area**.
- ▶ **To start in the map:** select **Using map**.
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 237).
- ▶ **To start via destination search:** select **Via address entry**.
- ▶ Enter the address (→ page 216).
- ▶ Select the destination in the list or accept with **OK**.
 

The map appears.
- ▶ **To show an area:** tap or press on the control element.
 

A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- ▶ **To change the map scale:** move two fingers together or apart on the media display.
 

The map is zoomed in or out.
- ▶ **To set an area:** press on the control element.
 

The area is entered into the list.

## Changing an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:



» Advanced » Route » Avoid options

» Avoid areas

▶ Select an area in the list.

▶ Select **Edit**.

▶ **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the control element.

▶ **To change the size of the area:** tap or press on the control element.

▶ Swipe up or down on the control element.

▶ Tap or press on the control element.

▶ **To take account of an area for the route:** select an area from the list.

▶ Activate **Avoid area**.

The display button is activated.

If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:

- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
- the route includes motorways or multi-lane expressways which pass through an area to be avoided.
- there is no sensible alternative route.

## Deleting an area

Multimedia system:



» Advanced » Route » Avoid options

» Avoid areas

▶ **To delete an area:** select an area in the list.

▶ Select **Delete**.

▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

▶ **To delete all areas:** if at least two areas to avoid are set, select **Delete all**.

▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

## Overview of updating the map data

### Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can

only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

### Online map update

The map data is updated using the online map update service.

This service is not available in all countries.

The following update options are available:

- For one region (automatic map update)

For automatic map updates the **Automatic online updates** system setting must be activated (→ page 213).

- For several or all regions (manual map update)

The map data will first be downloaded onto a storage medium and then updated on the multimedia system.

Further information on the online map update:  
<https://www.mercedes.me>

### Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

**i** If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

### Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Position**

- ▶ Select **Compass**.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

### Displaying Qibla

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Position**

This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select **Qibla**.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

- ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

### Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** 

- ▶ **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map orientation**.
- ▶ Activate **Auto zoom**.

The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

- ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

### Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** 

- ▶ **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Satellite map**.  
If the display button is activated, satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.  
If the display button is deactivated, satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 20 km.

- ⓘ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

### Showing the range

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** 

- ▶ **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Activate **Range**.  
The range is shown in green on the map.

- ⓘ The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

### Displaying weather information and other map contents

#### Requirements

- You have a user account with Mercedes me connect.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated.

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation** 

- ▶ **Advanced**

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Scroll up and show the **ONLINE MAP CONTENTS** category.  
The available services are displayed.
- ▶ Switch on a service, e.g. **Weather**.  
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover. The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Further information about available services and about displaying information in the map scales: <https://www.mercedes.me>

The services are not available in every country.

## Parking service

### Notes for the parking service

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if the maximum access height is not observed

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permitted access height, the roof and other vehicle parts could be damaged. Vehicle occupants could be injured.

- ▶ Observe the signs for access heights.
- ▶ Do not drive in if the permitted access height is exceeded.

**i** This service is not available in all countries.

### Selecting parking options

**! NOTE** Before selecting the parking option

The data is based on information provided by the respective service provider.

Mercedes Benz accepts no liability for the accuracy of the information provided relating to the multi-storey car park/parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local Information and conditions.

### Requirements:

- The navigation service is available, subscribed to and activated on Mercedes me connect.  
The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.
- **Parking** is activated (→ page 242).

Multimedia system:

   Navigation

- ▶ Tap on **P** on the map.
- ▶ Select a parking option.  
The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the multi-storey car park/car park facility

For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at the parking machine)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 220).

If available, the following functions are supported:

- Search for POIs in the vicinity.
- Save the destination.
- Place a call at the destination.
- Share the destination using the QR code.
- Call up the web address.
- Show the destination on the map.

### Displaying parking options on the map

#### Requirements

- The navigation service is available, subscribed to and activated on Mercedes me connect.  
The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.

Multimedia system:

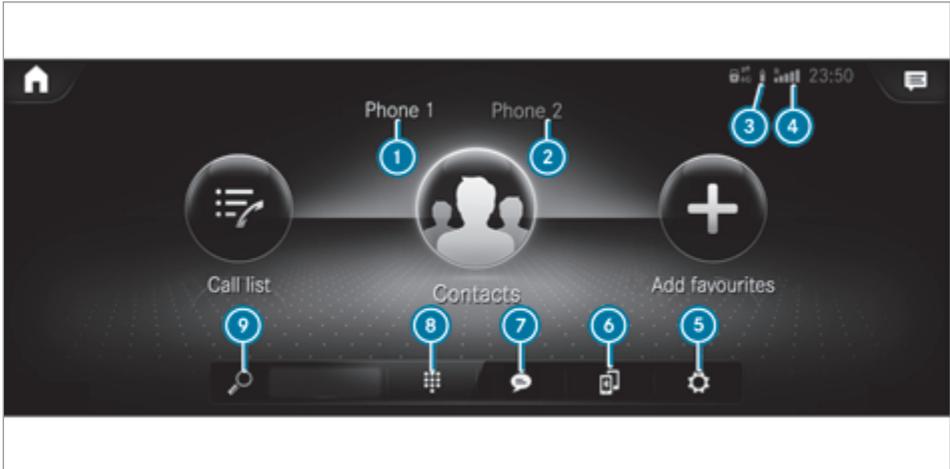
   Navigation 

- ▶ Activate **Parking**.  
The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

## Telephone

### Telephony

#### Telephone menu overview



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones (two phone mode)
- ③ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ④ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Device manager
- ⑦ Messages
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Contact search

#### Bluetooth® profile overview

| Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone | Function  |
|--|---|
| PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)       | Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system |
| MAP (Message Access Profile)           | Message functions can be used                                 |

#### Telephony operating modes overview

The following telephony operating modes are available:

- One mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 244).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
  - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background any time (→ page 245).

- ① Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile phone (→ page 262).

## Notes on telephony

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

### Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free

- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

### Connecting a mobile phone

#### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 209).

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Phone

#### Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.

#### Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

- ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.
- ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system. Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.
- ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (→ page 262).

## Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

### Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:



- Select .
- Select [Connect new device](#).
- Select the mobile phone.
- Select [Device name 1 + Device name 2](#).  
The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

## Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Multimedia system:



Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone. The mobile phone in the tab selected is the mobile phone in the foreground.  
  
With the exception of the telephone settings, the sub menus in the telephone menu relate to the mobile phone in the foreground. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

## Changing the function of a mobile phone

### Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 244).

Multimedia system:



### Activating a function

- Select the  device manager.
- Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.  
The corresponding function is activated.

### Deactivating a function

- Select .
- A function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone. The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.

- Several functions are active:** select a coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone. The corresponding function is deactivated.

## Replacing a mobile phone

Multimedia system:



- Select .
- No authorised mobile phone available:** select [Connect new device](#).
- Select a mobile phone.
- Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the number code on the mobile phone.

## Using in single telephone mode

- Select [Device name](#).  
A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.  
  
If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.  
  
If a mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, it will be connected in future in single telephone mode.

## Using in two phone mode

- Select [Device name 1 + Device name 2](#).  
A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.  
  
If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.  
  
If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.

## Disconnecting/de-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:



- Select .
- Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- To disconnect:** select [Disconnect](#).  
If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.
- To de-authorise:** select [Deauthorise](#).

## Setting the reception and transmission volume

### Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 244).

Multimedia system:



This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Select **Volume**.
- ▶ Set **Reception volume** and **Transmission volume**.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

### Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Ringtones**.
- ▶ Set the ringtone.

- ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle.

### Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 244).

#### Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the multi-function steering wheel for more than one second.  
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

#### Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Briefly press the button on the multi-function steering wheel.
- ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.

## Calls

### Telephone operation

Multimedia system:



### Making a call by entering the numbers

- ▶ Select .
  - ▶ Enter a number.
  - ▶ Select .
- The call is made.

### Accepting a call

- ▶ Select **Accept**.

### Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select **Reject**.

### Ending a call

- ▶ Select .

### Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

- End call**
- Microphone off**
- Numerical keypad** (show to send DTMF tones)
- Add call**
- Transfer to phone** (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

- ▶ Select a function.

### Conducting calls with several participants

#### Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 246).
- Another call is being made.

#### Switching between calls

- ▶ Select the contact.  
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

#### Activating a call on hold

- ▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

#### Conducting a conference call

- ▶ Select **Create conferen. call**.  
The new participant is included in the conference call.

## Ending an active call

▶ Select  **End call**.

**i** On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

## Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

### Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 246).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile network operator you will hear a call-waiting sound.

In addition, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select  **Accept**.

The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select  **Reject**.

**i** This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

## Contacts

### Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 248)
- Navigation (→ page 219)
- Additional options (→ page 248)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 244) and automatic calling up

(→ page 247) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 201). These are shown at the top of the contact list.

### Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ **Phone** ▶▶ <Device name>  
▶▶ 

▶ Select **Contacts & call list**.

### Automatically

▶ To switch on **Synchronise contacts automatically**: activate the display button.

### Manually

▶ To switch off **Synchronise contacts automatically**: deactivate the display button.

▶ Select **Synchronise contacts**.

### Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ **Phone** ▶▶ 

The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- Searching by initials
  - Searching by name
  - Searching by phone number
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Details for the contact are shown.

A contact can contain the following details:

- Phone numbers  
Telephone numbers can be saved as global favourites (→ page 202).
- Navigation addresses
- Geo-coordinates
- Internet address
- E-mail addresses
- Relation (if set)

### Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ **Phone** ▶▶ 

▶ Select **General**.

▶ Select **Name format**.

The following options are available:

- Surname, First name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

▶ Select an option.

## Overview of importing contacts

### Contacts from various sources

| Source  | Requirements:  |
|---|--|
|  USB device            | The USB device is connected with the USB port.   |
|  Bluetooth® connection | Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). |

**i** If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example.

### Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Phone ▶▶   
▶▶ Import contacts

- ▶ Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- ▶ Select an option.

### Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Phone ▶▶ 

- ▶ Select  > in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Save in vehicle](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).  
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the  symbol.

### Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Phone ▶▶ 

- ▶ Select  [Search contacts](#).
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.

- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.  
The number is dialled.

### Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Phone ▶▶ 

- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- [Add voice tag/Delete voice tag](#)
- [Set relation/Remove relation](#)
- [Send DTMF tones](#) (for a number with DTMF tones)  
The function is available when a call is active.

▶ Select an option.

### Selecting options for suggestions in the contacts menu

#### Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 200).
- The [Allow contact suggestions](#) setting is switched on (→ page 201).

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Phone

- ▶ Select  [Call list](#).
- ▶ Select  in the line of a suggested contact.

The following options are available:

- [Save as favourite](#)  
The suggestions are saved as global favourites and do appear on the home screen.
  - [Do not suggest](#)
- ▶ Select an option.

### Deleting contacts

#### Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



### Deleting all contacts

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **General**.
- ▶ Select **Delete contacts**.
- ▶ Select an option.

### Deleting a contact

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Delete contact**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

### Saving a contact as a favourite

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.  
The contact is stored as a favourite in the telephone menu overview.

### Deleting favourites in the telephone menu overview

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a favourite in the telephone menu overview (→ page 249).
- ▶ Press and hold the favourite.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

### Deleting all favourites

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
- ▶ Select **Phone**.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select the connected phone.
- ▶ Select **Contacts & call list**.
- ▶ Select **Delete all favourites**.  
A pop-up window appears: select **Do you want to delete all favourites?**
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

## Call list

### Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 201). These are shown at the top of the call list.

### Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select  **Call list**.
- ▶ Select an entry.  
The call is made.

### Calling up additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select  **Call list**.
- ▶ For previously stored contacts: select  in the line of an entry.  
The search results are displayed.

### Selecting options for suggestions in the call list

#### Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 200).
- The **Allow contact suggestions** setting is switched on (→ page 201).

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Phone
- Select  **Call list.**
- Select  in the line of a suggested entry.  
The following options are available:
  - [Save as favourite](#)
  - [Do not suggest](#)
- Select an option.

### Deleting the call list

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Phone ➤ <Device name>
- 
- Select **Contacts & call list.**
- Select **Delete call list.**
- Select **Yes.**
- ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

## Text messages

### Overview of the messaging functions

In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

### Setting the message display

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Phone ➤ <Device name>
- 
- Select **Message display.**  
The following options are available:
  - [All messages](#)
  - [New and unread messages](#)
  - [Messages while the vehicle is in motion](#)
  - [Off](#) (the message function is no longer available.)

- Select a setting.

### Reading messages

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Phone ➤ <Device name>
- 

### Using the read-aloud function

- Select a contact.
- Select  read aloud.  
The message is read aloud.

### Using message templates

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Phone ➤ <Device name>
- 

### Using a template as a new message

- Select  to write a new message.
- Add a recipient using .
- Select a template .

### Answering a message with a template

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select the  symbol.
- Select a template .

### Forwarding a message

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Phone ➤ <Device name>
- 

A message list is shown.

- Select  next to a contact.  
The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To forward a message:** select **Forward.**

### Calling a message sender

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Phone ➤ <Device name>
- 

A message list is shown.

- Select  next to a contact.  
The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- Select .
- Select **Call.**

## Using telephone numbers or URLs from a text message

### Requirements

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select  next to a contact. The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- ▶ Select a telephone number or a URL in the message. If a URL is selected the web browser opens. If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
  - Call
  - New message
- ▶ Select an option.

### Deleting a message

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Press and hold on a message.
- ▶ **To delete the message:** select **Delete**.

## Apple CarPlay®

### Overview of Apple CarPlay®

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay® with voice control, the multimedia system can still be operated using LINGUATRONIC (→ page 181).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® to the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

### Information on Apple CarPlay®

When Apple CarPlay® is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

### Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay®

#### Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 261).

Multimedia system:

-  » Mercedes me & Apps
- » Smartphone » Apple CarPlay
- » Start Apple CarPlay

- ▶ Alternative: If an Apple CarPlay® application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the ,  or  application buttons (→ page 199).

### Accepting/rejecting the data protection provisions

At the initial start of the application a message with the data protection provisions appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & start**.

### Exiting Apple CarPlay®

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ① Apple CarPlay® starts automatically when the iPhone® is connected with the system using a cable. If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

### Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

-  » Mercedes me & Apps
- » Smartphone » Apple CarPlay » 
- ▶ Select sound settings.

### Setting control of the application buttons (Apple CarPlay®)

Multimedia system:

-  » Mercedes me & Apps
- » Smartphone » Apple CarPlay » 
- » General

- ▶ To switch on **Control via application buttons**: activate the display button.
- ▶ To switch off **Control via application buttons**: deactivate the display button.

### Ending Apple CarPlay®

- ▶ **To end the connection of Apple CarPlay® (cable)**: disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the iPhone® and multimedia system.
- ① Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

## Android Auto

### Android Auto overview

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen or voice control. You can activate the voice control by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto with voice control, the multimedia system can still be operated using LINGUATRONIC (→ page 181).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

This also applies to two phone mode.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

### Information on Android Auto

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

## Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

### Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from version 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 244). If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 261).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

 **Mercedes me & Apps**  
**Smartphone** **Android Auto**  
**Start Android Auto**

▶ Alternative: If Android Auto is active (e.g. when music is being played or the navigation system is being used), you can call up the application using the ,  or  buttons (→ page 199).

 The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

### Accepting/rejecting the data protection provisions

A message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select **Accept & start**.

 The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

### Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the  button.

 Android Auto starts automatically when the mobile phone is connected with the system using a cable. If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

## Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

 **Mercedes me & Apps**  
**Smartphone** **Android Auto** 

▶ Select sound settings.

### Setting the control via application keys (Android Auto)

Multimedia system:

 **Mercedes me & Apps**  
**Smartphone** **Android Auto**   
**General**

▶ To switch on **Control via application buttons**: activate the display button.

▶ To switch off **Control via application buttons**: deactivate the display button.

### Ending Android Auto

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

## Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

### Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle ID is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 213).

The following vehicle status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

## Online and Internet functions

### Internet connection

#### Information on connecting to the Internet

**▲ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 254).  
The availability of Mercedes me connect is country-dependent. You can check the availability of Mercedes me in your country at the following page: <https://mercedes.me>
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 255)
  - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 255)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

#### Internet function via the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use the Internet function, the vehicle must be equipped with a permanently installed communications module.

- ⓘ For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required for the "Internet in the Car" service and the associated use of web browsers, Internet Radio or the Wi-Fi hotspot. This can be purchased directly from the mobile phone network provider (→ page 254).

Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

#### Purchasing data volume

- ▶ **To use a Wi-Fi hotspot or the multimedia system web browser:** connect the mobile end device with the vehicle hotspot (→ page 210).
- ▶ Register on the website of the mobile phone network provider (only for first booking).

- ▶ Book data volume using the mobile end device.

The web browser, Internet Radio and Wi-Fi hot-spot can be used if data volume is available.

### Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi without a communication module

#### Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 210).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off.
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▶ Internet settings
- ▶ Connect via Wi-Fi
- ▶ Select the network.
- ▶ Log in to a Wi-Fi network (→ page 210).

### Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth® without a communication module

#### Requirements:

- The mobile phone support the Bluetooth® profile PAN (Personal Area Network).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 244).

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off.
- the mobile phone is connected a an additional mobile phone.
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.

- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a phone and an Internet connection.
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/> or from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▶ Internet settings
- ▶ Connect via Bluetooth
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ The Internet connection is established.

### Establishing an automatic Internet connection

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth
- ▶ Internet settings
- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate  Permanent Internet connection.

### Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System
- ▶ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▶ Internet settings
- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select Delete configuration.
- ▶ Select Yes.

## Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

- Home ➤ Settings ➤ System
- Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ➤ Internet settings
- ▶ Select [ ] in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Details**.

## Using an Internet connection with web browsers

Multimedia system:

- Home ➤ Mercedes me & Apps
- ▶ Select [ ] **Browser**, for example.
- ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

## Setting automatic disconnection of the Internet connection without a communication module

Multimedia system:

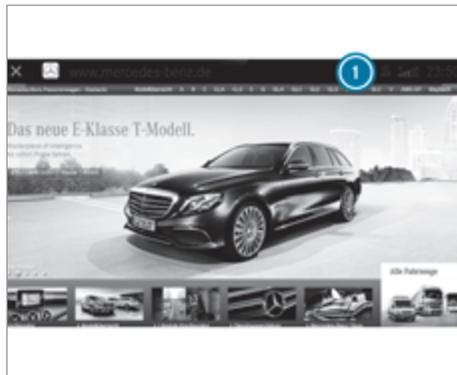
- Home ➤ Settings ➤ System
- Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ➤ Internet settings
- ▶ Select [ ] in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Disconnect when inactive**.

The following options are available:

- 5 minutes
- 10 minutes
- 20 minutes
- Unlimited
- ▶ Select an option.

## Connection status

### Connection status overview



- ⓘ Display of existing connection and reception field strength of the communication module or of the connected Bluetooth® device

### Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

- Home ➤ Settings ➤ System
- Wi-Fi & Bluetooth
- ▶ Select **Internet status**.
- ⓘ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.
- ⓘ In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:
  - Type of network
  - Status online/offline

## Web browser

### Calling up a web page

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

#### Requirements:

- The data volume is available (→ page 254).

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Mercedes me & Apps
- ▶  Browser

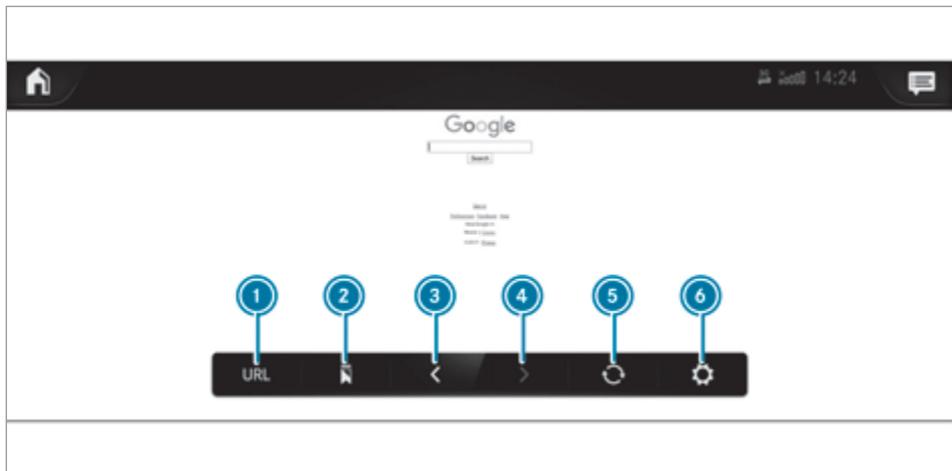
#### Calling up a new web page

- ▶ Select **URL**.
  - ▶ Entering a web address
  - ▶ Select **ok**.
-  Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

#### Calling up a website from the browser history

- ▶ To call up the previous or next page from the history: select **←** or **→**.
-  The function is country-dependent.

#### Web browser overview



- |  |  |
|--|--|
|  URL entry      |  Web page, forwards |
|  Bookmarks      |  To refresh/stop    |
|  Web page, back |  Options            |

### Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Mercedes me & Apps
-  Browser ➤ 

The following functions are available:

- Bookmarks
- Options with the settings:
  - Browser settings
  - Delete browser data

- Select an option.
- Change the settings.

### Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Mercedes me & Apps
-  Browser ➤  ➤ Browser settings

The following functions are available:

- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

- **To switch a function on:** activate the display button.
- **To switch a function off:** deactivate the display button.

### Deleting Internet history

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Mercedes me & Apps
-  Browser ➤ 
- Delete browser data

The following options are available:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs
- Form data

- Select an option.
- Select **Yes**.

### Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Mercedes me & Apps
-  Browser

- Select .

### Selecting a bookmark

- Select an entry.

### Creating a bookmark

- Select **Add current site to bookmarks**.
- Enter a name.
- Select **Bestätigen** (Confirm).

### Editing a bookmark

- Select  after a bookmark.
- Select **Edit**.
- Enter a name.
- Select **Bestätigen** (Confirm).

### Deleting a bookmark

- Select  after a bookmark.
- Select **Delete**.
- Select **Yes**.

### Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Mercedes me & Apps
-  Browser
- Select .

## Tuneln Radio

### Calling up Tuneln Radio

#### Requirements:

- A Mercedes me account is available.
- The vehicle is connected with the Mercedes me account.
- The Tuneln Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The data volume is available.  
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

- **i** The data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.
- **i** The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Radio
- Select **Tuneln Radio**.  
The Tuneln Radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

- i** The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

## Overview of Tuneln Radio



- 1 Additional information on the current station
- 2 Display (if connected to private user account)
- 3 Data transfer rate
- 4 Options
- 5 Favourites
- 6 To start/end
- 7 To browse
- 8 Station search
- 9 Selected category
- 10 Internet radio provider

### Selecting and connecting to Tuneln Radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio → Tuneln Radio

- ▶ Select .
  - ▶ Select a category.
  - ▶ Select a station.
- The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select the search field.
- ▶ Enter a station name using the entry field.

- i** A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Tuneln Radio.

### Saving/deleting Tuneln Radio stations as favourites

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio → Tuneln Radio

- ▶ Select a station.
  - ▶ Select .
- The list of saved favourite stations appears.
- ▶ Select **Add to favourites**.

or

- ▶ Create an account with the online provider and then log in on the multimedia system. Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

### Deleting favourites

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Delete favourites**.

### Setting Tuneln Radio options

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio → Tuneln Radio →

The following options are available:

- **Select stream:** select the stream quality
- **Login to Tuneln account:** log in to your Tuneln user account
- **Log out of account:** log out of your Tuneln user account

- ▶ Select an option.

### Calling up the station list for the category last selected

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press the logo of the current station. Depending on how the station was selected, a station list is shown.

## Media

### Information about media mode

#### Information about supported formats and data storage media

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

- ① Depending on the equipment installed playback of video formats may not be possible.

#### The multimedia system supports the following formats and data media:

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Permissible file systems  | FAT32, exFAT, NTFS  |
| Permissible data carriers | USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio equipment |
| Supported formats:        | <b>Audio:</b> MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC                        |

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- ① Observe the following notes:
  - Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
  - MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

### Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

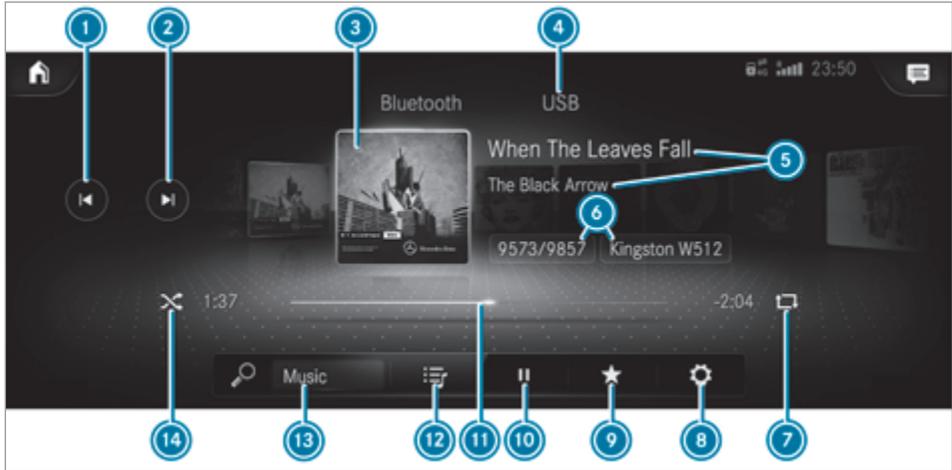


Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

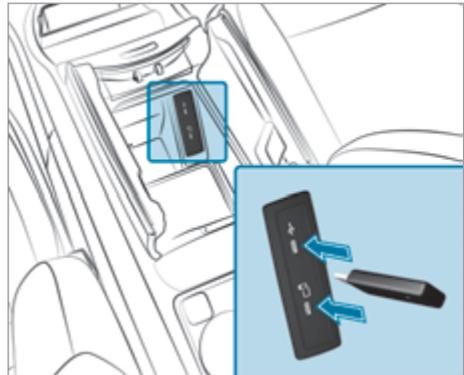


Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

## Overview of the media menu



- ① Previous track or fast rewind
- ② Next track or fast forward
- ③ Album cover
- ④ Active media source
- ⑤ Track and artist
- ⑥ Current track number/track in playback list and active data storage medium
- ⑦ Repeat
- ⑧ Settings
- ⑨ Additional options
- ⑩ Controls playback
- ⑪ Timeline
- ⑫ Categories
- ⑬ Search
- ⑭ Random playback



The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment in the centre console and has two type C USB ports.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

- ⓘ When connecting several Apple® devices simultaneously, pay attention to the order in which the devices are connected. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

## Connecting the data storage media to the multimedia system

### Connecting USB devices

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- ▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

## Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:



### Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.  
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- ▶ Select an audio device.  
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- ▶ Select **Only as Bluetooth audio device**.  
The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

### Connecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.  
The connection is established.

## Starting media playback

A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **USB** or **Bluetooth** as the media source.

## Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **To pause playback:** select .
- ▶ **To continue playback:** select .

- ▶ **To repeat a track:** select .

For the repeat function there are the following settings:

- **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
- **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
- **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.

- ▶ **To play back tracks in random order:**

select .

- ▶ **To wind a track forwards or backwards:**

tap on the desired point on the timeline.

- ▶ **To select the next track:** select .

- ▶ **To select the previous track:** select .

- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold  or .

- ▶ **To show the current track list:** select the track image shown.

## Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:



### Calling up additional options

- ▶ Select .
- The additional options are shown.

The following options are available:

- **Surprise mix**  
A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.
- **Add to favourite songs**  
The current track is added to the favourite songs.
- **Delete from favourite songs**  
The current track is removed from the favourite songs.
- ▶ Select an option.

## Media search

### Information about the search function in categories

Under  you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

Available categories with Bluetooth® audio equipment:

- **Current tracklist**

The folders and categories of the connected device are shown.

Available categories with audio files:

- **Current tracklist**
- **Playlists**
- **Folder**
- **Albums**
- **Artists**
- **Tracks**
- **Favourite songs**
- **Frequently played**
- **Most recently added**
- **Mood**
- **Music genres**
- **Year**
- **Composers**
- **Select by cover**
- **Podcasts** (Apple® devices)
- **Audiobooks** (Apple® devices)

 The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

### Starting a search in categories

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a category.  
The media files are shown corresponding to the selected category, e.g. all albums will be shown for the **Albums** category.

### Sorting results shown or playing back all media found

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To play back all results found in the category:** select **Play all**.  
If, for example, the album category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.
- ▶ **To sort results alphabetically:** select **Sort from A-Z**.
- ▶ **To sort results in reverse alphabetical order:** select **Sort from Z-A**.

 The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

### Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:



In the categories under  you can use the keyword search with free text input to look for content.

- ▶ Select a category.
  - ▶ Select **Search**.  
A keyboard for character entry appears.
  - ▶ Enter the term searched for.
-  The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.
- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.  
If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

## Radio

### Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button.  
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

## Radio overview



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Station name or set frequency
- ③ Artist, title, album and radio text
- ④ Options
- ⑤ Full screen/DAB slideshow
- ⑥ Mute function
- ⑦ Station list
- ⑧ Search

### Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select a station.

### Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio

- ▶ Select a frequency band.

### Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

### Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The station list appears.
- ▶ Select a station.

### Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ → Radio

- ▶ Select a radio station.

### Memory slots are available in station presets

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press and hold on the radio station.

### Replacing an entry in the station presets

- ▶ Press and hold on an entry in the station presets.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

## Editing station presets

Multimedia system:



### Moving stations:

- ▶ Press and hold a stored station.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the station to the new position.

### Deleting stations:

- ▶ Press and hold a station.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.

### Replacing a station:

- ▶ Press and hold a station.
- ▶ Select **Replace radio station**.

## Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:



The slide show displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example.

- ▶ Select .

## Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Frequency fix** to switch on or off. If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

## Switching traffic information announcements on/off

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Traffic announcements**.

## Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Navigation and traffic announcements**.

- ▶ Select **Traffic announc. vol. increase**.
- ▶ Adjust the value.
- ▶ Accept the value with .

## Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Switch **Display radio text information** on or off.

## Sound

### Tone settings

#### Information about the sound system

The sound system is available for all functions in the radio and media modes. The settings, for example for the equaliser, effect the playback of all media sources.

#### Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:



The following functions are available:

- **Equaliser**
- **Balance and Fader**
- **Auto. volume adjustment**

- ▶ Select a sound menu.

#### Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Set **TREBLE, MID** or **BASS**.

#### Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:



Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Auto. volume adjustment**.

#### Adjusting the balance/fader

The availability of this function depends on the vehicle equipment.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

## Burmester® surround sound system

### Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

### Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

**Burmester**

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Sound focus
- Sound profiles
- Volume

▶ Select a function.

### Adjusting the treble, mid-range and bass settings on the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

**Burmester**  
▶▶ Equaliser

▶ Set **TREBLE**, **MID** or **BASS**.

### Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

**Burmester**  
▶▶ Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic adjustment**.

### Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

**Burmester**  
▶▶ Sound focus

▶ Select a position for the sound focus or **All seats**.

## Notes on loading guidelines

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly positioned load

The centre of gravity of the load can be too high and/or too far towards the rear.

This can significantly impair handling as well as steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Always make sure that the centre of gravity of the load is between the axles and as low as possible near the rear axle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to exceeding the permissible wheel/axle loads or the gross vehicle weight

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. Over-loaded tyres may overheat and burst as a consequence.

- ▶ When transporting a load, always observe the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the maximum permissible gross mass for the vehicle (including occupants).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

If you use openings in the vehicle's body work or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall.
- damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

- ▶ Always use anti-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack (→ page 316).

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution.

Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- if possible, always transport the load in the load compartment.
- fasten the load to the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly among them.
- if available, use a load protection net to secure the load (→ page 271).
- use tie-down eyes and fastening components which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Always observe the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer when using suitable load securing aids or lashing material and the notes on their expiration dates.

Do not use load securing aids or lashing material if:

- there is missing or illegible identification
- there is cord breakage or damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking

- there are cuts, holes, deformations, crushed areas or other damage
- there is damage to clamping elements or fasteners

These types of load securing aids or lashing materials are worn out; they should not be used and must be replaced. If you use load securing aids and lashing materials that are ready to be discarded, the load is not secured sufficiently.

If the luggage compartment floor or loading area are damaged in the event of an accident, have the tie-down eyes and the lashing material checked at a specialist workshop.

Even if you adhere to all the loading guidelines, an increased load increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Always observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 269) and load distribution (→ page 268).

Also observe the safety information on the carrier systems (→ page 274).

### Before loading

Check and, when necessary, adjust the tyre pressure (→ page 297).

### When loading

Observe the following when loading the vehicle:

- Never exceed the permissible axle load or the vehicle's permissible gross mass.  
The vehicle's kerb weight is increased if accessories or optional equipment are fitted. This reduces the maximum payload.
- Observe the notes on load distribution (→ page 268).
- Observe the notes on load securing (→ page 269) and the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

### After loading

Observe the following after loading the vehicle:

- Check that the luggage and/or load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals on long trips.
- Close all doors and the tailgate.
- Adjust the range of the headlamps according to the vehicle load (→ page 102).
- Adjust the tyre pressure according to the vehicle load (→ page 297).
- Adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.

## Load distribution

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the floor covering due to uneven loading

Excessive point loading on the load compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

▶ Distribute the load evenly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles near the rear axle.

Observe the following notes:

- Always transport loads in the load compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- Always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests.
- Move large and heavy loads as far as possible towards the front of the vehicle in the direction of travel, against the front or rear seats. Stow loads flush with the rear or front seats.
- Additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or lashing material.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

### Load compartment variants

You can vary the load compartment according to your transportation requirements as follows:

- by folding the rear seat backrests or rear bench seat backrests forward to the table position
- by folding the rear seats forwards
- by folding the rear bench seat forwards
- by removing the rear seats and/or the rear bench seat
- by removing the seat/bunk combination
- by folding up or removing the bed extension of the seat/bunk combination

You will find information about the rear seats and the rear bench seat in the "Seats" section (→ page 77).

## Securing loads

### Notes on load securing

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle if the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is exceeded

If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account.

During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load.

- ▶ Always use several lashing points to distribute and spread the load.
- ▶ Distribute the load on the lashing points evenly.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points (→ page 316).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring the following:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.  
Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.  
If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences.  
Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or lashing material for load securing, for example.

Also observe the notes on loading guidelines (→ page 267).

When securing loads, observe the following:

- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel wells. For this

purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as chocks, wooden fixings or padding.

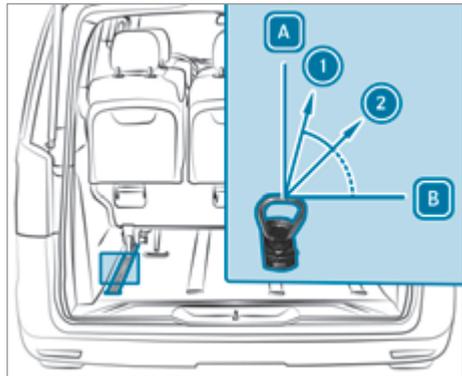
- Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions.

Use the lashing points or the tie-down eyes and guide rails in the rear compartment.

Only use lashing materials, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, which have been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always use the lashing points closest to the load; pad sharp edges.

- ① You can obtain lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from a specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

### Note on the lashing points and tie-down eyes on the load compartment floor for touring motorcycles (vehicle category M 1)

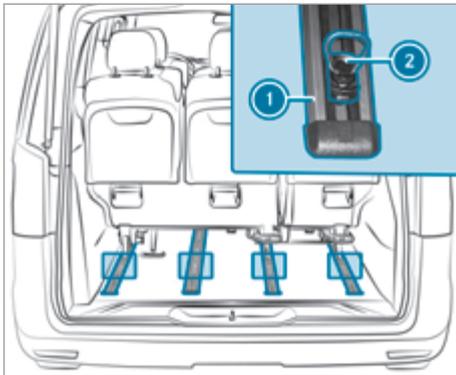


Example: lashing angle for optimal load security

- A** Vertical to the load compartment floor
- B** Load compartment floor
- ① Direction of pull with 75° lashing angle
- ② Direction of pull with 45° lashing angle

The lashing angle is the angle formed between the load compartment floor and the lashing material. For optimum load securing in accordance with standard ISO 27955 the lashing angle must be between 45° ② and 75° ①. The maximum nominal tensile load of 350 daN for the tie-down eyes in the load compartment floor or in the guide rails may not be exceeded.

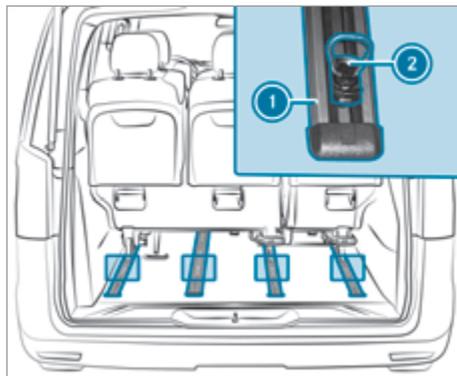
## Overview of lashing points



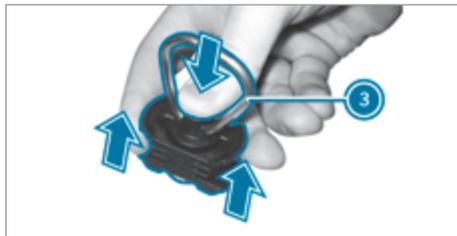
Example: variable lashing points in the guide rails

- ① Guide rails
- ② Tie-down eye

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points, tie-down eyes or lashing materials. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (→ page 21).



Example: guide rails



Tie-down eyes for guide rails

## Fitting and removing tie-down eyes

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrectly installed tie-down eyes

If the tie-down eyes are not correctly installed, they can slip or tear out.

This may cause objects, luggage or the load to slip, tip over or be thrown about the vehicle interior, striking vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Make sure that the tie-down eyes are correctly installed and do not move.

- ▶ Observe the notes on the loading guidelines and on securing loads (→ page 267).

### Fitting

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye ② as illustrated. The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently and allow the tie-down eye to be fitted, moved or removed, if the metal retaining ring is parallel to the long axis of the tie-down eye.
- ▶ Hold tie-down eye ② between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated, and place your thumb through metal retaining ring ③ and on the central pressure point.
- ▶ Use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push tie-down eye ② near the load using the notches on guide rail ①, and move it approximately 12 mm.
- ▶ Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide tie-down eye ② until it engages.

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is perpendicular to the long axis of tie-down eye ②.
- The locking pin cannot be pushed down far if the metal retaining ring is perpendicular to the long axis of the tie-down eye. This prevents the tie-down eye from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the tie-down eye is stepped on.
- ▶ Check that tie-down eye ② is seated correctly.
- The tie-down eye cannot be moved.

### Removing

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye ②.
- ▶ Grip tie-down eye ② as described above under fitting and use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide tie-down eye ② and pull it up and out through the notch of guide rail ①.

## Load securing aid

### Removing/fitting a load protection net

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown about the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even when you are using the load protection net.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to sitting behind a partitioning net

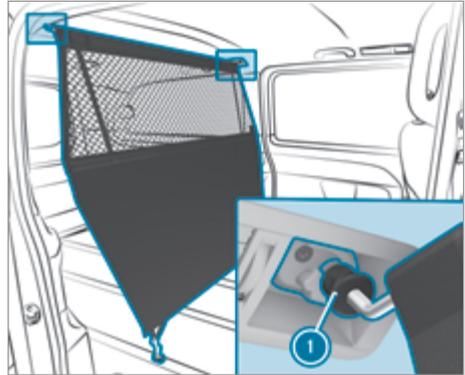
Vehicle occupants can be pressed against the partitioning net. There is a risk of injury.

- ▶ Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the partitioning net.

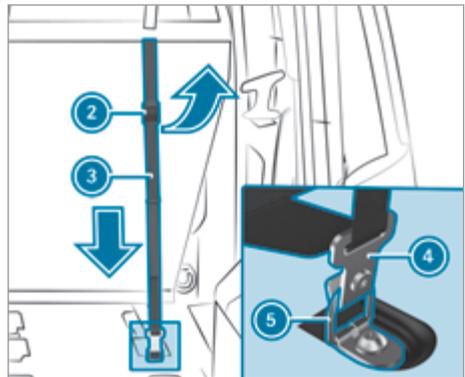
The load protection net partitions the load compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or tipping over.

You can install the load protection net at an angle behind the front seats or behind the first row of rear seats.

- ▶ Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 269).



Upper retainer



Floor anchorage (example: secured tie-down eye)

### Fitting

- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 272).
- ▶ Clip the load protection net into upper retainers ① in such a way that tensioning straps ③ face the rear of the vehicle.
- ▶ Fit tie-down eyes ⑤ into the guide rails close to the rear seat legs (→ page 270). Position them at least 5 cm from the seat legs to allow subsequent movement of the rear seat.

- ▶ Check that tie-down eyes ⑤ are seated correctly.  
Tie-down eyes ⑤ should not move.
- ▶ Pull tensioning straps ③ of the load protection net tightly.
- ▶ Clip hooks ④ on tensioning straps ③ into tie-down eyes ⑤.
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② up.
- ▶ Pull the loose end of tensioning straps ③ down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps ③ are tight.
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- ▶ If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 272).
- ▶ After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut, and retighten it if necessary.

### Removing

- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 272).
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② up.  
Tensioning straps ③ are slack.
- ▶ Unclip hooks ④ of tensioning straps ③ from tie-down eyes ⑤ at the bottom.
- ▶ Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers ①.
- ▶ When required, remove tie-down eyes ⑤ (→ page 270).
- ▶ If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 272).
- ▶ Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

### Adjusting the front seat with the load protection net fitted

- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② on straps ③ upwards.  
The load protection net slackens.
- ▶ Correctly adjust the front seat.
- ▶ Re-tension the load protection net.

### Using the luggage compartment partition

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident or injury when the luggage compartment partition is not locked in position

The luggage compartment partition can come loose when driving and be thrown about the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Fit the luggage compartment partition as described.
- ▶ After fitting the luggage compartment partition, always make sure that the luggage compartment partition is locked and folded down.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the luggage compartment partition due to heavy loads

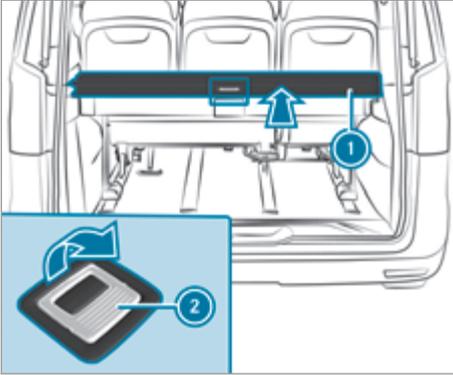
If the luggage compartment partition is loaded with too much weight, the fixture points and the luggage compartment partition may be damaged.

- ▶ Do not load more than 50 kg on the luggage compartment partition.

The luggage compartment partition is only secured correctly when both levers are locked.

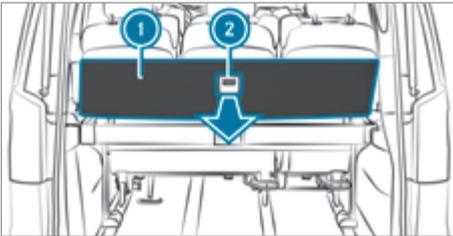
- ▶ Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 267).

## Opening the stowage compartments



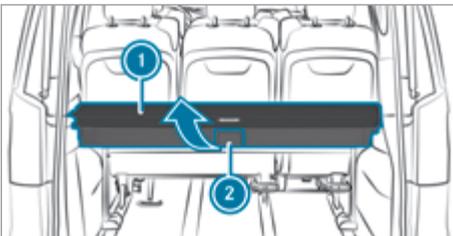
- ▶ Pull handle ② in the direction of the arrow. Cover ① folds upwards in the middle.
- ▶ Slide cover ① to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

## Closing the stowage compartments



- ▶ Pull cover ① on handle ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Push cover ① down in the middle until it is fully closed.

## Folding up the luggage compartment partition to an angle of 70°

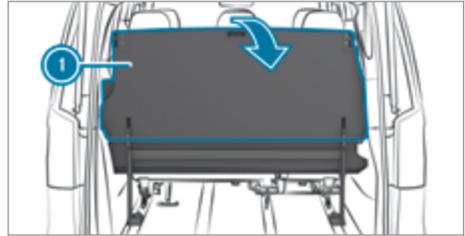


- ▶ Pull handle ② in the direction of the arrow. Luggage compartment partition ① is released.

- ▶ Fold up luggage compartment partition ①.

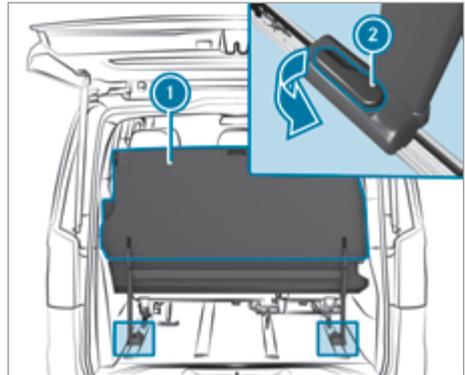
Make sure that luggage compartment partition ① is always folded down when the vehicle is moving.

## Folding down the luggage compartment partition



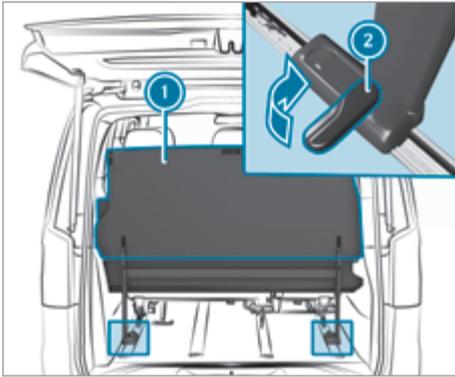
- ▶ Fold down luggage compartment partition ① until it engages. Luggage compartment partition ① is locked.

## Removing the luggage compartment partition



- ▶ Fold up luggage compartment partition ①.
- ▶ Swing lever ② inwards. Luggage compartment partition ① is released.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment partition ①.

## Fitting the luggage compartment partition



If possible, fit luggage compartment partition ① with the help of another person.

- ▶ Place luggage compartment partition ① into the vehicle at an angle.
- ▶ Rotate luggage compartment partition ① in the vehicle and insert it into the guide rails.

The guide rails have triangular markings at the place to be inserted which must be at the same height as levers ②.

- ▶ Swing levers ② outwards. Luggage compartment partition ① engages.
- ▶ Fold luggage compartment partition ① down.

## Carrier systems

### Notes on carrier systems

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You can find information on the maximum roof load under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (→ page 316).

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to exceeding the maximum permissible roof load

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, this can cause damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- ▶ Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
- ▶ Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the threaded holes of the roof luggage rack due to an excessively high tightening torque

An excessively high tightening torque or an insufficient screw-in depth can cause damage to the thread of the roof luggage rack's threaded holes.

- ▶ Tighten the screws to a maximum torque of 10 Nm.
- ▶ Comply with the minimum screw penetration of four revolutions in the thread.

Use roof and rear luggage racks that have been approved or recommended for Mercedes-Benz. These help to prevent vehicle damage.

You can install a roof luggage rack on the roof and, for example, a rear bicycle rack on the tailgate.

Install the cover caps of the securing thread after removing the roof luggage rack.

If you have installed a rear luggage rack on the tailgate, the additional weight restricts the assistance offered by the pneumatic springs when you open the tailgate. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low outside temperatures below freezing point, you should provide additional support for the tailgate after opening it in order to prevent it from lowering unintentionally.

## Notes on maintenance

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution due to disposal in a non-environmentally-friendly manner

If, for operating reasons, individual maintenance work is carried out under your own direction, the environmental protection requirements must be observed. When disposing of service products, e.g. coolant, you must comply with the legal requirements. This also applies to all parts that have been in contact with operating fluids.

- ▶ Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally responsible manner.
- ▶ Observe the instructions for care products.

When working on the vehicle, comply with all safety regulations, such as the operating instructions, regulations concerning hazardous materials, environmental protection measures, work safety and accident prevention regulations.

You must secure the vehicle on jack stands of sufficient load capacity if work is being carried out underneath the vehicle.

Never use a jack instead of stands. The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (→ page 21).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions. Inspection and maintenance work requires special skills that cannot be acquired by reading these Operating Instructions. This work should only be carried out by trained personnel.

The vehicle service booklet describes the scope and frequency of maintenance work and contains additional notes on the implied warranty. You will find information about operating fluids approved for Mercedes-Benz and capacities under "Operating Fluids and Capacities" (→ page 313).

Maintenance services must be carried out in accordance with the instructions in the service booklet. Not doing so could void any warranty claims and lead to refusal of goodwill gestures after the manufacturer has submitted a damage report.

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts" (→ page 16).

## Service interval display

### Service interval display function

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument cluster display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can find information about the service scope and the service intervals in the service booklet.

When a qualified specialist workshop has performed the maintenance work, the service interval display will be reset.

Under arduous operating conditions or if the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop.

### Displaying the service due date

#### Requirements

- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

 **Service**  **ASSYST PLUS**

The next service due date is displayed.

 **To exit the display:** press the  or  steering-wheel button.

### Information on regular maintenance work

 **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous operating conditions or increased loads.

Arduous operating conditions include:

- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently.

If the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the tyres must be checked more frequently. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Non-operational times with the battery disconnected

ASSYST PLUS records only times during which the battery is connected. To comply with the time-based service, deduct the non-operational times with a disconnected battery from the service message days displayed.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the instrument cluster before disconnecting the battery (→ page 275).

## Engine compartment

### Opening and closing the bonnet

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Open or close the bonnet only when there is nobody in the bonnet's range of movement.

**!** **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet when the drive system has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the overheated components to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even if the ignition is switched off.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Never reach into the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. drive system and radiator.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and only touch the component parts described below.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

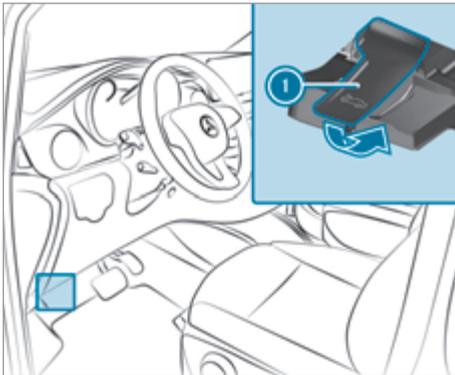
- bonnet
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap

**! NOTE** Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

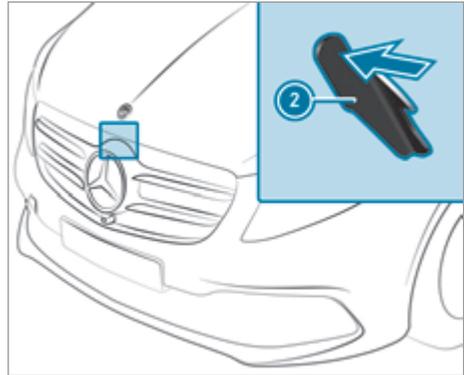
If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

### Opening the bonnet



- ▶ Park the vehicle safely and on a surface that is as level as possible.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (→ page 143).
- ▶ Switch off the drive system.
- ▶ Pull bonnet release handle ①. The bonnet has been unlocked.



- ▶ Reach into the gap, push lever ② of the bonnet catch to the left and lift the bonnet. When the bonnet has opened around 40 cm, it will be automatically opened and held by the gas pressure spring dampers.

### Closing the bonnet

**! NOTE** Damage to the bonnet due to pressing it closed manually

Pushing the bonnet closed with your hands could damage it.

- ▶ To close the bonnet, let it drop from the specified height.

- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 30 cm, applying a little force as you let it go. The bonnet will fall into the lock audibly.
- ▶ Check whether the bonnet has been locked correctly. If you can raise the bonnet slightly, it has not been locked correctly.
- ▶ If the bonnet has not been locked correctly, open it again and let it fall, applying slightly more force as you let it go.

### Checking/topping up the coolant

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.

- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the drive system cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Only check the coolant level and/or fill the coolant if the vehicle is stationary, on a level surface and the drive system has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 50°C.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. drive system and radiator.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and only touch the component parts described below.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

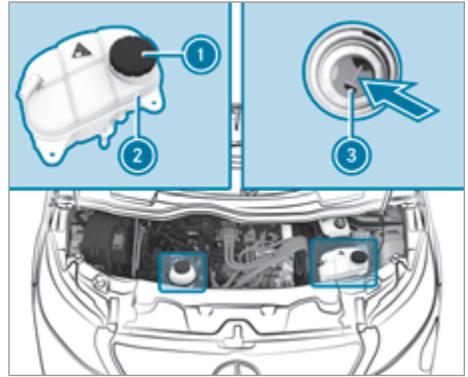
- bonnet
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap
- ▶ Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous. Observe the information under "Operating fluids and capacities" (→ page 314).

**! NOTE** Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- ▶ Add coolant carefully.
- ▶ Remove spilled coolant.

Regularly check the drive cooling system and the heating system for leaks. If there is a loss of coolant, have the cause determined and rectified in a qualified specialist workshop without delay.



Example: cap and coolant expansion reservoir

**Checking the coolant level**

The vehicle is equipped with two coolant expansion reservoirs.

- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 276).
- ▶ Slowly turn the cap ① of the coolant expansion reservoir ② half a turn anti-clockwise and allow overpressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- if the drive system is cold, up to marker bar ③
- if the drive system is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar ③

**Topping up the coolant**

Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the drive cooling system.

- ▶ Refer to the information on coolant (→ page 314).
- ▶ Refill the coolant up to the marker bar ③ in the filler opening of the coolant expansion reservoir ②.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and tighten in a clockwise direction.
- ▶ Start the drive system.
- ▶ Set the temperature in the vehicle interior to the maximum output on the control panel of the climate control.

- ▶ After approximately five minutes, switch off the drive system again and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

### Filling up the windscreen washer system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. drive system and radiator.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and only touch the component parts described below.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

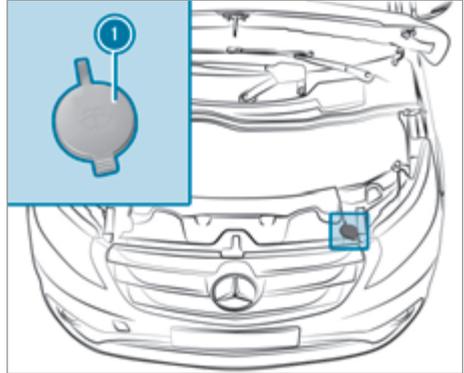
- bonnet
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion reservoir cap

**! NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids that are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

### Topping up the washer fluid



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- ▶ Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
  - ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 276).
  - ▶ Pull cap ① of the washer fluid reservoir upwards by the tab.
  - ▶ Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
  - ▶ Push cap ① onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
  - ▶ Close the bonnet (→ page 276).
- i** Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer concentrate all year round. Observe the additional information on windscreen washer fluid under "Operating fluids and capacities" (→ page 314).

### Cleaning and care

#### Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following before using an automatic car wash:

- the side windows and roof are completely closed.
- the outside mirrors are folded in and an additional antenna is removed, if present.
- the climate control blower is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After leaving the car wash, pay attention to the following:

- the outside mirrors are fully folded out again and an additional antenna is mounted again.
- wax residues on the windscreen and wiper rubbers are removed to prevent streaking and reduce wiper noise.

Remove wax residues from the camera lens in vehicles with a reversing camera (→ page 282).

### Notes on use of a high-pressure cleaner

**▲** **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to component parts due to improper high-pressure cleaning

Components can be damaged if the distance of the high-pressure nozzle is too small.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum distance of about 30 cm between the high-pressure nozzle and car parts.
- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with a round-spray nozzle.
- ▶ Keep the water jet moving constantly while cleaning.
- ▶ Do not clean the following components with the high-pressure cleaner:
  - electrical components
  - plug connectors
  - reversing camera
  - drivetrain
  - seals
  - hoses

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by the use of a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior

The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior.

### Washing the engine

**!** **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions due to washing the engine

- ▶ To prevent damage and malfunctions of the drive system, observe the following points:
  - when using high-pressure or steam cleaners, do not point the water jet directly at electrical components and the end of electric cables.
  - make sure that no water enters the vent and ventilation openings.
  - preserve the drive system after washing the engine.
  - protect the belt drive from preservation agents.

## Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, for example in many countries washing by hand is only allowed at specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- ▶ Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a leather cloth. Do not point the water jet directly into the air inlet grille.

When operating the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

### Observe the following notes:

|                    | Notes on cleaning and care   | Avoiding paintwork damage   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Paint</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and then wash off.</li> <li>• Bird droppings: soak with water and then wash off.</li> <li>• Remove coolant, tree resin, oils, and greases: rub gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.</li> <li>• Brake fluid: wash off with water.</li> <li>• Tar stains: use tar remover.</li> <li>• Wax: use a silicone remover.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not affix stickers, films or similar.</li> <li>• Remove dirt as soon as possible.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Matt finish</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.</li> <li>• Do not use a wash program that ends with a hot wax treatment in automatic car washes.</li> <li>• Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preservers, e.g. wax.</li> <li>• Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |

## Notes on care of paint and matt finish

**!** **NOTE** Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.

- ▶ Clean dirt off paint and matt finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

## Notes on the care of vehicle parts

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

If you use openings in the vehicle's body work or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall.
- damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

▶ Always use anti-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or

wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

▶ Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

**i** Information on suitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

### Observe the following notes:

|                          | Notes on cleaning and care  | Preventing damage to the vehicle   |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Wheels/rims</b>       | Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaner.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not use acidic wheel alloy cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, wheel bolts and brake components may be damaged.</li> <li>• To avoid corrosion of brake discs and brakepads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Windows</b>           | Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz. | Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.   |
| <b>Wiper blades</b>      | Carefully clean the folded-away wiper blades with a damp cloth.   | Do not clean the wiper blades too often.   |
| <b>Exterior lighting</b> | Clean the plastic lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, for example, Mercedes-Benz car shampoo. | Only use cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic covers.  |
| <b>Sensors</b>           | Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo.                          | When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 30 cm.  |

|  | Notes on cleaning and care  | Preventing damage to the vehicle  |
|--|---|---|
| <b>Reversing camera and 360° Camera</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switch on the ignition and shift the transmission to the <b>R</b> position to open the camera cover when the drive system is switched off (→ page 146).</li> <li>Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.</li> <li>Do not apply any wax to camera lens.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Sliding door</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door.</li> <li>Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.</li> </ul>                        | Do not oil or grease the contact plates and the contact pins.   |
| <b>Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)</b> | Clean the vehicle socket with a soft cloth and clean water.   | Do not use a high-pressure cleaner or cleaning agents (e.g. soap).  |

### Notes on interior care

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- ▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

### Observe the following notes:

|                     | Notes on cleaning and care   | Preventing damage to the vehicle   |
|---------------------|--|--|
| <b>Seat belts</b>   | Clean with lukewarm soapy water.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use chemical cleaning agents.</li> <li>Do not dry the seat belt by heating above 80°C or in direct sunlight.</li> </ul>                  |
| <b>Display</b>      | Clean the surface carefully with a micro-fibre cloth and LC/TFT display care product.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switch off the display and let it cool down.</li> <li>Do not use any other agents.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Plastic trim</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.</li> <li>For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz .</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not affix stickers, films or similar.</li> <li>Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent and sun creams.</li> </ul> |

|  | Notes on cleaning and care  | Preventing damage to the vehicle  |
|--|---|---|
| <b>Roof lining</b>                               | Clean with a soft brush or dry shampoo.   |   |
| <b>Carpets</b>                                   | Use carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.  |   |
| <b>Genuine leather seat covers</b>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.</li> <li>• Leather care: use leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.</li> </ul>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not use a microfibre cloth.</li> <li>• Do not allow the leather to become too damp.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Cloth seat covers</b>                         | <p>Clean the entire sitting surface with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soap solution and allow to dry.</p> <p>Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz .</p>               | Avoid spot-cleaning.  |
| <b>Imitation leather seat covers</b>             | <p>Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.</p> <p>Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz .</p>  | Do not use a microfibre cloth.  |
| <b>Steering wheel and gear or selector lever</b> | <p>Clean with a damp cloth.</p> <p><b>Vehicles with leather upholstery:</b> use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.</p>   |   |
| <b>Trim elements</b>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clean with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.</li> <li>• For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz .</li> </ul> | Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.  |
| <b>Pedals and floor mats</b>                     | Clean with a damp cloth.  | Do not use any cleaning and care products.  |
| <b>Vehicle interior</b>                          | Clean with a damp cloth.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.</li> <li>• Allow the vehicle interior to dry completely after cleaning.</li> <li>• Do not allow liquids to penetrate into gaps or cavities.</li> </ul> |

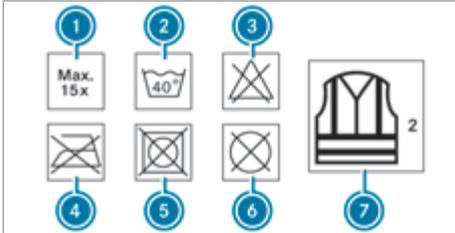
## Emergency

### Removing the safety vest

The safety vest is located in the door stowage compartment in the driver's door.

▶ Take the safety vest out of the door stowage compartment.

ⓘ Safety vests can also be stored in the door stowage compartment of the co-driver's door.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfils the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- if damaged or if the reflex strips are dirty
- if the maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- if the safety vest's fluorescence has faded

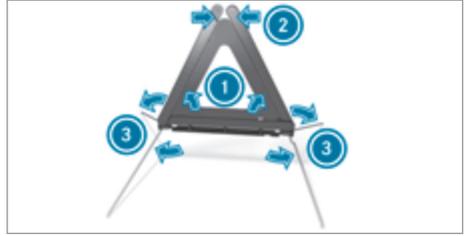
### Warning triangle

#### Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

▶ Take warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

### Setting up the warning triangle



▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using upper press-stud ②.

▶ Fold stand ③ down and out to the side.

ⓘ When using the warning triangle you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

### Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.

▶ Remove first-aid (soft sided) kit from the stowage compartment.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

### Removing the fire extinguisher

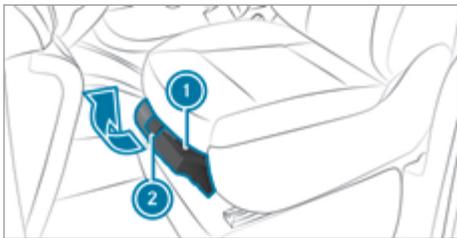
**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ Open the clasp of holder ②.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ① from its holder.

For vehicles with a swivelling front seat, the retainer with the fire extinguisher is located at the side of the seat base.

Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one to two years, otherwise it may fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

### Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

#### Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

- ① The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

#### Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be triggered automatically (→ page 286).

You also have the option of triggering the emergency call manually (→ page 287). Only make

emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

#### Message in the media display:

**SOS NOT READY:** the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

This does not necessarily indicate a total failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display refers only to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functionality of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display goes out when the ignition is switched on.

During an active emergency call,  appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

- ① If no emergency call is available due to a technical problem in the vehicle, the red SOS NOT READY message appears in the multi-function display of the instrument cluster or in the media display and the red LED indicator lights up.

#### Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

##### Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The 12 V on-board battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically triggers an emergency call after activation of the restraint system in the event of an accident, for example airbags or seat belt tensioners.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.  
This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

### Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- ▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long.
- ▶ **To use voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC Call the Mercedes accident centre voice command (→ page 186).

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

### Ending an unintentional Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- ▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

### Transmitted data Mercedes-Benz with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for a **112** emergency call, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

The following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before and after the accident site)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- The estimated number of people in the vehicle
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically

- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

**i** **For Russia:** various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

## Flat tyre

### Notes on flat tyres

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre affects the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Replace the flat tyre with the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number on the B-pillar on the driver's side, for example.

For vehicles with a spare wheel, information in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Wheels and tyres" (→ page 301).

## Battery

### Notes on the 12 V on-board electrical system battery

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of a fire due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

The battery clamps may be live even after they have been disconnected. This can result in a short circuit.

- ▶ Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Never disconnect the battery yourself.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
  - in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
  - ▶ Do not drive on.
  - ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 146)
- Further information on ESP®(→ page 147)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in an accident.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. If necessary, seek medical advice.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe these Operating Instructions.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for long periods.

When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

### Installation locations

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following two batteries located in the seat base of the right-hand front seat, depending on the equipment version:

- 12 V on-board electrical system battery
- 12 V emergency P battery

### Notes on the high-voltage battery

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

Flammable gas may escape and ignite in the event of a vehicle fire.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire brigade.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the high-voltage battery due to temperatures that are too low or too high

If, during storage or transport (for example, in a container), the vehicle is exposed to temperatures below  $-25\text{ °C}$  or above  $40\text{ °C}$  for longer than seven days, the high-voltage battery can be irreparably damaged.

- ▶ Avoid exposing the high-voltage battery to damaging temperatures for lengthy periods of time.

In order for the high-voltage battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it should always be sufficiently charged. Have the battery's

charge level checked if you park the vehicle for a long period of time. Exhaustive discharging caused by the vehicle standing idle for lengthy periods can damage the high-voltage battery. If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods, run it for a few minutes once every four weeks to charge up the high-voltage battery.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe these Operating Instructions.

Further information on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 135).

### Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- ▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Towing or tow-starting

### Permissible towing methods

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

When towing away, use a towing rope or a tow bar with both axles on the ground.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, the vehicle must be towed away with a raised front axle or transported.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to towing away a vehicle that is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the following situations may arise:

- The towing eye may become detached.
  - The vehicle/trailer combination may even tip over.
- ▶ Before tow starting or towing away a vehicle, check that it does not exceed the permissible gross weight.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 312).

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar or improper use of the towing device

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eyes to recover a vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to pulling force being too high

Pulling away abruptly can damage the vehicles if the tractive forces are too high.

- ▶ Pull away as straight, slowly and smoothly as possible.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to improper towing with a tow rope

If you ignore safety and protective measures when towing with a tow rope, this can result in damage to the vehicle.

Observe the following points:

- ▶ Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- ▶ Secure the tow rope to the towing eyes.
- ▶ Do not exceed the legally prescribed length of the tow rope.
- ▶ Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- ▶ During the journey, observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and maintain the distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- ▶ Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to towing the vehicle at too high a speed or too far

Towing the vehicle at too high a speed or too far can damage the drivetrain.

- ▶ Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h.
- ▶ Do not exceed a towing distance of 50 km.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to insufficient cooling

If the cooling system is damaged, towing the vehicle can damage the drivetrain.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed with the front axle raised or have it transported.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to unauthorised towing of the vehicle

Towing the vehicle backwards is not permitted as this can damage the drivetrain.

- ▶ Only tow the vehicle forwards.

**!** **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

When Active Brake Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function are activated, the vehicle brakes autonomously in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing
- ▶ In a car wash

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the transmission when towing due to shifting into transmission position **P**

If you open the driver's or co-driver door when towing, the transmission can shift into position **P** and become damaged.

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Do not open any doors during the towing process.

## Permissible towing methods



### Both axles on the ground

Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h



### Front axle raised

Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h

- i** If the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported (→ page 293). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

## Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to improper towing

- ▶ Observe the notes and instructions on permissible towing methods.

- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

If the battery is discharged, observe the following points:

- The drive system cannot be started.
  - It is not possible to release or apply the parking brake.
  - It is not possible to shift the transmission to position **N** or **P**.
- i** In the following cases, only transport of the vehicle is permissible:
- If the drive system cannot be started.
  - If the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**.
  - If the multifunction display in the instrument cluster is not working.
  - If the  **Towing not permitted** See **Owner's Manual** message appears in the instrument cluster display.

Transport the vehicle (→ page 293).  
A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 290).
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 293).

- ▶ Secure the towing device.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 55).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 150).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N** (→ page 133).
- ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 144).

## Recovering a vehicle that is stuck

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to pulling force being too high

Pulling away abruptly can damage the vehicles if the tractive forces are too high.

- ▶ Pull away as straight, slowly and smoothly as possible.

If the drive wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care, especially so if the vehicle is laden.

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 290).
- ▶ If possible, pull the vehicle out backwards using the tracks it made before it became stuck.

## Towing the vehicle with the front axle raised

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing with the ignition switched on

When towing away with the front axle raised and the ignition switched on, ASR can brake the rear axle wheels in an erratic manner.

The vehicle can lose directional stability.

- ▶ Switch off the ignition before towing the vehicle with the front axle raised.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to improper towing

- ▶ Observe the notes and instructions on permissible towing methods.

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 290).
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 103).
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 70).
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 144).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h.

### Loading the vehicle for transport

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect attachment

The vehicle may be damaged when lashing to chassis components.

- ▶ Only lash the vehicle at the wheels.

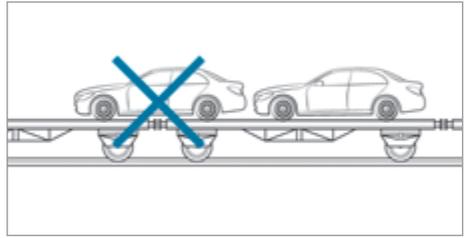
- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 290).
- ▶ To load the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter, use the towing eye.

#### Before loading the vehicle

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 144).
- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.



- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

#### After loading the vehicle

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 70).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by the wheels.

### Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is located in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 294).

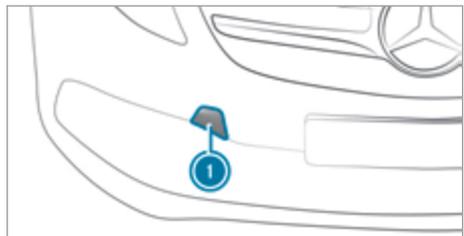
### Fitting/removing the towing eye

#### Fitting and removing the front towing eye

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.



Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper

- ▶ Take the towing eye and screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 294).

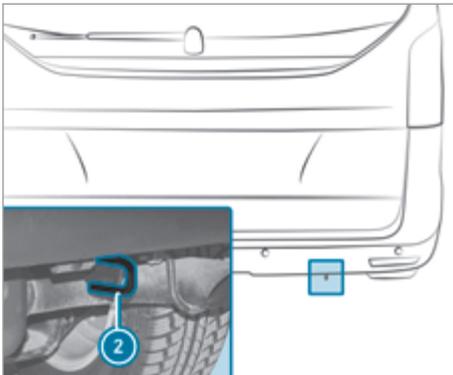
### Fitting

- ▶ Press the arrow on cover ❶ and remove cover ❶ from the opening. You will see the fixture for the towing eye.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and tighten the towing eye.
- ▶ Stow the screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit.

### Removing

- ▶ Remove the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and turn the towing eye anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Insert cover ❶ with the lug at the top and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- ▶ Stow the towing eye and the screwdriver with the vehicle tool kit.

### Rear towing eye



Rear towing eye under the bumper

- ▶ When towing or tow-starting a vehicle, attach the towing device to rear towing eye ❷.
- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 290).

### Tow starting vehicle (emergency engine start)

- ▶ If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ The drive system cannot be started by tow-starting. Do not attempt to tow-start the vehicle.

### Electrical fuses

#### Notes on electrical fuses

#### ! NOTE Electrical fuses

- ▶ Observe the information in the supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The fuse allocation chart and the information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" Supplement.

### Vehicle tool kit

#### Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is in the rear stowage compartment.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles without a spare wheel are not equipped with a tyre-changing tool.

If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre-change tool kit, you can find it in the vehicle tool kit in the rear stowage compartment.

Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre-change tool kits are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tyre-change tool kits may include the following, for example:

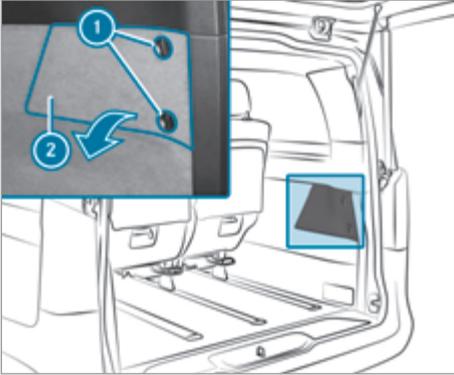
- Jack
- Wheel wrench
- Ratchet ring spanner

- ❶ The jack has a maximum weight of 7.5 kg depending on the vehicle's equipment. You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.

The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Stowage compartment in the rear

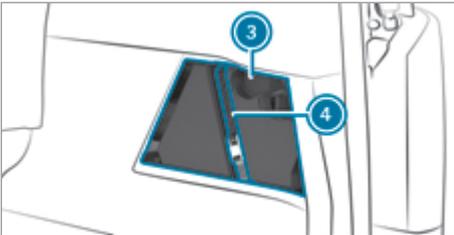
### Opening the stowage compartment



Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- ▶ If necessary, fold up the rear seat.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ① clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover ②.

### Removing the vehicle tool kit and jack from the tool holder



Stowage compartment with tool holder

- ▶ Remove clamping strap ④.
- ▶ Lift off tool holder cover ③.
- ▶ Carefully pull the vehicle tool kit and jack upwards out of the stowage compartment. Lift the jack slightly before removing it and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage compartment.

### Stowing the vehicle tool kit and the jack

- ▶ Before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand-wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.

- ▶ Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- ▶ Replace cover ③ of the tool holder.
- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ④.

### Closing the stowage compartment

- ▶ Put on cover ②.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ① anti-clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① clockwise.
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat.

### Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tyres. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tyres have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If no signs of damage can be detected, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

#### **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

Look out for the following types of damage, for example:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

#### **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. The tyre tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Conduct the following checks regularly on all wheels, at least once a month or as required, e.g. before a long journey or when driving off-road:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 297)
- check the valve caps

Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

- visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

For summer tyres, the minimum tread depth is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

### Information on driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below 10 °C summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Once you have fitted the summer tyres:

- Check the tyre pressures (→ page 297)
- Restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 300)

### Information on M+S tyres

At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres – both are marked with M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

Once you have fitted the winter tyres, take the following measures:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 297)
- restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 300)

### Notes on snow chains

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on them at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the

snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.

- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.

**i** You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 148). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

### Tyre pressure

#### Notes on tyre pressure

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres
- Cause increased tyre damage
- Adversely affect handling characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap and in the tyre pressure tables (→ page 298).

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found inside the fuel filler flap on the left B-pillar or in the tyre pressure tables (→ page 298).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor:** you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

### Overview of the tyre pressure table

| PRESSURE                   |             | COLD TIRES |     |     |     |
|----------------------------|-------------|------------|-----|-----|-----|
| Warm tires up to           |             | lfr        |     | rfr |     |
| + 30 kPa = 4 psi           |             | lfr        |     | rfr |     |
| 195/65 R16 C               | 104T / 100T | 3.0        | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 |
| 205/65 R16 C               | 103H/I      | 3.0        | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 |
| 245/45 R19 XL <sup>1</sup> | 102Y        | 3.0        | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 |

<sup>1</sup> XL = Extra large-RR = Reinforced  
100 kPa = 1 bar

Additionally, the tyre pressure table may also state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the tyre pressure information table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ – for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

The tyre pressure values given for partly laden vehicles are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort.

You can also use the tyre pressure values for a fully laden vehicle. These are always allowed and permissible. However, in a partially laden vehicle, the ride is not as comfortable and energy consumption is only minimally reduced. In addition, wear is greater in the middle of the tyre tread.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does

not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. The tyres are cold under the following conditions:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. due to aquaplaning)

### Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3500 kg

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 3500 kg
- with a permissible axle load of 1800 kg on the rear axle
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 160 km/h
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (→ page 306)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi).

| Tyres/disk wheel | Partially laden vehicle  |                          | Fully laden vehicle      |                          |
|------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|                  | Front axle               | Rear axle                | Front axle               | Rear axle                |
| 245/55 R17 XL    | 250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi) | 270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi) | 300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi) |

### Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3500 kg and air suspension

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 3500 kg
- with a permissible axle load of 1750 kg on the rear axle

- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 160 km/h
- with air suspension
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (→ page 306)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi).

| Tyres/disk wheel | Partially laden vehicle  |                          | Fully laden vehicle      |                          |
|------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|                  | Front axle               | Rear axle                | Front axle               | Rear axle                |
| 245/55 R17 XL    | 250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi) | 270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi) | 300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi) |
| 245/50 R18 XL    | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi) | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi) | 280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi) | 290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi) |

### Checking the tyre pressure manually

- ▶ Read the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition from the tyre pressure table or the tyre and load information table. When doing so, observe the notes on tyre pressure.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tyre to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tyre pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tyre pressure.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tyre pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve using the tip of a pen, for example. Then check the tyre pressure again using the tyre pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Additional related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 297)
- Tyre pressure table
- Tyre and loading information table

### Tyre pressure monitoring system

#### Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (→ page 297).

Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system. If a substantial loss of pressure occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the

taught-in reference values. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (→ page 300). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster displays a detected pressure loss or a malfunction as follows:

- if the  warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the  warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.
- a message also appears in the instrument cluster.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly.
- there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

If the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the  tyre pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction. When the fault has been rectified, the  warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge.

The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

## Checking the tyre pressure electronically

### Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Service**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tyre pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving** message appears in the display.

- ⓘ Also be sure to observe the notes on tyre pressure (→ page 297).

### Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

#### Requirements

- The ignition is switched on.
- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 298).

- ▶ Press the  button to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select **Service**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select **Tyre pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel or the **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving** message.

- ▶ Press the  button.  
The **Use current pressures as new reference values** message is shown in the display.
- ▶ **To confirm restart:** press the  button.  
After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values, monitored and displayed.
- ▶ **To cancel restart:** press the  button.  
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

### Radio equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

#### Radio equipment approval numbers

| Country   | Radio equipment approval number   |
|-----------|---|
| Argentina | <br>CNC: H-12336<br>Model: Schrader HSW4   |
| Brazil    | <br>MODELO: GG4<br>ANATEL: 0381-13-8001<br>Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário. |
| Jordan    | Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU<br>Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd.<br>Model: Mercedes HS Snap in 433 MHz<br>Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2013/48<br>Type Approval Number: LPD   |

| Country                                     | Radio equipment approval number  |
|---|--|
| Morocco                                     | AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC<br>MR7907 ANRT 2013<br>Date d'agrement: 05/03/2013  |
| Moldova                                     | <br>1024                                      |
| Philippines                                 | <br>NTC<br>Type Approved.<br>No: ESD-1306995C |
| Singapore                                   | Complies with IDA Standards<br>DA-103365   |
| South Africa                                | <br>TA-2013/461                               |
| United Arab Emirates<br>Abu Dhabi and Dubai | TRA<br>Registered No: ER0104996/13<br>Dealer No: DA0047074/10  |

### Changing a wheel

#### Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through incorrect sizes of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the wheel brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

**! NOTE** Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise and consumption could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**! NOTE** Driving safety put at risk by retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are not checked or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, as previous damage is not always detected during the retread process.

Driving safety cannot, therefore, be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

**! NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts through the use of tyre-fitting tools

**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** there are electronic component parts in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

Otherwise, the electronic component parts could be damaged.

- ▶ Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Observe the following points when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.  
Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type, design (summer tyres, winter tyres, all-season tyres) and make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size and tread design on one axle (left and right).  
It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size to this in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

The use of wheel spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted and results in the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 10°C use winter tyres or all-season tyres with the M+S marking on all wheels.

Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.  
If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 297)
- Tyre pressure table
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 308)

## Notes on changing wheels

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- ▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so.

## Wheel size categories of wheels

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the instrument cluster and is important for controlling the driving safety systems and driving systems. The display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the tyre size or the rolling circumference of the tyres. The rim diameter is always specified in inches.

For this reason, the vehicle control units can be coded for the following wheel size categories:

### Wheel size category 1

195/65 R 16 C

205/65 R 16 C

225/60 R 16 C

225/55 R 17 C

225/55 R 17 XL

245/45 R 18 XL

### Wheel size category 2

225/55 R 17 XL

235/55 R 17 XL

245/55 R 17 XL

245/45 R 18 XL

245/50 R 18 XL

245/45 R 19 XL

- ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you stay within a wheel size category when changing a tyre. In this way, you avoid recoding the control units.

Due to the legally prescribed accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays, the following tyres are not permitted for taxis and hire cars:

- Wheel size category 1
  - 195/65 R16C
- Wheel size category 2
  - 225/55 R17XL
  - 245/45 R18XL

If the wheel size category changes, you must have your vehicle's control units recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Information on the direction of the tyres' rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also fit a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

### Information on storing wheels

Observe the following when storing wheels:

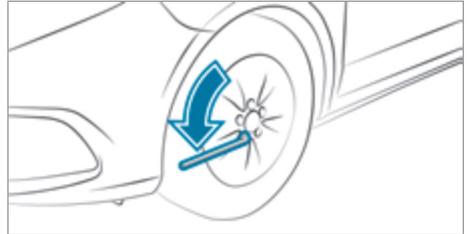
- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

### Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

#### Requirements

- The tyre-change tool kit is available.
  - The vehicle is not on a slope.
  - The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
  - ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
  - ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
  - ▶ Switch off the drive system.
  - ▶ Make sure that the drive system cannot be started.

- ▶ **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.



- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tyre-change tool kit out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 295).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (→ page 309).
- ▶ If necessary, remove the wheel cover.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel nuts/bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts/nuts completely.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 304).

### Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury from vehicle tipping

On slopes, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Never change a wheel on a slope.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**! NOTE** Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

**Requirements:**

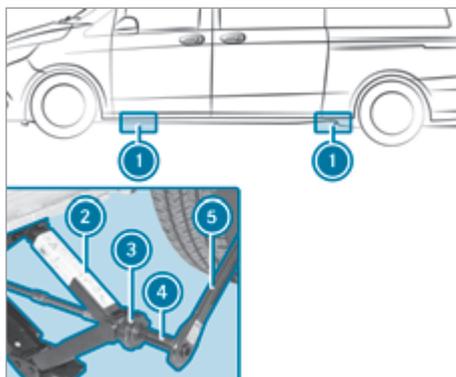
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for changing a wheel (→ page 304).

**Important notes on using the jack:**

- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing a wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jack support point.

**Safety instructions while the vehicle is raised:**

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie underneath the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors.



Jacking points ① (rubber stoppers) are located behind the front wheel arches and in front of the rear wheel arches.

- ▶ Place jack ② beneath corresponding jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ③ until the plate of jack ② sits securely on jack support point ①.
- ▶ Ensure that the base of jack ② is positioned vertically under jacking point ①.
- ▶ Assemble adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Place adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ on the hexagon nut of jack ② so that the lettering AUF/UP is visible.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ⑤ in the AUF/UP direction until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.  
When doing so, jack ② may move to one of the side support surfaces.

**Removing a wheel****Requirements:**

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 304).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

**! NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

## Fitting a new wheel

### Requirements

- The wheel is removed (→ page 305).

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.
- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 301).
- ▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on changing a wheel (→ page 301).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

## Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

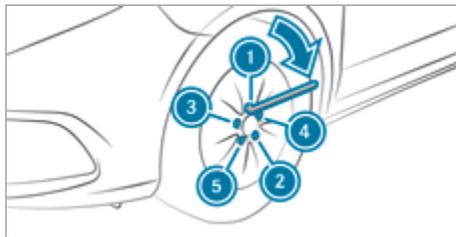
#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

### Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 306).



- ▶ Place the adapter and the ratchet on the hexagon head nut of the jack such that the lettering AB/DOWN is visible.
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet of the jack anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤) and to a maximum of 180 Nm.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

**Vehicles with the tyre pressure monitor system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 50 km.
- ⓘ When using a wheel or spare wheel with a new or newly painted disk wheel, have the wheel bolts or wheel nuts retightened again after approximately 1,000 to 5,000 km. Observe the specified tightening torque.

## Information on wheel and tyre combinations

### General notes

Retreaded tyres are not checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz as it is not always possible to detect previous damage after retreading. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee their driving safety. Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, fuel consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Other wheel sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz is not responsible for any damage caused by using tyres, wheels or accessories other than those recommended.

Information on tyres, wheels and permissible combinations can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The smaller the cross-section of a tyre of a specific wheel size, the worse the driving comfort on poor road surfaces. Ride and damping comfort are reduced and the risk increases that when you drive over obstacles, damage to wheels and tyres may result.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 303). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

You will find a table with the recommended tyre pressures for various vehicle loads inside the fuel filler flap on the left B-pillar or under "Tyre pressure tables" (→ page 298).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Observe the following notes:

- always fit the vehicle with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- always fit the same type of wheels on your vehicle at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

You can obtain information about tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

 Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

## Tyres

### R17

| Tyres              | Light-alloy wheels |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 245/55 R17 XL 106H | 7 J x 17 H2 ET 51  |

### R18 (only vehicles with air suspension and a permissible axle load of 1750 kg on the rear axle).

| Tyres              | Light-alloy wheels  |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 245/50 R18 XL 104H | 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52 |

## Spare wheel

### Notes on the emergency spare wheel and spare wheel

**Spare wheel:** wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre correspond to the other fitted wheels.

**Emergency spare wheel:** wheel and/or tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre are different from the wheel to be replaced. A label with a speed limit can be found on the emergency spare wheel.

A fitted emergency spare wheel or spare wheel changes the driving characteristics and bears risks.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

When the emergency spare wheel or the spare wheel is fitted, driving characteristics may be severely affected.

There is an increased risk of an accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Once the spare tyre or the emergency spare tyre has been fitted, check the tyre pressure and adjust if necessary.
- ▶ The emergency spare wheel may only be used temporarily and must be replaced with a standard wheel as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When operating your vehicle with the emergency spare wheel fitted, adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not switch off ESP®.

- ▶ Snow chains must not be fitted onto the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Replace the emergency spare wheel after a maximum of six years, regardless of wear.

- When using an emergency spare wheel (which is different from the wheel to be replaced) a top speed of 80 km/h must not be exceeded.
- The tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel must be checked before starting a journey.
- Have the emergency spare wheel replaced by a qualified specialist workshop.

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- the secure positioning of the spare tyre
- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel (adjust the tyre pressure if necessary) (→ page 298)
- the fastenings of the spare wheel bracket

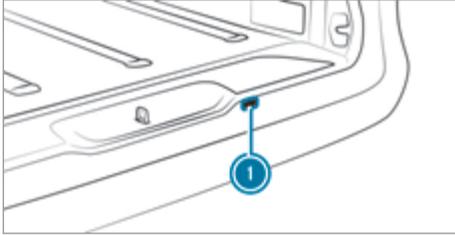
The spare wheel is located in a spare wheel bracket under the rear of the vehicle.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

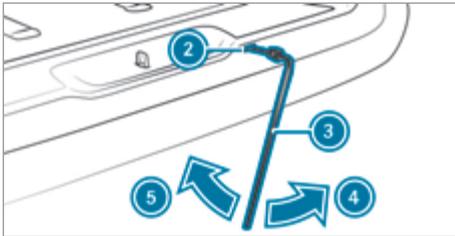
- ⓘ If you have fitted an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor will not function for this wheel. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure.

## Fitting/removing the spare wheel

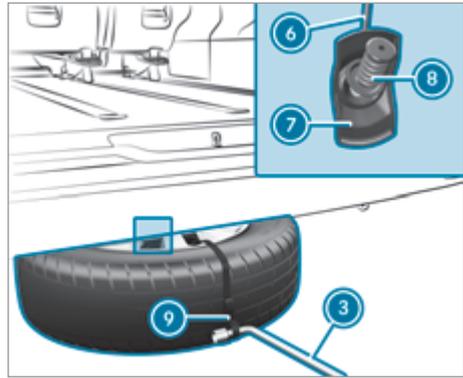
### Removing the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle



- ▶ Take the wheel wrench and auxiliary tool for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 295).
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Carefully prise off cover cap ① with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the covering cap when doing so.



- ▶ Push auxiliary tool ② through the opening into the winch guide.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ⑤ until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds. The spare wheel is lowered.



- ▶ Hook wheel wrench ③ into loop of extraction device ⑨ on the spare wheel.
- ▶ Pull the spare wheel from under the vehicle with wheel wrench ③.
- ▶ Press cable ⑥ downwards and hold spring ⑧ at an angle against wheel gripper ⑦. Wheel gripper ⑦ is released.
- ▶ Remove extraction device ⑨ from the wheel and store it in a safe place.
- ▶ Pull wheel gripper ⑦ out of the wheel brace.

### Fitting the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

- ▶ Take wheel wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 295).
- ▶ Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.
- ▶ Guide wheel gripper ⑦ at an angle on wire ⑥ from above into the wheel brace.
- ▶ Secure extraction device ⑨ to the wheel.
- ▶ Slide the wheel under the vehicle a little.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ④ until you feel resistance and the friction clutch of the winch overwinds in jerks. The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull wheel wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch.
- ▶ Close the winch opening with covering cap ①.

- ▶ Stow wheel wrench ③ and auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.

**Information on the technical data**

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The given data only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Only for certain countries:** you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

**On-board electronics**

**Notes on work on the engine electronics**

**!** **NOTE** Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Two-way radios**

**Installation notes for two-way radios**

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is true in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

**!** **NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of after-market radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the fittings. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

**Two-way radio transmission output**

The maximum transmission outputs (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

**Frequency band and maximum transmission output**

| Frequency band                              | Maximum transmission output |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Short wave<br>3 - 54 MHz                    | 100 W                       |
| 4 m waveband<br>74 - 88 MHz                 | 30 W                        |
| 2 m waveband<br>144 - 174 MHz               | 50 W                        |
| Trunked radio system/Tetra<br>380 - 460 MHz | 10 W                        |

| Frequency band                  | Maximum transmission output |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 70 cm waveband<br>420 – 450 MHz | 35 W                        |
| Two-way radio<br>(2G/3G/4G)     | 10 W                        |

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

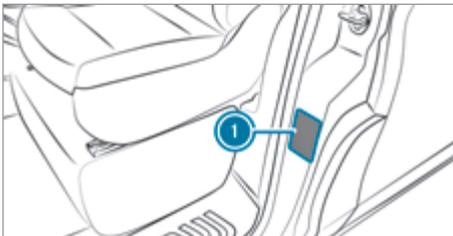
- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 – 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

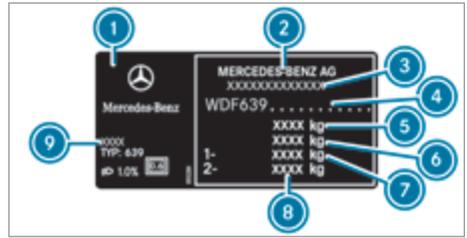
### Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

#### Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate ① is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

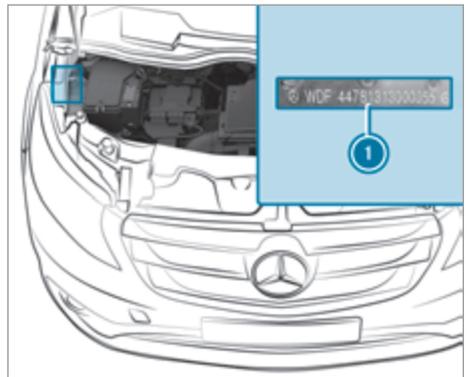
- ① The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.



Example: vehicle identification plate

- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ④ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑥ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for specific countries only)
- ⑦ Permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑨ Paint code

#### Engraved VIN in the engine compartment



VIN ① is engraved into the longitudinal member in the engine compartment next to the fuse box.

#### Electric motor number

The electric motor number is attached to the bottom of the electric motor. You can obtain further information from a qualified specialist workshop.

## Operating fluids and capacities

### Notes on operating fluids

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

**🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution due to disposing of operating fluids in a non-environmentally responsible manner

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerants

Only use products which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz guarantee or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Additives (special additives) for approved operating fluids are neither required nor permitted. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the operating fluids.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your warranty claims.

### Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 313).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

**! NOTE** Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

- ▶ If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care (→ page 281).

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information on brake fluid is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 331.0
  - at <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

## Coolant

### Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 313).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been pre-mixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - at <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

**! NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz .
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

**! NOTE** Paintwork damage due to coolant

- ▶ Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Note the proportion of anti-corrosion agent/anti-freeze in the engine cooling system within the following temperature ranges:

- at least 50% (antifreeze protection up to about -37°C)
- maximum 55% (antifreeze protection up to -45°C)

## Windscreen washer fluid

### Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 313).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

**! NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**! NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading. Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

## Refrigerant

### Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 313).

- ① Your vehicle's climate control system may be filled with the refrigerant R134a. The refrigerant R134a contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect refrigerant

If an incorrect refrigerant is used, this can damage the climate control system.

- ▶ Use only the refrigerant R-134a or the PAG oil approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ The approved PAG oil must not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant.

Maintenance work, such as topping up the refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All the applicable regulations relating to this and the SAE J639 standard must be adhered to.

All work on the climate control system should always be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The information label for the refrigerant to be used can be found on the radiator cross-member.



Example: refrigerant information label

- ① Warning symbols
- ② Refrigerant capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Refrigerant type

Warning symbols ① refer to the following:

- Potential dangers
- The performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

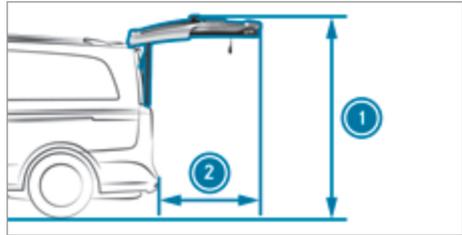
## Vehicle data

### Information on vehicle dimensions

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle documents contain further vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data such as vehicle dimensions and weights.

The values specified may vary as a result of the following variables:

- tyres
- loading
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



### Opening range

| All models                           |         |
|--------------------------------------|---------|
| ① Height of the tailgate when opened | 2153 mm |
| ② Opening range of the tailgate      | 1047 mm |

### Vehicle dimensions

| All models                |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| <b>Vehicle length</b>     |         |
| Long version              | 5140 mm |
| Extra-long body           | 5370 mm |
| <b>Vehicle width</b>      |         |
| Including outside mirrors | 2249 mm |
| Excluding outside mirrors | 1928 mm |
| <b>Load width</b>         | 1205 mm |

| All models            |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| <b>Vehicle height</b> |         |
| Long version          | 1912 mm |
| Extra-long body       | 1913 mm |
| <b>Loading height</b> |         |
| Long version          | 1326 mm |
| Extra-long body       | 1297 mm |
| <b>Wheelbase</b>      |         |
| Long version          | 3200 mm |
| Extra-long body       | 3430 mm |

### Technical data of the high-voltage battery

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

### Energy content and charging times of high-voltage battery types

| High-voltage battery  | 90 kWh             |
|---|--------------------|
| Type  | Lithium-ion        |
| Energy content of the battery (NEDC)                                  | xx kWh             |
| Charging time – mode 4 optionally with up to 110 kW charging capacity | approx. 45 min     |
| Charging time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity                   | approximately 10 h |

Charging time – mode 3 applies to alternating current charging from 0% to 100% of the usable battery capacity.

Charging time – mode 4 applies to direct current charging from 10% to 80% of the usable battery capacity.

The lower the ambient temperature, the longer the charging time. In addition to the ambient temperature and the battery charge status, charging capacity determines the charging time. Charging capacity depends on supply voltage, current intensity and the type of power supply.

### Lashing points and carrier systems

#### Loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 269).

Nominal tensile load is the maximum permissible pulling force on the lashing point.

#### Guide rails

The nominal tensile load of the lashing points of a guide rail is 350 daN if you observe the following:

- the load on the load compartment floor is secured to two lashing points on the rail
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m

### Information about roof luggage racks

Observe the notes on the carrier systems (→ page 274).

**!** **NOTE** Risk of accident if the maximum permissible roof load is exceeded

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, there is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Ensure that the weight of the roof luggage and roof luggage rack does not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- ▶ Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
- ▶ Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

### Maximum roof load / pairs of roof rack supports

| Maximum roof load | Minimum number of pairs of supports |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 150 kg            | 3                                   |

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

If the roof luggage rack is shorter, reduce the load proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof rack supports is 50 kg. The maximum load of basic carrier bars for rail is 100 kg.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the centre of gravity of the load. Comply with the loading guidelines and further information about load distribution (→ page 268).

## Display messages

### Introduction

#### Notes on display messages

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

In the event of a failure or malfunction of the instrument cluster, you will not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety. This may impair operating safety.

- ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer shows messages and warnings from specific systems on the instrument cluster display. Ensure that your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the display.

#### Calling up saved display messages

### Safety systems

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions   |
|---|--|
| <div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;">   <p style="color: #0070C0;">inoperative See Owner's Manual</p> </div> | <p>* ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
| <div> </div> <p>currently unavailable<br/>See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p>The on-board electrical system voltage may be insufficient, for example.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully and, on a suitable stretch of road, make some slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.</li> <li>► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> |
| <p>Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual</p>                                  | <p>* The front passenger airbag is disabled while the vehicle is in motion even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the front passenger seat.</p> <p>If additional forces are applied to the seat or the front passenger is not sitting on the sitting surface properly (→ page 33), the weight the system detects may be too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled</p> <p>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.</p> <p>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey.</li> </ul> </div>  |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> <li>► Ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.</li> <li>► Switch off the ignition.</li> <li>► The front passenger must get out of the vehicle.</li> <li>► Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition.</li> <li>► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display messages.</li> <li>► With the seat unoccupied and the ignition switched on, check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is lit, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation has disabled the front passenger airbag (→ page 33).</li> <li>• The display must not show the messages <a href="#">Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual</a> or <a href="#">Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual</a>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.</li> <li>► Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front passenger airbag.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again.</p> <p>If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (→ page 33).</p> |
| <p><a href="#">Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual</a></p> | <p>* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion although:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the front passenger seat is occupied by a child in a child restraint system or a person of small stature.</li> <li style="padding-left: 20px;">or</li> <li>• the front passenger seat is not occupied.</li> </ul> <p>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled</p> </div> <p>If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF</p>  |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|------------------|---|
|                  | <p>indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.</p> <p>The child could be struck by the airbag.</p> <p>Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.</p> <p>NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> <li>► Ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.</li> <li>► Switch off the ignition.</li> <li>► Open the front passenger door.</li> <li>► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front passenger seat.</li> <li>► Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat.<br/>The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the vehicle occupant's weight on the front passenger seat as greater than it actually is.</li> <li>► Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition.</li> <li>► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display.</li> <li>► With the seat unoccupied and the ignition switched on, check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is lit, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation has disabled the front passenger airbag.</li> <li>• The display must not show the messages <a href="#">Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual</a> or <a href="#">Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual</a>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.</li> <li>► Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front passenger airbag.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on seat occupancy recognition and the result of the classification of the automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 33).</p> <p>If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning.</p> |

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Seat the person of small build on a suitable rear seat.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (→ page 33).</p>   |
| <p>Check brake pad wear</p>   | <p>* The brakepads have reached their wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Check brake fluid level</p>  | <p>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Do not top up the brake fluid.</li> </ul> </div>  |
|    <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. This means that ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP<sup>®</sup> as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are also unavailable.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP<sup>®</sup> does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> |
|  <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>   | <p>* ESP<sup>®</sup>, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up at an early stage in the event of maximum full-stop braking, for example. This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p>  |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  | <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |
|  <p>currently unavailable<br/>See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. Self-diagnosis is not yet complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up at an early stage in the event of maximum full-stop braking, for example. This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above will be available again when the display message goes out.</p> <p>If the display message continues to be shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> |
|  <p>Release parking brake</p>                      | <p>* The red  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>You are driving with the parking brake applied or performing emergency braking using the parking brake.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 144).</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Parking brake See Owner's Manual</p>           | <p>* The yellow  warning lamp lights up and the red  indicator lamp is off.</p> <p>The parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. after the 12-V-on-board electrical system battery has been disconnected. .</p> <p><b>Releasing the parking brake:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch the ignition off and back on again.</li> <li>▶ Depress the brake pedal and briefly pull the handle of the parking brake (→ page 144).</li> <li>▶ After around ten seconds, push down the handle of the parking brake.</li> </ul>   |

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
|   | <p>If the yellow  warning lamp is off:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Release the parking brake.</li> </ul> <p>If the yellow  warning lamp remains lit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive on.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> <li>► Shift the transmission to <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Turn the front wheels towards the kerb.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>* The yellow  warning lamp and the red  indicator lamp light up.</p> <p>The parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>Releasing the parking brake:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the ignition off and back on again.</li> <li>► Release the parking brake.</li> </ul> <p>If the parking brake still cannot be released:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive on.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>* The red  indicator lamp flashes and the yellow  warning lamp lights up.</p> <p>The parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the ignition off and back on again.</li> <li>► Release or apply the parking brake.</li> </ul> <p>If the red  indicator lamp continues flashing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive on.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> <li>► Shift the transmission to <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Turn the front wheels towards the kerb.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |
|  <p>Depress brake pedal to release</p> | <p>* The red  indicator lamp lights up.</p> <p>You have tried to release the parking brake without depressing the brake pedal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► To release, pull the handle on the parking brake.</li> </ul>  |
| <p>PRE-SAFE inoperative<br/>See Owner's Manual</p>  | <p>* Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (→ page 36).</p>  |

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
|  <p>Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop</p>             | <p>* The restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.</p> <p><b>▲ DANGER</b> Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.</p> <p>You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety".</p> |
|  <p>Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)</p>       | <p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.</p> <p><b>▲ DANGER</b> Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.</p> <p>You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately.</li> </ul> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>                                 |
|  <p>Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)</p> | <p>* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag</p> <p>The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>  |

## Driving systems

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|   | <p>* For certain countries only: the maximum permissible speed has been exceeded.</p> <p>► Drive more slowly.</p>   |
|  <p>ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative</p> | <p>* ATTENTION ASSIST has failed.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>   |
| <p>ATTENTION ASSIST:<br/>Take a break!</p>  | <p>* Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► If necessary, take a break.</p> <p>On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.</p>  |
| <p>Active Distance Assist<br/>--- km/h</p>  | <p>* An activation condition for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has not been fulfilled.</p> <p>► Comply with the activation conditions for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 152).</p>   |
| <p>Active Distance Assist<br/>Off</p>   | <p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been deactivated (→ page 152).</p> <p>In the event of a deactivation not initiated by the driver, a warning tone sounds as well.</p>  |
| <p>Active Distance Assist<br/>inoperative</p>   | <p>* A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. In addition, BAS may have failed.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>  |
| <p>Active Distance Assist<br/>and Limiter inoperative</p>   | <p>* A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter are malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>   |
| <p>Active Distance Assist<br/>suspended</p>   | <p>* You are accelerating. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not intervene for the duration of the acceleration process.</p> <p>► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.<br/>Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be activated again.</p>  |
| <p>Active Distance Assist<br/>currently unavailable<br/>See Owner's Manual</p>  | <p>* A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational.</p> <p>The following causes are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.</li> <li>• The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation.</li> <li>• The system is outside the operating temperature range.</li> <li>• The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.</li> </ul> |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
|  | <p>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> <li>► Restart the drive system.</li> </ul>  |
| Active Distance Assist available again                             | <p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again following temporary non-availability. You can now switch Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC on again (→ page 153).</p>  |
| Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual           | <p>* Active Brake Assist is unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
| Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual | <p>* Active Brake Assist is temporarily non-operational.</p> <p>The following causes are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The sensors in the front bumper are dirty.</li> <li>• The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.</li> <li>• The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.</li> <li>• The system is outside the operating temperature range.</li> <li>• The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.</li> </ul> <p>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Brake Assist will be operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not go out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> <li>► Switch off the drive system.</li> <li>► Clean the sensors in the front bumper (→ page 282).</li> <li>► Restart the drive system.</li> </ul> |
| Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual                             | <p>* A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>At least one of the following driving systems or driving safety systems is temporarily non-operational or operational only on a restricted basis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active Brake Assist</li> <li>• Blind Spot Assist</li> <li>• Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC</li> <li>• Recuperation level <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 0 2px;">D</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 0 2px;">AUTO</span></li> </ul>  |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  | <p>The following causes are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The sensors in the radiator grille and/or in the bumpers are dirty.</li> <li>• The function of the driving system or driving safety system is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.</li> </ul> <p>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and the driving systems or driving safety systems will be operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> <li>► Switch off the drive system.</li> <li>► Clean the sensors in the following places: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the radiator grille</li> <li>• In the front bumper</li> <li>• In the rear bumper</li> </ul> </li> <li>► Restart the drive system.</li> </ul> |
| Limiter --- km/h   | <p>* The limiter cannot be activated while you have the accelerator pedal depressed beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed.</li> </ul>   |
| Limiter passive  | <p>* You have the accelerator pedal depressed beyond the point of resistance. Whilst you are accelerating, the limiter does not control your speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The limiter will be reactivated and will limit your speed.</li> </ul>   |
| Cruise control --- km/h                                    | <p>* An activation condition for cruise control has not been met. For example, you are aiming to store a speed below 30 km/h.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed.</li> <li>► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 151).</li> </ul>  |
| Cruise control and Limiter inoperative                     | <p>* A warning tone also sounds. Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |
| Blind Spot Assist inoperative                              | <p>* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |
| Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | <p>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily non-operational.</p>  |

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|   | <p>The following causes are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.</li> <li>• The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation.</li> <li>• The system is outside the operating temperature range.</li> </ul> <p>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Lane Keeping Assist will be operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> <li>► Switch off the drive system.</li> <li>► Restart the drive system.</li> </ul> |
| <p>Active Parking Assist cancelled</p>                              | <p>* An acoustic signal sounds as well. The active parking assistance systems have been cancelled and Active Parking Assist will automatically be aborted. You have touched the steering wheel, for example, or have driven at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Steer and brake manually.</li> <li>► Repeat the parking procedure if necessary. Comply with the deactivation conditions (→ page 161).</li> </ul>  |
| <p>Active Parking Assist inoperative</p>                            | <p>* PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Comply with the instructions and aids in "Function of PARKTRONIC" (→ page 156).</li> <li>► If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop:</li> </ul> <p>* Active Parking Assist is not available or is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off the ignition.</li> <li>► Restart the drive system.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message continues to be displayed, or if the display does not show the <b>P</b> symbol:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |
| <p>Lane Keeping Assist inoperative</p>                              | <p>* Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |
| <p>Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* Lane Keeping Assist has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational.</p> <p>The following causes are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.</li> <li>• Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.</li> <li>• Lane markings are absent for a long period of time.</li> <li>• The lane markings are worn, dark or covered by dirt or snow, for example.</li> </ul>   |

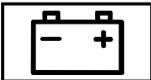
| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|   | <p>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Lane Keeping Assist will be operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> <li>► Clean the windscreen.</li> </ul>  |
| Traffic Sign Assist inoperative   | <p>* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |
| Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual  | <p>* Traffic Sign Assist has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational.</p> <p>The following causes are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.</li> <li>• Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.</li> </ul> <p>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Traffic Sign Assist will be operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not go out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> <li>► Clean the windscreen.</li> </ul> |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block; font-weight: bold; font-size: 1.2em;">HOLD</div><br>Off | <p>* The HOLD function has been deactivated. The vehicle has started skidding.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the HOLD function on again later (→ page 156).</li> </ul> <p>* The HOLD function has been deactivated. An activation condition will no longer be met when the brake pedal is depressed.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the activation conditions of the HOLD function (→ page 155).</li> </ul>   |

### Climate control

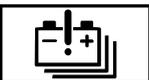
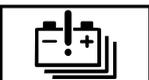
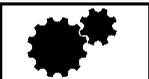
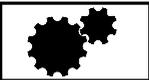
| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
| <br>inoperative HV battery charging incomplete | <p>* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum charge.</li> </ul> |
| <br>inoperative Charge HV battery              | <p>* The charge level of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Charge the high-voltage battery.</li> </ul>            |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  <p>Pre-entry climate control (via key) available again after engine start</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the engine switched off.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Let the drive system run for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
|  <p>Pre-entry climate control (via key) inoperative HV-battery low</p>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The charge level of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Charge the high-voltage battery. When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

## Drive system

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
| <p>Maximum speed exceeded Reduce speed</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The vehicle has exceeded the maximum permissible speed.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Slow the vehicle to the maximum permissible speed in accordance with the traffic conditions. You could otherwise damage the drive system.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
|  <p>Charger cable connected</p>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
|  <p>12 V battery See Owner's Manual</p>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The drive system is off and the charge level is too low.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.</li> <li>To charge the battery:                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Charge the battery when stationary.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|  <p>Battery capacity too low. Stop charge immediately</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The charge level of the high-voltage battery has reached the reserve level.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 135).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
|  <p>Battery capacity too low. Stop charge immediately</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The charge level of the high-voltage battery is so low that driving is no longer possible.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Park the vehicle and charge the high-voltage battery.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| <p>Without starting engine again, consult workshop</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The drive system cannot be restarted due to a malfunction.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Without switching off the drive system, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
| <p>Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognised.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Start the charging process at a different charging station.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Have the RFID card checked to ensure it is working properly.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| <p>Charging method currently unavailable Please try again or change charging method</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until the malfunction has passed.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Start the charging process at a different charging station.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| <p>Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| <p>Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the charging station's socket.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Press the EMERGENCY OFF switch on the charging station.</li> </ul> <p>If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Request service personnel from the operator of the charging station via the emergency call button attached to the charging station or the emergency call numbers.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The drive system is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the vehicle transported only using a transporter or trailer.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Acoustic presence indicator inoperative</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle alerting system) is malfunctioning. No driving noises are being produced. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users in certain situations.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive with particular care.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| <p>Reduced output See Owner's Manual</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The drive system is outside the operating temperature range, e.g. due to extreme outside temperatures. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced power warning lamp  is lit.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Once the operating conditions return to normal, the full output will be available again.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>* The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced power warning lamp  is lit.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  | <p>* If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible</p> | <p>* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out.</li> <li>► Do not drive on.</li> <li>► If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Malfunction</p>  | <p>* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>* There is a serious malfunction if the display message and warning tone are repeated at short intervals. You must stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions because the drive system is automatically deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Switch off the ignition and consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |
|  <p>Malfunction Visit workshop</p>                                   | <p>* The drive system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Stop Switch engine off</p>                                     | <p>* The drive system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Malfunction Visit workshop</p>                                 | <p>* The drive system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
| <p>High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (yellow display message)</p>                                       | <p>* The high-voltage battery requires maintenance (→ page 275). Otherwise, it will no longer be possible to start the engine after the remaining distance displayed has been covered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
| High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (red display message) | <p>* The high-voltage battery requires maintenance (→ page 275). Otherwise, it will no longer be possible to start the engine after the remaining distance displayed has been covered.</p> <p>► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> |
| High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. Without engine restart, consult workshop         | <p>* The high-voltage battery requires maintenance (→ page 275). Otherwise, you will generally not be able to restart the drive system once you switch it off.</p> <p>► Without switching off the drive system, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</p>  |

## Tyres

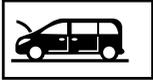
| Display messages      | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|-----------------------|---|
| Rectify tyre pressure | <p>* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great.</p> <p>► Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity (→ page 299).</p> <p>► Correct the tyre pressure as necessary.</p> <p>► Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 300).</p>   |
| Check tyre(s)         | <p>* A warning tone also sounds.<br/>The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres can burst.</li> <li>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.</li> <li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <p>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.</p> <p>► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</p> </div> <p>► Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</p> <p>► Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 304).</p> <p>► Check the tyre pressure. Correct the tyre pressure as necessary (→ page 299).</p> |
| Warning tyre defect   | <p>* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly.</p>   |

| Display messages                                   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  | <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres can overheat and cause a fire.</li> <li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive on with a flat tyre.</li> <li>► Observe the notes on flat tyres.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> <li>► Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 304).</li> </ul> |
|  | <p>* Due to a source of radio interference, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily malfunctioning.</p> <p>The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.</p>   |
| Wheel sensor(s) missing                            | <p>* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of at least one tyre. The display is not showing any pressure value for the tyre in question.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
| Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors | <p>* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.</li> </ul> <p>The tyre pressure monitoring system will switch on after a few minutes of driving.</p>  |
| Tyre pressure monitor inoperative                  | <p>* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |

## Key

| Display messages  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|  <p>Replace key</p> | <p>* The key needs to be replaced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |

## Vehicle

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|   | <p>* The tailgate is open.</p> <p>► Close the tailgate.</p>   |
|   | <p>* A warning tone also sounds. The bonnet is open.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked</p> <p>The bonnet may open and block your view.</p> <p>► Never release the bonnet when driving.</p> <p>► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.</p> </div> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</p> <p>► Close the bonnet.</p> |
|   | <p>* In addition, a warning tone sounds during the trip. The display shows the open door or doors.</p> <p>► Close all the doors.</p>  |
|  <p>Top up washer fluid</p>                           | <p>* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</p> <p>► Top up the washer fluid (→ page 279).</p>   |
|  <p>Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual</p> | <p>* A warning tone also sounds. The power assistance for the steering could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully.</p> <p>► Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.</p>  |
| <p>Telephone No service</p>  | <p>* Your vehicle is outside the transmission and receiver range of the mobile phone network provider.</p>  |
| <p>To start engine, shift to either P or N</p>   | <p>* You have attempted to start the drive system in transmission position <b>R</b> or <b>D</b>.</p> <p>► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b> or <b>N</b>.</p>  |
| <p>Auxiliary battery malfunction</p>   | <p>* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>   |
| <p>Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position</p>   | <p>* You have tried to shift the transmission to position <b>D</b>, <b>R</b> or <b>N</b> without applying the brake.</p> <p>► Depress the brake pedal.</p>  |
| <p>N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling</p>  | <p>* A warning tone also sounds. While the vehicle is rolling or driving, the transmission was shifted to position <b>N</b>.</p>  |

| Display messages                            | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► To stop, depress the brake pedal and, when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position <b>R</b> or <b>D</b>.</li> </ul>  |
| Risk of vehicle rolling<br>Vehicle not in P | <p>* A warning tone also sounds. The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position <b>N</b>, <b>R</b> or <b>D</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> </ul>  |
| Without changing gear,<br>consult workshop  | <p>* A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer change the transmission position due to a malfunction.</p> <p>If transmission position <b>D</b> has been selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Without changing the transmission position, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>If transmission position <b>P</b>, <b>R</b> or <b>N</b> has been selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |
| Reversing not poss. Con-<br>sult workshop   | <p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. Transmission position <b>R</b> cannot be selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>  |
| Transmission Malfunc-<br>tion Stop          | <p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission automatically switches to neutral <b>N</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |

## Lights

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
|  <p>Left dipped beam (example)</p> | <p>* The corresponding light source is defective.</p> <p>Have defective LED lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the notes on changing a bulb (→ page 107).</li> <li>► Replace the defective bulb at the front (→ page 108) or rear (→ page 109).</li> </ul> |
| Adaptive Main-beam<br>Assist inoperative   | <p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch high beam on/off manually.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>   |
| Adaptive Main-beam<br>Assist currently unavail-<br>able See Owner's Manual   | <p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative.</p> <p>The following causes are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.</li> <li>• Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.</li> </ul>                           |

| Display messages   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Clean the windscreen.<br/>When the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display will show the message <a href="#">Adaptive Main-beam Assist available again</a><br/>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.</li> </ul>                       |
| <p>Active Light System inoperative</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The active light function is faulty.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>AUTO lights inoperative</p>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The light sensor is faulty. The automatic driving lights are malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the light functions on/off manually (→ page 102).</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <p>Intell. Light System inoperative</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system remains available without the Intelligent Light System functions.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>            |
| <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Malfunction See Owner's Manual</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

## Warning and indicator lamps

### Indicator and warning lamps on the instrument cluster

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the drive system has been started or during a journey.

### Safety systems

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
| <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Restraint system warning lamp</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*The red warning lamp for the restraint system is on while the vehicle is ready to drive.<br/>The restraint system is malfunctioning.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ DANGER</b> Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.</p> |

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|   | <p>You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pay attention to the display messages.</li> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the restraint system and its components checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety".</p>  |
|  <p>Brake system warning lamp</p>   | <p>*The ABS and brake warning lamps are on while the vehicle is ready to start. EBD is not available due to a malfunction. As a result, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as their driving safety systems are not available. ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated and additional driving systems may have been switched off automatically.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off the drive system, wait a while and restart the drive system.</li> <li>► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> |
|  <p>Brake system warning lamp</p> | <p>*The red brake system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is ready to start. A warning tone also sounds. The brake force boosting is malfunctioning.</p>  |

| Warning/indicator lamp   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
|  | <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning</p> <p>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</p>  |
|  <p>Brake system warning lamp</p> | <p>*The red brake system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is ready to start.<br/>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Do not top up the brake fluid.</li> </ul> <p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</p>  |
|  <p>ABS warning lamp</p>          | <p>*The yellow ABS warning lamp is on while the vehicle is ready to start. ABS has been switched off due to a malfunction. As a result, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as their driving safety systems have also been switched off.<br/>ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated and additional driving systems may have been switched off automatically.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br/>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>► Switch off the drive system, wait a while and restart the drive system.</p> <p>► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.</p> |

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
|   | <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>If the ABS control unit is defective, other systems may be available only with restrictions or may be unavailable, e.g. the navigation system or the automatic transmission.</p>   |
|  <p>ESP® warning lamp</p>       | <p>*The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control intervenes because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel is spinning.</p> <p>Cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been automatically switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When pulling away, accelerate only as much as is necessary.</li> <li>► Depress the accelerator pedal less during your journey.</li> <li>► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</li> <li>► Do not switch off ESP®.</li> </ul> <p>In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP®(→ page 147).</p>  |
|  <p>ESP® warning lamp</p>       | <p>*The yellow ESP® warning lamp is on while the vehicle is ready to start. ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pay attention to the display messages.</li> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> |
|  <p>ESP® OFF warning lamp</p> | <p>*The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is on while the vehicle is ready to start. ESP® has been switched off.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated</p> <p>ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.</li> </ul> </div>  |

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|---|--|
|   | <p>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>► Switch ESP® on again.</p> <p>In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP® (→ page 147).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</li> </ul> <p>If ESP® cannot be switched on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |
|  <p>Indicator lamp for parking brake</p> | <p>*The red indicator lamp for the parking brake flashes or is on and/or the yellow warning lamp for the parking brake is on. The parking brake is malfunctioning or the display shows an instruction to release the parking brake.</p> <p>If only the red indicator lamp for the parking brake lights up, the parking brake has been applied.</p> <p>Pay attention to the display messages.</p>   |

## Seat belt

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|  <p>Seat belt warning lamp</p>  | <p>*The red seat belt warning lamp lights up or flashes after the drive system has started. A warning tone may also sound.</p> <p>For certain countries only: The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for a maximum of six seconds after the ignition has been switched on. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 30).</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Seat belt warning lamp</p> | <p>*The red warning lamp for the seat belt lights up after the drive system starts as soon as the driver's or front passenger door has been closed.</p> <p>The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 30).<br/>The warning lamp will go out.</li> </ul> <p>In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation, there are objects on the front passenger seat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place.<br/>The warning lamp will go out.</li> </ul> |

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|  <p>Seat belt warning lamp</p> | <p>*The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 30).<br/>The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone will go out. In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag actuation, there are objects on the front passenger seat. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h.</li> <li>► Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place.<br/>The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone will go out.</li> </ul> |

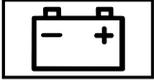
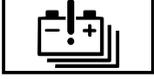
### Driving systems

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|  <p>Warning lamp for distance warning function</p> | <p>*The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the selected speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Increase the distance to the vehicle in front.</li> </ul>   |
|  <p>Warning lamp for distance warning function</p> | <p>*The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle on your anticipated route at excessive speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Be ready to apply the brakes immediately.</li> <li>► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. If necessary, apply the brakes or avoid an obstacle.</li> </ul> <p>You can find further information about the distance warning function in "Active Brake Assist" (→ page 148).</p> |

### Vehicle

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|  <p>Power steering system warning lamp</p> | <p>*The red power steering system warning lamp is on after the vehicle has started. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>The power assistance for the steering may be malfunctioning. You may need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.</li> </ul> |

## Drive system

| Warning/indicator lamp   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions   |
|--|--|
|  <p>Electrical fault warning lamp</p> | <p>* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics.</p> <p>► Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</p>  |
|  <p>High-voltage battery reserve</p>  | <p>* The yellow warning lamp for the charge level of the high-voltage battery is lit. The charge level of the high-voltage battery has reached the reserve level.</p> <p>► Charge the high-voltage battery.</p>                                    |
|  <p>Reduced power warning lamp</p>    | <p>* The yellow reduced power warning lamp is lit. Drive system power output is reduced.</p> <p>► Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</p>   |
|  <p>High-voltage battery warning</p>  | <p>* The red warning lamp lights up while the drive system is on. There is a malfunction in the drive system.</p> <p>or</p> <p>The high-voltage battery's charge level is too low.</p> <p>► Observe the messages on the multifunction display.</p> |

## Tyres

| Warning/indicator lamp  | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|---|---|
|  <p>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp</p> | <p>* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is on. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tyre.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres can burst.</li> <li>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.</li> <li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <p>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.</p> <p>► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</p> </div> <p>► Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions.</p> |

| Warning/indicator lamp   | Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions  |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> <li>► Pay attention to the display messages.</li> <li>► Check the tyres and, if necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 304).</li> <li>► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 299).</li> </ul> <p>In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, you can check the tyre pressure electronically (→ page 300).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Correct the tyre pressure as necessary.</li> </ul>  |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  </div> <p>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp</p> | <p>*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.<br/>The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> </div> <p>The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.<br/>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pay attention to the display messages.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> |

## 1, 2, 3 ...

**12 V battery**

see Battery (vehicle)

**12 V socket**

see Socket (12 V)

**230 V socket**

see Socket (230 V)

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| <b>360° Camera</b> ..... | 159 |
| Button .....             | 161 |
| Care .....               | 282 |
| Function .....           | 159 |

**A**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)</b> ..... | 146 |
|---|-----|

**Access data**

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Setting (Bluetooth®) ..... | 255 |
|----------------------------|-----|

**Acoustic locking verification signal**

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Activating/deactivating ..... | 51 |
|-------------------------------|----|

**Acoustic presence indicator (sound generator)**

|             |     |
|-------------|-----|
| Notes ..... | 126 |
|-------------|-----|

**Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode**

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| ..... | 121 |
|-------|-----|

**Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Burmester® surround sound system ..... | 266 |
|--|-----|

**Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel)**

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| ..... | 121 |
|-------|-----|

**Active Brake Assist**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Function/notes .....                             | 148 |
| Switching distance warning function on/off ..... | 150 |

**Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Calling up a speed .....          | 153 |
| Displays .....                    | 155 |
| Function .....                    | 152 |
| Increasing/decreasing speed ..... | 153 |
| Lever .....                       | 153 |
| Requirements: .....               | 153 |
| Selecting .....                   | 153 |
| Storing a speed .....             | 153 |
| Switching off/deactivating .....  | 153 |
| Switching on/activating .....     | 153 |
| System limitations .....          | 152 |

**Active headlamps****Active Parking Assist**

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Exiting a parking space ..... | 163 |
| Function .....                | 161 |

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Parking .....            | 162 |
| System limitations ..... | 161 |

**Adaptive**

see Lane Keeping Assist

**Adaptive brake lights****Adaptive cruise control**

see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist**

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Function .....         | 105 |
| Switching on/off ..... | 105 |

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus**

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Function .....         | 105 |
| Switching on/off ..... | 106 |

**AdBlue®**

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Journeys abroad ..... | 129 |
|-----------------------|-----|

**Add-on equipment****Add-on equipment guidelines****Address book**

see Contacts

**Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system ..... | 266 |
|--|-----|

**Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system ..... | 266 |
|--|-----|

**Adjusting the sound focus**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Burmester® surround sound system ..... | 266 |
|--|-----|

**Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system ..... | 266 |
|--|-----|

**Air pressure**

see Tyre pressure

**Air recirculation button**

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Convenience opening/closing ..... | 121 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|

**Air suspension**

see AIRMATIC

**Airbag**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Activation .....                       | 28 |
| Front airbag (driver, co-driver) ..... | 31 |
| Installation locations .....           | 31 |
| Overview .....                         | 31 |
| PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ..... | 34 |
| Protection impaired .....              | 33 |
| Protection provided .....              | 32 |

- Side airbag ..... 31
- Window airbag ..... 31
- AIRMATIC** ..... 134
  - Suspension ..... 134
- Alarm system**
  - see ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)
- Alertness assistant**
  - see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Alternative route**
  - see Route
- Ambient lighting**
  - Setting (multimedia system) ..... 107
- Android Auto** ..... 252
  - Connecting a mobile phone ..... 253
  - Control using the application buttons ..... 253
  - Ending ..... 253
  - Note ..... 252
  - Overview ..... 252
  - Sound settings ..... 253
  - Transferred vehicle data ..... 253
- Animals**
  - Pets in the vehicle ..... 49
- Anti-lock braking system**
  - see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-skid chains**
  - see Snow chains
- Anti-theft Alarm system**
  - see ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)
- Anti-theft protection**
  - Immobiliser ..... 69
- Anti-theft protection**
  - see ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)
- Anticipatory occupant protection**
  - see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
- Anticipatory occupant protection system**
  - see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
- Apple CarPlay**
  - Connecting an iPhone ..... 251
- Apple CarPlay®** ..... 251
  - Control using the application buttons ..... 252
  - Ending ..... 252
  - Notes ..... 251
  - Overview ..... 251
  - Sound settings ..... 252
  - Transferred vehicle data ..... 253
- Aquaplaning** ..... 131
- Armrest**
  - Stowage compartment ..... 93
- Ashtray**
  - Rear passenger compartment ..... 98
  - Use (front centre console) ..... 98
- Assistance graphic (on-board computer)** ..... 173
- ASSYST (Active Service System)**
  - Function ..... 275
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display**
  - Displaying the service due date ..... 275
  - Non-operational times with the battery disconnected ..... 276
  - Regular maintenance work ..... 275
  - Special service requirements ..... 276
- ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)** ..... 69
  - Function ..... 69
  - Interior motion sensor function ..... 71
  - Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor ..... 71
  - Stopping the alarm ..... 70
  - Switching tow-away protection on/off ..... 70
  - Tow-away protection function ..... 70
- Attachments** ..... 17
- ATTENTION ASSIST** ..... 164
  - Function ..... 164
  - Switching on/off ..... 164
  - System limitations ..... 164
- Authorised workshop**
  - see Qualified specialist workshop
- Automatic dipped beam** ..... 102
- Automatic distance adjustment**
  - see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system**
  - see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
- Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff** ..... 33, 34
  - Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system ..... 33
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ..... 34
- Automatic measures after an accident** ..... 36

- Auxiliary climate control**  
Notes ..... 123
- Axle load** ..... 312
- B**
- Back support**  
see Lumbar support (4-way)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)** ..... 147
- Battery**  
Key ..... 52  
Notes (vehicle) ..... 288
- Battery**  
see Battery (vehicle)  
see High-voltage battery
- Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)**  
see High-voltage battery
- Battery (vehicle)** ..... 290  
Charging ..... 290  
Replacing ..... 290  
Starting assistance ..... 290
- Battery charged**  
see Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system
- Belt**  
see Seat belt
- Belt warning**  
see Seat belt
- Blind Spot Assist** ..... 166  
Function ..... 166  
Switching on/off ..... 166  
System limitations ..... 166
- Bluetooth®** ..... 209  
Information ..... 209  
Setting up an Internet connection .... 255  
Switching on/off ..... 209
- Bottle holder** ..... 97
- Brake**  
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ..... 146  
Activating/deactivating the HOLD function ..... 156  
Active Brake Assist ..... 148  
Adaptive brake lights ..... 150  
BAS (Brake Assist System) ..... 147  
Braking with parking brake: ..... 130  
Downhill gradient ..... 130  
Driving notes ..... 129, 130  
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ..... 148  
Heavy and light loads ..... 130  
HOLD function ..... 156  
New brake discs and brake pads/linings ..... 130  
New/replaced brakepads/brake discs ..... 128  
Restricted braking effect (salt-treated roads) ..... 130  
Running-in notes ..... 128  
Wet road surfaces ..... 130
- Brake Assist System**  
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Brake Assistance**  
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Brake fluid**  
Notes ..... 313
- Brakeforce Distribution**  
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ..... 148
- Brakes**  
Post-collision brake ..... 36  
Recuperation ..... 127
- Breakdown**  
Changing a wheel ..... 304  
Tow starting ..... 294  
Towing away ..... 292  
Transporting the vehicle ..... 293
- Breakdown**  
see Flat tyre
- Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system**  
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ..... 266
- Burmester® surround sound system** ..... 266  
Adjusting the sound focus ..... 266  
Automatic volume adjustment ..... 266  
Calling up the sound menu ..... 266  
Information ..... 266
- Buttons on the steering wheel** ..... 8
- C**
- Call list**  
Calling up options ..... 249  
Deleting ..... 250  
Making a call ..... 249  
Overview ..... 249
- Calling up the sound menu**  
Burmester® surround sound system ..... 266
- Calls** ..... 246  
Accepting ..... 246

- Activating functions during a call ..... 246
- Calls with several participants ..... 246
- Declining ..... 246
- Ending a call ..... 246
- Incoming call during an existing call ..... 247
- Making ..... 246
- Camera**
  - see 360° Camera
  - see Reversing camera
- Car wash**
  - see Care
- Car wash (care)** ..... 279
- Car-to-X-Communication**
  - Displaying hazard warnings ..... 237
  - Overview ..... 236
  - Sending hazard warnings ..... 237
- Care** ..... 283
  - Car wash ..... 279
  - Carpet ..... 283
  - Display ..... 283
  - Exterior lighting ..... 282
  - High-pressure cleaner ..... 280
  - Matt finish ..... 281
  - Paint ..... 281
  - Plastic trim ..... 283
  - Real wood/trim elements ..... 283
  - Reversing camera ..... 282
  - Reversing camera/360° Camera ..... 282
  - Roof lining ..... 283
  - Seat belt ..... 283
  - Seat cover ..... 283
  - Sensors ..... 282
  - Vehicle socket ..... 282
  - Washing by hand ..... 281
  - Wheels/rims ..... 282
  - Windows ..... 282
  - Wiper blades ..... 282
- Carpet (care)** ..... 283
- Carrier systems**
  - Notes ..... 274
- Centre console**
  - Between the seats (overview) ..... 12
  - Lower section (overview) ..... 11
  - Middle section (overview) ..... 10
  - Stowage compartment ..... 93
  - Top (overview) ..... 9
- Changing a bulb**
  - see Changing bulbs
- Changing a wheel**
  - Lowering the vehicle ..... 306
  - Preparing ..... 304
  - Raising the vehicle ..... 304
  - Removing a wheel ..... 305
- Changing bulbs** ..... 107
  - Light bulb types halogen head-lamps ..... 108
  - Notes ..... 107
- Changing lamps**
  - see Changing bulbs
- Charge level display** ..... 172
- Charging**
  - Battery (vehicle) ..... 290
  - Charging cable connector emergency release ..... 142
  - Charging station (mode 3/4) ..... 139
  - Ending the charging process ..... 142
  - Indicator lamps on vehicle socket ..... 137
  - Mains socket (mode 2) ..... 138
  - Notes on charging the high-voltage battery ..... 135
  - Notes on the high-voltage battery .... 289
  - Setting the maximum charging current ..... 138
  - Starting the charging process ..... 140
  - Vehicle socket ..... 137
  - Wallbox (mode 3) ..... 139
- Charging prediction** ..... 137
- Charging process**
  - Paying ..... 223
- Charging stations**
  - Showing on the map ..... 223
- Charging the battery**
  - At time of departure ..... 137
  - Setting the maximum charging current ..... 137
  - Week profile ..... 137
- Charging the high-voltage battery** ..... 138
  - Charging station (mode 3/4) ..... 139
  - Mains socket (mode 2) ..... 138
  - Starting the charging process ..... 140
  - Wallbox (mode 3) ..... 139
- Child safety lock**
  - Hinged windows ..... 49
- Child safety lock (doors)** ..... 48
- Child seat**
  - Approval categories ..... 41
  - Attaching (notes) ..... 41
  - Basic instructions ..... 36
  - Front passenger seat (notes) ..... 47
  - Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) ..... 47
  - ISOFIX (fitting) ..... 43

- Notes on risks and dangers ..... 37
- Recommended child restraint systems ..... 39
- Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ..... 45
- Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ..... 42
- Securing on the co-driver seat ..... 48
- Securing on the rear seat ..... 46
- Top Tether ..... 44
- Children**
  - Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ..... 37
  - Basic instructions ..... 36
- Cigarette lighter**
  - Front centre console ..... 98
- Cleaning**
  - see Care
- Climate control**
  - Activating/deactivating ..... 119
  - Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode ..... 121
  - Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) ..... 121
  - Adjusting the air vents ..... 122
  - Air distribution settings ..... 120
  - Auxiliary climate control ..... 123
  - Demisting the windscreen ..... 121
  - Demisting windows ..... 121
  - Energy-saving use ..... 118
  - Notes ..... 118
  - Refrigerant ..... 315
  - Setting automatic mode ..... 120
  - Setting the air distribution ..... 120
  - Setting the airflow ..... 120
  - Setting the temperature ..... 120
  - Switching the A/C function on or off ..... 119
  - Switching the rear window heater on/off ..... 122
  - TEMPMATIC control panel ..... 117
  - THERMOTRONIC control panel ..... 118
- Cockpit (overview)** ..... 6
- Combination switch**
  - see Headlamp flasher
  - see High beam
  - see Indicator
- Comfort rear bench seat**
  - Adjusting the seat backrest ..... 81
- Compass** ..... 241
- Connecting the charging cable**
  - see Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system
- Connection status**
  - Displaying ..... 256
  - Overview ..... 256
- Connectivity**
  - Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ..... 209
- Constant headlamp mode**
  - see Daytime running lights
- Contacts** ..... 247
  - Calling up ..... 247
  - Deleting ..... 248
  - Deleting favourites ..... 249
  - Downloading (from mobile phone) .... 247
  - Importing ..... 248
  - Importing (overview) ..... 248
  - Information ..... 247
  - Making a call ..... 248
  - Name format ..... 247
  - Options ..... 248
  - Saving as a favourite ..... 249
  - Selecting options for suggestions .... 248
  - Storing ..... 248
- Convenience opening/closing** ..... 121
- Conversions** ..... 17
- Coolant**
  - Checking level ..... 277
  - Topping up ..... 277
- Coolant (drive system)**
  - Notes ..... 314
- Copyright** ..... 26
- Cornering light** ..... 104
- Crosswind Assist**
  - Function/notes ..... 148
- Cruise control** ..... 150
  - Activating ..... 151
  - Calling up a speed ..... 151
  - Deactivating ..... 151
  - Function ..... 150
  - Lever ..... 151
  - Requirements ..... 151
  - Selecting ..... 151
  - Setting a speed ..... 151
  - Storing a speed ..... 151
  - System limits ..... 150
- Cup holder**
  - Switching the cooling/heating function on/off ..... 98

- Cup holders**  
 Inserting in the rear passenger compartment ..... 97
- D**
- Dashboard lighting**  
 see Instrument lighting
- Data import/export** ..... 211  
 Function/notes ..... 211  
 Importing/exporting ..... 211
- Data protection rights**  
 Data storage ..... 25
- Data recording (vehicle)** ..... 23
- Data storage**  
 Data protection rights ..... 25
- Date**  
 Setting the time and date automatically ..... 208
- Daytime running lights** ..... 102  
 Switching on/off ..... 102
- Dealership**  
 see Qualified specialist workshop
- Declaration of conformity**  
 Electromagnetic compatibility ..... 19  
 Jack ..... 20  
 Specific absorption rate ..... 19  
 Wireless vehicle components ..... 19
- Demisting windscreen** ..... 121
- Departure time**  
 Auxiliary climate control ..... 123
- Destination** ..... 233  
 Editing intermediate destinations ..... 226  
 Editing the previous destinations ..... 233  
 External ..... 233  
 Quick-access to destination information ..... 231  
 Saving (current vehicle position) ..... 233
- Destination entry** ..... 216  
 Entering a 3 word address ..... 219  
 Entering a POI or address ..... 216  
 Entering an intermediate destination ..... 226  
 Entering geo-coordinates ..... 219  
 Notes ..... 215  
 Selecting a contact ..... 219  
 Selecting a POI ..... 218  
 Selecting from global favourites ..... 220  
 Selecting from the map ..... 220  
 Selecting previous destinations ..... 217
- Diagnostics connection** ..... 21
- Dial telephone number (on-board computer)** ..... 177
- Digital Owner's Manual** ..... 15
- Dimming the inside mirror** ..... 115
- Dipped beam**  
 Switching on/off ..... 102
- Dipped beam**  
 see Automatic dipped beam
- DIRECT SELECT lever** ..... 133  
 Engaging drive position ..... 134  
 Engaging neutral ..... 133  
 Engaging park position automatically ..... 133  
 Engaging reverse gear ..... 133  
 Function ..... 133  
 Selecting park position ..... 133
- Direction indicator**  
 see Indicator
- Display**  
 Available power ..... 172
- Display (care)** ..... 283
- Display (MBUX multimedia system)**  
 Settings ..... 207
- Display (multimedia system)** ..... 197  
 Home screen ..... 196  
 Notes ..... 195  
 Operating ..... 197  
 Setting acoustic operating feedback ..... 197
- Display (on-board computer)** ..... 171
- Display message** ..... 318  
 Calling up (on-board computer) ..... 318  
 Notes ..... 318
- Distance adjustment**  
 see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Distance control**  
 see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Distance warning function**  
 see Active Brake Assist
- DISTRONIC**  
 see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Door**  
 Locking (emergency key element) ..... 56  
 Unlocking (emergency key element) ... 56
- Door control panel** ..... 14
- Drive program display** ..... 134
- Drive programs**  
 see DYNAMIC SELECT

- Drive system**
    - Manually switching off ..... 126
    - Parking ..... 143
  - Driving characteristics (unusual)** ..... 296
  - Driving notes**
    - Brake subject to load ..... 130
    - Braking ..... 130
    - Downhill gradient ..... 130
    - General driving tips ..... 129
    - New brake discs and brake pads/  
linings ..... 130
    - Parking brake ..... 130
    - Restricted braking effect (salt-trea-  
ted roads) ..... 130
    - Running-in notes ..... 128
    - Transport by rail ..... 130
    - Wet road surfaces ..... 130
  - Driving Safety System**
    - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ..... 146
    - Adaptive brake lights ..... 150
    - BAS (Brake Assist System) ..... 147
    - Cameras ..... 146
    - EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribu-  
tion) ..... 148
    - ESP® Crosswind Assist ..... 148
    - Overview ..... 146
    - Radar and ultrasonic sensors ..... 146
    - Responsibility ..... 145
  - Driving safety system**
    - see Active Brake Assist
    - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
  - Driving system**
    - see 360° Camera
    - see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
    - see Active Parking Assist
    - see AIRMATIC
    - see ATTENTION ASSIST
    - see Blind Spot Assist
    - see Cruise control
    - see HOLD function
    - see Lane Keeping Assist
    - see Limiter
    - see Reversing camera
    - see Traffic Sign Assist
  - Driving tips**
    - Aquaplaning ..... 131
    - Driving abroad (information) ..... 129
    - Driving in winter ..... 131
    - Driving on flooded roads ..... 131
    - Driving on wet roads ..... 131
  - Drowsiness detection**
    - see ATTENTION ASSIST
  - DYNAMIC SELECT** ..... 134
    - Displaying vehicle data ..... 214
    - Drive program display ..... 134
    - Drive programs ..... 134
    - Function ..... 134
    - Operating ..... 134
    - Selecting the drive program ..... 134
- E
- EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit fea-  
ture**
    - Folding the EASY-ENTRY section  
forwards and back (rear bench  
seat) ..... 80
    - Using (rear bench seat) ..... 80
    - Using (rear seat) ..... 84
  - EASY-PACK tailgate**
    - Notes ..... 61
    - Opening and closing ..... 62
  - EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribu-  
tion)** ..... 148
  - ECO display**
    - Activating ..... 132
    - Function ..... 132
  - Electric mode**
    - Notes ..... 126
  - Electric parking brake** ..... 144
    - Applying automatically ..... 144
    - Applying or releasing manually ..... 144
    - Emergency braking ..... 145
    - Notes ..... 143
    - Releasing automatically ..... 144
  - Electric sliding door**
    - Function ..... 57
    - Opening with button ..... 58
    - Opening/closing from the outside ..... 59
    - Opening/closing with the door  
handle ..... 59
    - Opening/closing with the key ..... 59
    - Problems ..... 60
    - Programming the key ..... 59
    - Programming the key button ..... 59
    - Resetting ..... 60
  - Electromagnetic compatibility**
    - Specific absorption rate ..... 19
  - Electromagnetic compatibility (dec-  
laration of conformity)** ..... 19
  - Electronic Stability Program**
    - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
  - Electronics** ..... 311

- Emergency**
    - Fire extinguisher ..... 285
    - First-aid kit (soft-sided) ..... 285
    - Removing the warning triangle ..... 285
    - Safety vest ..... 285
    - Setting up the warning triangle ..... 285
  - Emergency braking**
    - Electric parking brake ..... 145
  - Emergency engine start** ..... 294
  - Emergency key element**
    - Locking door ..... 56
    - Removing/inserting ..... 52
    - Unlocking door ..... 56
  - Emergency release**
    - see Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system
  - Emergency shutoff**
    - see Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system
  - Energy consumption**
    - Displaying the average ..... 174
  - Energy flow**
    - Displaying ..... 174
  - Energy flow display**
    - Displaying ..... 132
    - Function/notes ..... 132
  - Engaging drive position (transmission)** ..... 134
  - Engaging reverse gear** ..... 133
  - Engine**
    - Engine number ..... 312
    - Starting (key) ..... 128
    - Starting assistance ..... 290
  - Engine electronics (notes)** ..... 311
  - Engine number** ..... 312
  - Entering characters** ..... 205
    - Function/notes ..... 205
    - Setting the keyboard language ..... 207
    - Using the media display ..... 206
  - Environmental protection**
    - Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ..... 16
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control)**
    - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
  - ESP®**
    - Crosswind Assist ..... 148
  - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)** ... 147
    - Activating/deactivating ..... 148
    - Function/notes ..... 147
  - Exterior lighting**
    - Care ..... 282
  - Exterior lighting**
    - see Lights
- F
- Fatigue detection**
    - see ATTENTION ASSIST
  - Fault message**
    - see Display message
  - Favourites**
    - Adding ..... 202
    - Calling up ..... 202
    - Deleting ..... 203
    - Moving ..... 203
    - Overview ..... 202
    - Renaming ..... 203
  - Filling up the windscreen washing system** ..... 279
  - Fire extinguisher** ..... 285
  - First-aid kit (soft-sided)** ..... 285
  - Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch** ..... 108
  - Flat tyre** ..... 288
    - Changing a wheel ..... 304
    - Notes ..... 288
  - Fog light (extended range)** ..... 104
  - Foil covering**
    - Radar and ultrasonic sensors ..... 146
  - Folding table** ..... 95
    - Installing and removing ..... 95
    - Moving ..... 95
    - Using ..... 96
  - Free software** ..... 26
  - Frequencies**
    - Mobile phone ..... 311
    - Two-way radio ..... 311
  - Front airbag (driver, co-driver)** ..... 31
  - Front door**
    - Opening (from inside) ..... 54
    - Unlocking (from inside) ..... 54
  - Front seats**
    - Rotate ..... 76
  - Fuel**
    - Journeys abroad ..... 129
  - Fuel consumption indicator**
    - Calling up ..... 214
  - Fuses** ..... 294

- G**
- General operating permit number (EC)** ..... 312
  - Genuine parts** ..... 16
  - Glasses compartment** ..... 94
  - Global search**
    - Function ..... 205
    - Overview ..... 204
  - Glove compartment**
    - Opening/closing ..... 94
- H**
- Handbrake (electrical)**
    - see Electric parking brake
  - Handling control system**
    - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
  - Hazard warning light system**
    - Switching on/off ..... 103
  - Head restraint**
    - Adjusting mechanically ..... 91
  - Head restraints**
    - Adjusting the front electrically ..... 92
  - Headlamp flasher** ..... 103
  - Help call**
    - see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
  - High beam** ..... 103
    - Activating/deactivating ..... 103
  - High-pressure cleaner (care)** ..... 280
  - High-voltage battery** ..... 135, 289, 316
    - Charging prediction ..... 137
    - Charging time ..... 316
    - Energy content ..... 316
    - Function/notes ..... 289
    - Notes/charging ..... 135
    - Type ..... 316
  - High-voltage battery charged**
    - Charging cable connector emergency release ..... 142
    - Ending the charging process ..... 142
  - High-voltage battery charged**
    - see Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system
  - High-voltage on-board electrical system**
    - Indicator lamps on vehicle socket ..... 137
    - Notes on charging the high-voltage battery ..... 135
  - Highbeam**
    - Adaptive Highbeam Assist ..... 105
  - Hill start assist** ..... 155
  - Hinged windows**
    - Child safety lock ..... 49
  - HOLD function** ..... 155, 156
    - Notes ..... 155
    - Switching on/off ..... 156
  - Home screen (media display)** ..... 196
  - Hotspot**
    - Setting up (Wi-Fi) ..... 210
- I**
- Identification plate**
    - Engine ..... 312
    - Refrigerant ..... 315
    - Vehicle ..... 312
  - Ignition key**
    - see Key
  - Ignition lock** ..... 128
  - Immobiliser** ..... 69
  - Implied warranty (vehicle)** ..... 23
  - Increase in traffic information volume**
    - Setting ..... 265
  - Indicator** ..... 103
    - Activating/deactivating ..... 103
  - Indicator lamps**
    - see Warning/indicator lamps
  - Installations** ..... 17
  - Instrument cluster**
    - Adjusting the lighting ..... 173
    - Displays ..... 169
    - Notes ..... 169
    - Notes on warning/indicator lamps ... 338
    - Overview ..... 169
    - Power display ..... 169
    - Warning/indicator lamps overview ..... 7
  - Instrument lighting** ..... 173
  - Instrument panel**
    - see Cockpit (overview)
  - Intelligent Light System**
    - Active headlamps ..... 104
    - Adaptive Highbeam Assist ..... 105
    - Cornering light ..... 104
    - Motorway mode ..... 104
    - Overview ..... 104
    - Switching on/off ..... 105
  - Interior lighting**
    - Ambient lighting ..... 107
    - Setting ..... 107

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Switch-off delay time .....                              | 107 |
| <b>Interior motion sensor</b>                            |     |
| Function .....   | 71  |
| Priming/deactivating .....                               | 71  |
| <b>Intermediate destination</b>                          |     |
| Calculating a route with intermediate destinations ..... | 227 |
| Entering .....   | 226 |
| Modifying .....  | 226 |
| Starting the automatic service station search .....      | 228 |
| <b>Internet</b>  |     |
| Calling up a web page .....                              | 256 |
| Calling up the web browser settings .....                | 258 |
| Calling up web browser options .....                     | 258 |
| Closing the browser .....                                | 258 |
| Deleting a bookmark .....                                | 258 |
| Deleting history .....                                   | 258 |
| Managing bookmarks .....                                 | 258 |
| <b>Internet connection</b>                               |     |
| Automatic disconnection .....                            | 256 |
| Cancelling permission (mobile phone) .....               | 255 |
| Communication module function .....                      | 254 |
| Connection status .....                                  | 256 |
| Disconnection following Inactivity .....                 | 256 |
| Displaying the connection status .....                   | 256 |
| Establishing .....                                       | 256 |
| Establishing automatically .....                         | 255 |
| Information .....  | 254 |
| Mobile phone details .....                               | 256 |
| Restrictions .....                                       | 254 |
| Setting access data (Bluetooth®) .....                   | 255 |
| Setting up (Bluetooth®) .....                            | 255 |
| Setting up (Wi-Fi) .....                                 | 255 |
| <b>Internet radio</b>                                    |     |
| see Tuneln   |     |
| <b>iPhone®</b>   |     |
| see Apple CarPlay®                                       |     |
| <b>ISOFIX child seat securing system</b>                 |     |
| Fitting .....  | 43  |
| Seats suitable for attaching .....                       | 42  |

## J

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Jack</b>                        |     |
| Declaration of conformity .....    | 20  |
| <b>Journeys abroad</b>             |     |
| Notes .....                        | 129 |
| <b>Jump-start connection</b> ..... | 290 |

## K

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>Key</b> .....   | 51  |
| Acoustic locking verification signal .....                 | 51  |
| Battery .....  | 52  |
| Convenience opening .....                                  | 121 |
| Emergency key element .....                                | 52  |
| Functions .....  | 51  |
| Key ring attachment .....                                  | 52  |
| Overview .....   | 51  |
| Pre-entry climate control .....                            | 123 |
| Problem .....  | 53  |
| Programming the button for the electric sliding door ..... | 59  |
| Start the vehicle .....                                    | 128 |
| Unlocking setting .....                                    | 52  |
| <b>Key positions</b> .....                                 | 128 |

## L

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>Lane Keeping Assist</b> .....        | 167 |
| Activating/deactivating .....           | 167 |
| Function .....                          | 167 |
| Sensitivity .....                       | 167 |
| <b>Language</b> .....                   | 211 |
| Notes .....                             | 211 |
| Setting .....                           | 211 |
| <b>Lashing points</b>                   |     |
| Information .....                       | 316 |
| Overview .....                          | 270 |
| <b>Level control</b>                    |     |
| see AIRMATIC                            |     |
| <b>Light switch (overview)</b> .....    | 102 |
| <b>Lighting</b>                         |     |
| Adjusting the instrument lighting ..... | 173 |
| Intelligent Light System .....          | 104 |
| <b>Lighting</b>                         |     |
| see Lights                              |     |
| <b>Lights</b> .....                     | 102 |
| Active headlamps .....                  | 104 |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist .....          | 105 |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus .....     | 105 |
| Automatic dipped beam .....             | 102 |
| Combination switch .....                | 103 |
| Cornering light .....                   | 104 |
| Dipped beam .....                       | 102 |
| Fog light (extended range) .....        | 104 |
| Hazard warning light .....              | 103 |
| Headlamp flasher .....                  | 103 |
| High beam .....                         | 103 |
| Indicator .....                         | 103 |
| Light switch .....                      | 102 |
| Motorway mode .....                     | 104 |

- Parking light ..... 102
  - Range ..... 102
  - Rear fog light ..... 102
  - Responsibility with lighting systems ..... 102
  - Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time ..... 106
  - Standing light ..... 102
  - Switching the surround lighting on/off ..... 106
  - Limiter** ..... 151
    - Activating ..... 151
    - Calling up a speed ..... 151
    - Deactivating ..... 151
    - Function ..... 151
    - Kickdown ..... 151
    - Lever ..... 151
    - Passive ..... 151
    - Requirements ..... 151
    - Selecting ..... 151
    - Setting a speed ..... 151
    - Storing a speed ..... 151
    - System limits ..... 151
  - Limiting speed** ..... 129
  - Limiting the opening angle (tailgate)** ... 63
  - LINGUATRONIC** ..... 181
    - Application specific voice commands ..... 182
    - Audible help functions ..... 183
    - Entering numbers ..... 182
    - Global voice commands ..... 182
    - Improving speech quality ..... 183
    - Language setting ..... 182
    - Media player voice commands ..... 188
    - Message voice commands ..... 189
    - Multifunction steering wheel (operating) ..... 181
    - Navigation voice commands ..... 184
    - Notes on the voice commands ..... 184
    - Online voice control ..... 184
    - Operable functions ..... 182
    - Operating safety ..... 181
    - Radio voice commands ..... 187
    - Setting (MBUX multimedia system) .. 183
    - Switch voice commands ..... 184
    - Telephone voice controls ..... 186
    - Text message voice commands ..... 189
    - Types of voice commands ..... 182
    - Vehicle voice commands ..... 190
    - Voice prompting ..... 181
  - Live Traffic Information**
    - Displaying subscription information ..... 234
  - Displaying the traffic map ..... 235
  - Displaying traffic incidents ..... 235
  - Information on subscription extension ..... 235
  - Registering on Mercedes me ..... 234
  - Showing local area messages ..... 236
  - Switching the traffic information display on ..... 236
  - Load compartment and rear interior lighting**
    - Replacing light sources ..... 111
  - Load distribution** ..... 268
  - Load protection net** ..... 271
  - Load securing**
    - Fitting and removing tie-down eyes ..... 270
    - Lashing points ..... 270
    - Notes ..... 269
  - Load securing aid**
    - Luggage compartment partition ..... 272
    - Removing/fitting a load protection net ..... 271
  - Loading guidelines** ..... 267
  - Luggage compartment partition** ..... 272
    - Folding up/down ..... 272
    - Removing/fitting ..... 272
    - Stowage compartments ..... 272
  - Lumbar support (4-way)** ..... 75
- M**
- M+S tyres** ..... 296
  - Main beam**
    - Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ..... 105
  - Maintenance**
    - Notes ..... 275
  - Maintenance**
    - see Service interval display
  - Malfunction**
    - Restraint system ..... 27
  - Map** ..... 235, 237
    - Avoiding an area ..... 239
    - Avoiding an area (overview) ..... 239
    - Changing an area ..... 240
    - Charging stations ..... 223
    - Deleting an area ..... 240
    - Displaying Qibla ..... 241
    - Displaying the compass ..... 241
    - Displaying the map version ..... 239
    - Displaying the next intersecting street ..... 239
    - Displaying the range ..... 241

- Displaying the satellite map ..... 241
- Displaying the traffic map ..... 235
- Displaying weather information ..... 241
- Map data ..... 240
- Moving ..... 237
- Selecting POI symbols ..... 238
- Selecting text information ..... 238
- Selecting the map orientation ..... 238
- Setting the map scale ..... 237
- Setting the map scale automatically ..... 241
- Switching motorway information on/off ..... 239
- Updating ..... 240
- Matt finish (cleaning instructions)** ..... 281
- Maximum gross vehicle weight** ..... 312
- Maximum speed**  
see Limiter
- MBUX multimedia system**  
Configuring display settings ..... 207
- MBUX multimedia system (overview)** ..... 195
- Mecca** ..... 241
- Media**  
Menu (on-board computer) ..... 176  
Operating media playback ..... 176  
Selecting a media source ..... 176
- Media display**  
Entering characters ..... 206  
Home screen ..... 196  
Notes ..... 195
- Media mode**  
Adding a favourite song ..... 262  
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment ..... 262  
Connecting USB devices ..... 261  
Controlling media playback ..... 262  
Copyright and trademarks ..... 260  
Notes about the search function in categories ..... 262  
Overview of the media menu ..... 261  
Playing back similar music tracks ..... 262  
Removing a favourite song ..... 262  
Starting a search in categories ..... 263  
Starting media playback ..... 262  
Supported format and data storage media ..... 260  
Surprise mix ..... 262  
Using the keyword search ..... 263
- Medical aids** ..... 22
- Memory function (seat)** ..... 75
- Menu**  
Camera and parking ..... 161
- Menu (on-board computer)**  
Assistance graphic ..... 173  
Media ..... 176  
Navigation ..... 174  
Radio ..... 176  
Service ..... 173  
Settings ..... 178  
Telephone ..... 177
- Menu overview (on-board computer)** ..... 173
- Mercedes me**  
Information ..... 192
- Mercedes me Charge**  
Paying for a charging process ..... 223
- Mercedes me connect**  
Breakdown assistance call via the breakdown assistance button ..... 193  
Calling the Customer Centre ..... 192  
Consenting to data transfer ..... 193  
Information ..... 192  
Making a call via the overhead control panel ..... 193  
Transferred data ..... 193
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system** ..... 286  
Automatic emergency call ..... 286  
Information ..... 286  
Information on data transfer ..... 287  
Manual emergency call ..... 287  
Overview ..... 286
- Mercedes-Benz service centre**  
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Message (multifunction display)**  
see Display message
- Message memory** ..... 318
- Messages** ..... 250  
Calling a message sender ..... 250  
Configuring the displayed text messages ..... 250  
Deleting ..... 251  
Forwarding ..... 250  
Overview ..... 250  
Reading ..... 250  
Using a number/URL ..... 251  
Using templates ..... 250  
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .. 189
- Mirrors**  
Adjusting the inside mirror ..... 115

**Mirrors**

see Outside mirrors

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>Mobile phone</b> .....                           | 311 |
| Cancelling permission for Internet connection ..... | 255 |
| Frequencies .....                                   | 311 |
| Transmission output (maximum) .....                 | 311 |
| see Apple CarPlay®                                  |     |

**Mobile phone**

see Android Auto  
see Mobile phone  
see Telephone

**Mobile phone voice recognition**

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| Starting ..... | 246 |
| Stopping ..... | 246 |

**Model series**

see Vehicle identification plate

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| <b>Motorway mode</b> ..... | 104 |
|----------------------------|-----|

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Mounting a load</b> ..... | 267 |
|------------------------------|-----|

**Multifunction display (on-board computer)**

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| .....                         | 171 |
| Available power display ..... | 172 |
| Charge level display .....    | 172 |

**Multimedia system**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Activating/deactivating voice amplification to rear ..... | 208 |
| Adjusting the volume .....                                | 200 |
| Calling up applications .....                             | 199 |
| Restoring (factory settings) .....                        | 213 |
| Steering wheel buttons .....                              | 196 |
| Switching the sound on/off .....                          | 199 |

**Multimedia system**

see Display (multimedia system)  
see Entering characters  
see MBUX multimedia system (overview)  
see Touchpad

**N****Navigation**

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Menu (on-board computer) .....   | 174 |
| Overview .....                   | 215 |
| Showing/hiding the menu .....    | 214 |
| Switching on .....               | 214 |
| Updating the map data .....      | 240 |
| Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .. | 184 |

**Navigation**

see Destination  
see Destination entry  
see Parking service  
see Route  
see Route guidance

see Traffic information

**Navigation announcements**

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Activating/deactivating .....        | 231 |
| Adjusting the volume .....           | 232 |
| Repeating .....                      | 232 |
| Switching audio fadeout on/off ..... | 232 |

**Navigation instructions (on-board computer)**

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| ..... | 174 |
|-------|-----|

**Navigation with Electric Intelligence**

see Route

**Notes**

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Carrier systems ..... | 274 |
|-----------------------|-----|

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Notification types</b> ..... | 203 |
|---------------------------------|-----|

**Notifications Centre**

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Calling up notifications .....            | 204 |
| Editing notifications .....               | 204 |
| Global search .....                       | 204 |
| Notification types .....                  | 203 |
| Overview .....                            | 203 |
| Selecting actions for notifications ..... | 204 |
| Using the global search .....             | 205 |

**Notifications Centre**

see Notification types

**O****Occupant safety**

see Airbag  
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff  
see Automatic measures after an accident  
see Pets in the vehicle  
see Post-collision brake  
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)  
see Restraint system  
see Seat belt

**On-board computer**

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Assistance graphic menu .....         | 173 |
| Charging prediction .....             | 137 |
| Digital speedometer .....             | 174 |
| Displaying the energy flow .....      | 174 |
| Displaying the service due date ..... | 275 |
| Media menu .....                      | 176 |
| Menu navigation .....                 | 174 |
| Menu overview .....                   | 173 |
| Multifunction display .....           | 171 |
| Operation .....                       | 170 |
| Overview .....                        | 170 |
| Radio menu .....                      | 176 |
| Service menu .....                    | 173 |
| Settings menu .....                   | 178 |
| Showing the range .....               | 174 |

- Telephone menu ..... 177
  - Trip menu ..... 174
  - On-board diagnostic interface**  
see Diagnostics connection
  - On-board electronics**  
Engine electronics ..... 311
  - Notes ..... 311
  - Two-way radios ..... 311
  - Open-source software** ..... 26
  - Opening and closing the pop-out windows** ..... 65
  - Opening/closing the bonnet** ..... 276
  - Operating fluids**  
Brake fluid ..... 313
  - Coolant (drive system) ..... 314
  - Notes ..... 313
  - Windscreen washer fluid ..... 314
  - Operating safety**  
Declaration of conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) ..... 19
  - Declaration of conformity (Jack) ..... 20
  - Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) ..... 19
  - Information ..... 18
  - Operating sun visor** ..... 116
  - Outside mirrors** ..... 114, 115  
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ..... 115
  - Folding in/out ..... 114
  - Setting ..... 114
  - Setting options ..... 14
  - Overhead control panel**  
Adjusting the interior lighting ..... 107
  - Overview ..... 13
  - Overview**  
Route with Electric Intelligence ..... 222
  - Owner's Manual (digital)** ..... 15
  - Owner's Manual (vehicle equipment)** ... 17
- P**
- Paint (cleaning instructions)** ..... 281
  - Paint code** ..... 312
  - Panorama sliding sunroof** ..... 66  
Closing ..... 67
  - Notes ..... 66
  - Opening ..... 67
  - Opening and closing the roller sunblind ..... 67
  - Problem ..... 69
  - Park position**  
Engaging ..... 133
  - Engaging automatically ..... 133
  - Parked Vehicle Locator**  
Switching transmission on/off ..... 209
  - Parking aid**  
see PARKTRONIC
  - Parking assistance systems**  
see Active Parking Assist
  - Parking brake (electrical)**  
see Electric parking brake
  - Parking light** ..... 102
  - Parking option**  
Displaying on the map ..... 242
  - Selecting ..... 242
  - Parking options**  
see Parking service
  - Parking service** ..... 242  
Displaying a parking option on the map ..... 242
  - Notes ..... 242
  - Selecting parking options ..... 242
  - Parking up** ..... 145
  - PARKTRONIC** ..... 156  
Function ..... 156
  - Switching on/off ..... 158
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG status display**  
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
  - Permissible axle load** ..... 312
  - Permissible gross mass** ..... 312
  - Permitted towing methods** ..... 290
  - Pets in the vehicle** ..... 49
  - Phone book**  
see Contacts
  - PIN protection**  
Switching on/off ..... 212
  - Plastic trim (care)** ..... 283
  - POI**  
Quick access ..... 231
  - Selecting ..... 218
  - POI symbols**  
Selecting ..... 238
  - Post-collision brake** ..... 36
  - Power display**  
Function/notes ..... 169
  - Power supply**  
Switching on ..... 128
  - Power windows**  
see Side window

**Pre-entry climate control**

- Activating/deactivating using the button ..... 125
- For departure time ..... 124
- Via the key ..... 123

**PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**

- Function ..... 36
- Reversing measures ..... 36

**Previous destinations**

- Selecting ..... 217

**Profile**

- Calling up suggestions ..... 201
- Configuring suggestions ..... 201
- Creating a new profile ..... 200
- Deleting suggestions ..... 202
- Maximum number of profiles ..... 200
- Overview ..... 200
- Renaming suggestions ..... 202
- Selecting a profile ..... 201
- Selecting profile options ..... 201
- Showing the profile selection when starting the vehicle ..... 201
- Suggestions (overview) ..... 201

**Profile**

- see User profile

**Programs**

- see DYNAMIC SELECT

**Protection of the environment**

- Notes ..... 16

**Q**

- Qibla ..... 241
- QR code (rescue card) ..... 23
- Qualified specialist workshop ..... 21

**R****Radar and ultrasonic sensors**

- Damage ..... 146

**Radio**

- Activating ..... 263
- Activating/deactivating radio text .... 265
- Activating/deactivating traffic announcements ..... 265
- Calling up a slide show ..... 265
- Calling up the station list ..... 264
- Deleting stations ..... 265
- Direct frequency entry ..... 264
- Displaying information ..... 265
- Displaying radio text ..... 265
- Frequency fix ..... 265

- Managing favourites ..... 265
- Managing station presets ..... 265
- Menu (on-board computer) ..... 176
- Moving stations ..... 265
- Overview ..... 264
- Searching for stations ..... 264
- Setting a channel ..... 264
- Setting station tracking ..... 265
- Setting the frequency band ..... 264
- Setting the traffic information service volume increase ..... 265
- Storing radio stations ..... 264
- Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .. 187

**Range**

- Displaying ..... 174

**REACH regulation****Real wood (care)****Rear and load compartment lamps**

- Replacing light sources ..... 111

**Rear bench seat**

- Folding forwards and backwards ..... 83
- Moving ..... 82
- Moving the seat/bunk combination ... 88
- Notes ..... 77
- Notes on the seat/bunk combination ..... 87
- Using the entry and exit feature (EASY-ENTRY) ..... 80

**Rear bench seat**

- see Seats

**Rear fog light****Rear seat**

- Adjusting the seat backrest ..... 84
- EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature ..... 84
- Folding forwards and backwards ..... 85
- Installing and removing ..... 86
- Moving ..... 85

**Rear seats**

- Notes ..... 77
- Seat anchorage ..... 77
- Seating variants ..... 77

**Rear window**

- Separately opening and closing ..... 63

**Rear window wiper**

- Replacing ..... 114
- Switching on/off ..... 112

**Rear-view mirror**

- see Outside mirrors

**Recuperation**

- Function ..... 127

- Setting ..... 127
- Recycling**  
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles (environmental protection)
- Refrigerant (air conditioning)**  
Notes ..... 315
- Refrigerator box**  
Switching on and off ..... 100
- Registration**  
Vehicle ..... 22
- Regulating headlamp range** ..... 102
- Replacing a wheel**  
Fitting a new wheel ..... 306
- Replacing bulbs**  
Daytime running lights ..... 108  
Front headlamp ..... 108  
High beam ..... 108  
Low beam ..... 108  
Standing/parking lights ..... 108  
Tail lamp types ..... 109  
Tail lamps ..... 109  
Turn signal light ..... 108
- Replacing light sources**  
Rear and load compartment lamps ... 111  
Surround lighting ..... 111
- Rescue card** ..... 23
- Rescue separation point** ..... 126
- Reset function (multimedia system)** ... 213
- Restoring (factory settings)**  
see Reset function (multimedia system)
- Restraint system** ..... 27  
Basic instructions for children ..... 36  
Function in an accident ..... 28  
Functionality ..... 27  
Malfunction ..... 27  
Protection impaired ..... 27  
Protection provided ..... 27  
Self-test ..... 27  
Warning lamps ..... 27
- Reversing camera** ..... 158  
Care ..... 282  
Function ..... 158
- Roll away protection**  
see HOLD function
- Roller sunblind**  
Panorama sliding sunroof ..... 67
- Roof carrier**  
see Roof luggage rack
- Roof lining (care)** ..... 283
- Roof luggage rack** ..... 316
- Route** ..... 220, 222, 227  
Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt ..... 236  
Activating a commuter route ..... 227  
Alternative route (quick-access) ..... 231  
Calculating ..... 220  
Displaying destination information ... 226  
Displaying the route list ..... 227  
Editing a stored route ..... 228  
Electric Intelligence (overview) ..... 222  
External ..... 233  
Planning ..... 226  
Recording a route ..... 228  
Saving a recorded route ..... 228  
Selecting a type ..... 224  
Selecting an alternative route ..... 227  
Selecting notifications ..... 225  
Selecting options ..... 225  
Selecting settings for charging stations (navigation with Electric Intelligence) ..... 222  
Showing a stored route on the map ..... 228  
Starting a saved route ..... 228  
Starting the automatic service station search ..... 228  
Switching on Electric Intelligence ..... 222  
With intermediate destinations ..... 227
- Route guidance** ..... 229  
Cancelling ..... 232  
Changing direction ..... 229  
Destination reached ..... 231  
From an off-road location ..... 232  
Lane recommendations ..... 230  
Motorway information ..... 230  
Notes ..... 229  
Off-road ..... 232  
To an off-road destination ..... 232
- Running-in notes** ..... 128
- S**
- Safety vest** ..... 285
- Seat**  
Setting ..... 72
- Seat belt** ..... 28, 31  
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ..... 31  
Adjusting the height ..... 30  
Care ..... 283  
Fastening ..... 30  
Protection impaired ..... 29  
Protection provided ..... 28

- Releasing ..... 30
- Seat belt adjustment (function) ..... 30
- Warning lamps ..... 31
- Seat belt adjustment**
- Activating/deactivating ..... 31
- Function ..... 30
- Seat belt tensioners**
- Activation ..... 28
- Seat cover (care)** ..... 283
- Seat ventilation**
- Switching on/off ..... 93
- Seat/bunk combination**
- Folding up the bed extension ..... 88
- Installing and removing ..... 90
- Installing and removing stowage compartments ..... 94
- Installing and removing the bed extension ..... 88
- Moving ..... 88
- Notes ..... 87
- Setting up/folding away the berth ..... 88
- Seats** ..... 83
- 4-way lumbar support ..... 75
- Adjusting (electrically) ..... 74
- Adjusting armrests ..... 77
- Adjusting the head restraints mechanically ..... 91
- Correct driver's seat position ..... 72
- Installing and removing rear bench seat ..... 83
- Operating the memory function ..... 75
- Rotate (front seat) ..... 76
- Setting options ..... 14
- Securing luggage** ..... 267
- Selector lever**
- see DIRECT SELECT lever
- Self-test**
- Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff ..... 34
- Sensors (care)** ..... 282
- Service**
- see Service interval display
- Service (on-board computer)** ..... 173
- Service centre**
- see Qualified specialist workshop
- Service interval display** ..... 275
- Function/notes ..... 275
- Service interval display**
- see Service interval display
- Service products**
- Refrigerant (air conditioning) ..... 315
- Service station search**
- Starting automatic search ..... 228
- Setting a speed limit**
- see Limiter
- Setting the airflow** ..... 120
- Setting the date format** ..... 208
- Setting the distance unit** ..... 211
- Setting the map scale**
- see Map
- Setting the speed**
- see Cruise control
- Setting the temperature** ..... 120
- Settings (on-board computer)** ..... 178
- Shifting to neutral (transmission)** ..... 133
- Short messages**
- see Messages
- Side airbag** ..... 31
- Side window** ..... 64
- Closing ..... 64
- Closing (all) ..... 64
- Opening ..... 64
- Opening (all) ..... 64
- Problems ..... 66
- Side windows**
- Adjusting ..... 65
- Sliding door**
- B-pillar door sill (button) ..... 58
- Centre console (button) ..... 58
- Child safety lock ..... 48
- Closing (from inside) ..... 57
- Closing (from outside) ..... 56
- Opening (from inside) ..... 57
- Opening (from outside) ..... 56
- Sliding sunroof**
- see Panorama sliding sunroof
- Smartphone**
- see Android Auto
- see Apple CarPlay®
- see Telephone
- Snow chains** ..... 297
- Socket (12 V)** ..... 99
- Front centre console ..... 99
- Rear ..... 99
- Socket (230 V)** ..... 99
- Rear ..... 99

- Software update** ..... 212  
 Information ..... 212  
 Performing ..... 213  
 System updates ..... 213
- Sound**  
 see Burmester® surround sound system  
 see Tone settings
- Sound generator**  
 Notes ..... 126
- Sound settings**  
 Adjusting the balance/fader ..... 265  
 Adjusting treble, mid-range and  
 bass settings ..... 265  
 Automatic volume adjustment ..... 265
- Spare wheel**  
 Fitting/removing ..... 309  
 Notes ..... 308
- Specialist workshop** ..... 21
- Specific absorption rate** ..... 19
- Speech dialogue system**  
 see LINGUATRONIC
- Speedometer** ..... 169
- Standard**  
 see Lane Keeping Assist
- Standing light** ..... 102
- Starting assistance**  
 see Jump-start connection
- Starting-off aid**  
 see Hill start assist
- Station**  
 Deleting ..... 265  
 Direct frequency entry ..... 264  
 Frequency fix ..... 265  
 Moving ..... 265  
 Searching ..... 264  
 Setting ..... 264  
 Storing ..... 264
- Station list**  
 Calling up ..... 264
- Station presets**  
 Managing ..... 265
- Station tracking**  
 Setting ..... 265
- Steering-wheel buttons** ..... 8
- Stopping the alarm (ATA)** ..... 70
- Stowage compartment in the rear** .... 295
- Stowage space**  
 Glasses compartment ..... 94
- Summer tyres** ..... 296
- Surround lighting**  
 Switching on/off ..... 106
- Surround View**  
 see 360° Camera
- Suspension**  
 see AIRMATIC
- SVHC (substances of very high concern)** ..... 22
- Switch-off delay time**  
 Exterior ..... 106  
 Interior ..... 107
- Switch-off device** ..... 126
- Switching on the ignition** ..... 128
- Switching seat heating on/off** ..... 92
- Switching the A/C function on or off** ..... 119
- Switching the rear window heater on/off** ..... 122
- System settings**  
 Activating/deactivating PIN protection ..... 212  
 Activating/deactivating voice amplification to rear ..... 208  
 Reset function (multimedia system) ..... 213  
 Setting the distance unit ..... 211  
 Setting the time and date automatically ..... 208  
 Setting the time zone ..... 208  
 Setting the time/date format ..... 208  
 Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ..... 209
- System settings**  
 see Bluetooth®  
 see Data import/export  
 see Language  
 see Software update  
 see Wi-Fi

## T

- Table**  
 see Folding table
- Tail lamps (replacing bulbs)** ..... 109
- Tailgate**  
 Adjusting ..... 63  
 EASY-PACK ..... 61  
 Limiting the opening angle ..... 63  
 Opening and closing ..... 61  
 Opening in an emergency ..... 61

- Programming the key button ..... 63
- Separately opening rear window ..... 63
- Take-back of end-of-life vehicles (environmental protection)** ..... 16
- Technical data**
  - Information ..... 311
  - Tyre pressure monitor ..... 301
  - Vehicle identification plate ..... 312
- Telephone** ..... 177, 243
  - Activating functions during a call ..... 246
  - Calls with several participants ..... 246
  - Changing the function of a mobile phone ..... 245
  - Connecting a mobile phone (Pass-key) ..... 244
  - Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) ..... 244
  - Connecting a second mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) ..... 245
  - Disconnecting a mobile phone ..... 245
  - Importing contacts ..... 248
  - Importing contacts (overview) ..... 248
  - Incoming call during an existing call ..... 247
  - Information ..... 244
  - Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode) ..... 245
  - Menu (on-board computer) ..... 177
  - Mobile phone voice recognition ..... 246
  - Notes ..... 244
  - Operating modes ..... 243
  - Reception and transmission volume ..... 246
  - Ringtone volume ..... 246
  - Switching mobile phones ..... 245
  - Telephone menu overview ..... 243
  - Telephone operation ..... 246
  - Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .. 186
- Telephone operation**  
see Calls
- Telephony operating modes**
  - Bluetooth® Telephony ..... 243
  - Business telephony ..... 243
- TEMPMATIC (control panel)** ..... 117
- Text messages**
  - Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .. 189
- Text messages**  
see Messages
- THERMOTRONIC (control panel)** ..... 118
- Tie-down eyes** ..... 270
- Time**
  - Manual time setting ..... 208
  - Setting the time and date automatically ..... 208
  - Setting the time zone ..... 208
  - Setting the time/date format ..... 208
- Tone settings** ..... 265
  - Calling up the sound menu ..... 265
  - Information ..... 265
- Tool**  
see Stowage compartment in the rear  
see Vehicle tool kit
- Top Tether** ..... 44
- Touchpad** ..... 197
  - Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback ..... 198
  - Operating ..... 197
  - Reading the handwriting recognition aloud ..... 198
  - Selecting a station and track ..... 198
  - Setting acoustic operating feedback ..... 198
  - Setting the sensitivity ..... 198
- Touchscreen (media display)**
  - Operating ..... 197
  - Setting acoustic operating feedback ..... 197
- Tow starting** ..... 294
- Tow-away protection**
  - Function ..... 70
  - Switching on/off ..... 70
- Towing away** ..... 292
  - Raised front or rear axle ..... 292
- Towing eye**
  - Fitting/removing ..... 293
  - Storage location ..... 293
- Towing methods** ..... 290
- Traffic announcements**
  - Activating/deactivating ..... 265
- Traffic information** ..... 234
  - Displaying the traffic map ..... 235
  - Displaying traffic incidents ..... 235
  - Live Traffic Information ..... 234
  - Overview ..... 234
  - Switching on the display ..... 236
- Traffic map**  
see Map
- Traffic Sign Assist** ..... 165
  - Function/notes ..... 165
  - Setting ..... 166
  - System limitations ..... 165

- Trailer operation**  
 Permissible axle load ..... 312
- Transferred vehicle data**  
 Android Auto ..... 253  
 Apple CarPlay® ..... 253
- Transmission**  
 DIRECT SELECT lever ..... 133  
 Drive program display ..... 134  
 Drive programs ..... 134  
 DYNAMIC SELECT switch ..... 134  
 Engaging drive position ..... 134  
 Engaging neutral ..... 133  
 Engaging reverse gear ..... 133  
 Selecting park position ..... 133  
 Transmission position display ..... 133  
 Transmission positions ..... 133
- Transmission of the vehicle position**  
 Activating/deactivating ..... 209
- Transmission position display** ..... 133
- Transport by rail** ..... 130
- Transporting (vehicle breakdown)** ..... 293
- Trim element (care)** ..... 283
- Trip computer**  
 Resetting ..... 174
- Tuneln**  
 Logging out ..... 259  
 Registering ..... 259  
 Selecting stream ..... 259  
 Setting options ..... 259  
 Terms of use ..... 259
- Tuneln** ..... 258  
 Calling up ..... 258  
 Calling up the station list (category last selected) ..... 260  
 Deleting stations ..... 259  
 Overview ..... 259  
 Saving stations ..... 259  
 Selecting and connecting a station .. 259
- Two-way radio telephone**  
 see Mobile phone
- Two-way radios**  
 Frequencies ..... 311  
 Installation notes ..... 311  
 Transmission output (maximum) ..... 311
- Tyre pressure** ..... 299  
 Checking (manually) ..... 299  
 Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) ..... 300  
 Notes ..... 297  
 Restarting the tyre pressure monitor ..... 300  
 Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ..... 299  
 Tyre pressure table ..... 298
- Tyre pressure monitor**  
 Checking the tyre pressures ..... 300  
 Checking the tyre temperature ..... 300  
 Function ..... 299  
 Restarting ..... 300  
 Technical data ..... 301
- Tyre pressure table** ..... 298
- Tyre temperature**  
 Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) ..... 300  
 Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ..... 299
- Tyre tread** ..... 296
- Tyres**  
 Checking ..... 296  
 Checking the tyre pressure (manually) ..... 299  
 Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ..... 300  
 Direction of rotation ..... 304  
 Fitting ..... 306  
 Flat tyre ..... 288  
 M+S tyres ..... 296  
 Noise ..... 296  
 Notes on fitting ..... 301  
 Removing ..... 305  
 Replacing ..... 301, 304  
 Restarting the tyre pressure monitor ..... 300  
 Selecting ..... 301  
 Snow chains ..... 297  
 Storing ..... 304  
 Summer tyres ..... 296  
 Tyre pressure (Notes) ..... 297  
 Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ..... 299  
 Tyre pressure table ..... 298  
 Unusual driving characteristics ..... 296  
 Wheel size categories ..... 303  
 Wheel/tyre combination ..... 306
- Tyres**  
 see Wheels

**U**

- Units of measurement**  
 Setting ..... 211
- Unlocking setting** ..... 52

**Unlocking/locking**

- Switching automatic locking feature on/off ..... 55
- Unlocking and opening front doors from inside ..... 54

**Unplugging the charging cable**

- see Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system

**Updates**

- Important system updates ..... 213
- Performing ..... 213
- Software updates ..... 213

**User profile** ..... 200**Using the stowage net on the seat****backrest** ..... 94**V****Vehicle**

- Correct use ..... 22
- Data recording ..... 23
- Diagnostics connection ..... 21
- Equipment ..... 17
- Implied warranty ..... 23
- Locking (automatic) ..... 55
- Locking/unlocking (emergency key element) ..... 56
- Lowering ..... 306
- Medical aids ..... 22
- Parking ..... 143
- Parking up ..... 145
- QR code rescue card ..... 23
- Qualified specialist workshop ..... 21
- Raising ..... 304
- REACH regulation ..... 22
- Registration ..... 22
- Starting (key) ..... 128
- Switching on the power supply ..... 128
- Unlocking (from inside) ..... 54
- Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) .. 190

**Vehicle data**

- Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) ..... 214
- Showing ..... 214
- Transferring to Android Auto ..... 253
- Transferring to Apple CarPlay® ..... 253
- Vehicle height ..... 315
- Vehicle length ..... 315
- Vehicle width ..... 315
- Wheelbase ..... 315

**Vehicle data memory**

- Electronic control units ..... 23

**Vehicle data storage**

- Service providers ..... 25

**Vehicle dimensions** ..... 315**Vehicle identification number**

- see VIN

**Vehicle identification plate** ..... 312

- EC general operating permit number ..... 312
- Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight ..... 312
- Paint code ..... 312
- Permissible axle load ..... 312
- VIN ..... 312

**Vehicle interior**

- Replacing light sources ..... 111

**Vehicle key**

- see Key

**Vehicle maintenance**

- see Service interval display

**Vehicle socket**

- Indicator lamps ..... 137

**Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)**

- Care ..... 282

**Vehicle tool kit** ..... 294

- In the seat base ..... 294
- Storage location ..... 294
- Stowage compartment in the rear .... 294
- Towing eye ..... 293

**Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system**

## ..... 126, 140, 142

- Charging cable connector emergency release ..... 142
- Charging prediction ..... 137
- Charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox (mode 3) ..... 139
- Charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket (mode 2) ..... 138
- Charging the high-voltage battery, charging station (mode 3/4) ..... 139
- Ending the charging process ..... 142
- Manual disconnection ..... 126
- Rescue separation point ..... 126
- Setting the maximum charging current ..... 138
- Starting the charging process ..... 140
- Switch-off device ..... 126

**VIN** ..... 312

- Identification plate ..... 312
- Reading out ..... 312
- Seat ..... 312
- Windscreen ..... 312

**Vision**

- Demisting windows ..... 121

- Voice amplification to the rear**
    - Activating/deactivating ..... 208
  - Voice command types (LINGUATRONIC)** ..... 182
  - Voice control system**
    - see LINGUATRONIC
- W**
- Warning triangle**
    - Removing ..... 285
    - Setting up ..... 285
  - Warning/indicator lamp**
    -  ABS warning lamp ..... 340
    -  Brake system warning lamp  
..... 339, 340
    -  Electrical fault warning lamp ... 344
    -  ESP® OFF warning lamp ..... 341
    -  ESP® warning lamp ..... 341
    -  High-voltage battery reserve ... 344
    -  High-voltage battery warning .. 344
    -  Indicator lamp for parking  
brake ..... 342
    -  Power steering system warn-  
ing lamp ..... 343
    -  Reduced power warning  
lamp ..... 344
    -  Restraint system warning  
lamp ..... 338
    -  Seat belt warning lamp ... 342, 343
    -  Tyre pressure monitoring sys-  
tem warning lamp ..... 344, 345
    -  Warning lamp for distance  
warning function ..... 343
  - Warning/indicator lamps** ..... 7
    - Notes ..... 338
    - Overview ..... 7
    - PASSENGER AIR BAG ..... 34
  - Warranty** ..... 23
  - Washer fluid**
    - see Windscreen washer fluid
  - Washing by hand (care)** ..... 281
  - Washing the engine** ..... 280
  - Weather information** ..... 241
  - Web browser**
    - Calling up a web page ..... 256
    - Calling up the settings ..... 258
    - Calling up options ..... 258
    - Deleting a bookmark ..... 258
    - Deleting Internet history ..... 258
    - Ending ..... 258
    - Managing bookmarks ..... 258
    - Overview ..... 257
  - Website**
    - Calling up ..... 256
  - What3words**
    - Destination entry with a 3 word  
address ..... 219
  - Wheel rotation** ..... 303
  - Wheel size categories** ..... 303
  - Wheels** ..... 306
    - Care ..... 282
    - Changing ..... 303
    - Checking ..... 296
    - Checking the tyre pressure (man-  
ually) ..... 299
    - Checking the tyre pressure (tyre  
pressure monitoring system) ..... 300
    - Fitting ..... 306
    - Flat tyre ..... 288
    - Noise ..... 296
    - Notes on fitting ..... 301
    - Removing ..... 305
    - Replacing ..... 301, 304
    - Replacing the tyre pressure moni-  
tor ..... 300
    - Selecting ..... 301
    - Snow chains ..... 297
    - Storing ..... 304
    - Technical data ..... 306
    - Tyre pressure (Notes) ..... 297
    - Tyre pressure monitoring system  
(function) ..... 299
    - Tyre pressure table ..... 298
    - Unusual driving characteristics ..... 296
    - Wheel/tyre combination ..... 306
  - Wheels (care)** ..... 282
  - Wi-Fi** ..... 209
    - Adjusting ..... 210
    - Overview ..... 209
    - Setting up a hotspot ..... 210
    - Setting up an Internet connection ... 255
  - Window airbag** ..... 31
  - Windows**
    - see Side window
  - Windows (care)** ..... 282
  - Windscreen** ..... 112
    - Demisting ..... 121

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Replacing the wiper blades .....                                     | 112 |
| <b>Windscreen</b>  |     |
| see Windscreen   |     |
| <b>Windscreen washer fluid</b> .....                                 | 314 |
| <b>Windscreen wipers</b>   |     |
| Replacing the wiper blades .....                                     | 112 |
| Switching on/off .....   | 112 |
| <b>Winter driving (snow chains)</b> .....                            | 297 |
| <b>Winter tyres</b> .....  | 296 |
| <b>Wiper blades</b>  |     |
| Care .....   | 282 |
| Replacing .....  | 112 |
| Replacing (rear window) .....  | 114 |
| <b>Wireless vehicle components (declaration of conformity)</b> ..... | 19  |
| <b>Workshop</b>  |     |
| see Qualified specialist workshop                                    |     |

## Publication details

### Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://www.daimler.com>

### Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to the technical documentation team to the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,  
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

### Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

Your operating instructions



### Digital in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Operating Instructions directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (Menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide or deepen your knowledge with practical tips.



### Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle

Here you can find information on operation, service work and the guarantee for your vehicle in printed form.



### Digital on the Internet

You can access the Operating Instructions on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



### Digital as an app

The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free of charge in common app stores.



Apple® iOS



Android™



4475842007Z102